

Messiah Unveiled
Your Last Days and Beyond
Biblical Prophecy

By
Allan N. Sherwood Jr.

Copyright 2010 ©
All rights reserved.

The Word of God is freely given.

*Page layout has been reformatted to read on line.

*To the LORD and also to my wife, Lucy...
My love.*

Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond is not to be sold.

Text and diagrams are not to be changed in form or content.

This PDF book may be downloaded, printed, and copied for individual use.

To prevent file corruption download directly from GodMessiah.org.
ISBN: 978-0-9779229-2-5

The New American Standard Bible (NASB) is recommended when reading the noted Scripture addresses. All 897 quotes were taken from the NASB. The NASB is on the Internet.

“Scripture taken from the NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE®, © Copyright 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by the Lockman Foundation. Used by permission.” (www.lockman.org) Electronic version distributed by Logos Bible Software (www.Logos.com/4).

M. G. Easton, [Easton's Bible Dictionary](#), NAS Electronic Bible Library, Foundation Publications, Inc, Anaheim, CA, 1999,
Used by permission.

Josh Mc Dowell, [Evidence That Demands A Verdict](#), Volume 1, Here's Life Publishers, Inc, San Bernardino, CA, 1979.
Used by permission.

Merrill C. Tenney, [Pictorial Bible Dictionary](#), Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1963
Used by permission.

[New American Standard Bible](#), [The Open Bible](#), Expanded Addition, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1985
Used by permission.

[Cruden's Complete Concordance](#), Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1967,
Used by permission.

Table of Contents	Page
Chapter	
Time Line Table of Contents for Messiah Unveiled	3
Introduction	4
22 Declaring the End from the Beginning The Vision	7
1 Messiah Unveiled	23
2 Thoughts of Man	31
3 God Jesus Holy Spirit	47
4 Transgression, Holiness, Hot Peppers, and the Last Days	58
5 Judah and the Followers of Jesus	66
6 Why Learn About Prophecy?	74
7 Parables and God's DNA	83
8 The <i>Last Days</i> Indicators	95
9 God's Calendar	102
10 God and the Land of Israel	115
11 God and the Nation of Israel	120
12 The Jewish Temple and the Covenant	126
13 DO NOT TAKE THE MARK	134
14 Profiles of Rebellion and of Hope	139
15 The Nature of Satan and Demons	148
16 The Beast Antichrist and The False Prophet	157
17 Events of the Beast and False Prophet	173
18 God's Two Witnesses	183
19 Appointed Times	188
20 The Abomination of Desolation	206
21 The Great Day of Wrath	211

Time Line Table of Contents

Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond

	Unveiled Truth	Introduction	Messiah Unveiled Pages
	Bible Prophecy	Important Concepts	4 - 6
	7 Years Plus 83 Days Time Line -----		102 - 133
	<p>⚠️ Do not take the mark of the beast! Revelation 13:16,17 Revelation 14:9-11 -----</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Its name will appear benign, like: <i>Universal Security Identification Code (U-SIC)</i></p>		134 - 138
	<p>⚠️ Man/beast does not die. Amazes the world. Right eye blind, arm withered.-----</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Revelation 13:3 Zechariah 11:17 Daniel 8:11 Dan 11:38 Rev 19:20</p>		139 - 172
	<p>⚠️ False prophet controls military power Revelation 13:12-18 Jeremiah 45:5</p>		
0	<p>Unknown Start Date. (Prophecies are arranged from bad to worse. 2Tim 3:13) --</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Both the false peace accord and the Jewish Temple must be functioning.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Daniel 9:27 The 1st seal of seven is broken. Revelation 6:2</p>		173 - 182
1	<p>Peace ends, Israel is invaded. Habakkuk 3:16 Ezekiel 38:8-12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Difficult conditions for Jews. Isaiah 5:5-7 Jeremiah 30:7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Likely; the 2nd seal broken and 1st trumpet sounded. Rev 6:3 Rev 8:7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Many nations align against Israel. Ezekiel 16:37</p>		
2	<p>Worldwide Jews experience persecution. Zechariah 13:8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Followers of Jesus are more outspoken. Daniel 11:33</p>		
3	<p>Wars, unrest, and famine increase. Matthew 24:6,7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The 3rd 4th seals are broken. Revelation 6:5-8</p>		
4	<p>*Jewish Temple sacrifice and grain offering stopped. Dan 9:27 * = Exact day (These events will likely occur between 30 and 1,260 days)</p> <p>God's 2 witnesses become known worldwide. Revelation 11:3-6 -----</p>		183 - 187
5	<p>Man-beast antichrist-abomination in the temple. Matthew 24:15 Daniel 8:11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Followers of Jesus persecuted. Rev 12:17 Daniel 11:35 John 15:18 John 16:2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Famine of the land and of the heart. Amos 8:11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Multitudes will die from famine and war. Trumpets 2, 3, 4 Rev 8:8-12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Brother hates brother. Matthew 24:10,12 All nations against God. Zech 12:3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Multitudes of troops gather in the Middle East. Rev 16:14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">5th Trumpet Rev 9:1,5,10 Bowls of plagues #'s 1-6. Rev 15:1; Rev 16:1-12</p>		
6 th	<p>1080 days</p> <p>Two witnesses murdered and then are raised to life. Revelation 11:7-11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">5th Seal. God's faithful people are given white robes. Revelation 6:6,9-11</p>		
7	<p>1260 days</p> <p>*1,290th day: 200 million troops Mid-East. Daniel 12:11 Rev 9:16 Rev 12:4,12 ---</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">1,291st day: 40 days includes 10-day great tribulation. Mt24:21 Rev2:10 Rev9:15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">1,330th day: God causes dark clouds to cover earth. Is13:13 Mt24:29 Rev6:12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">*1,335th day: Followers of Jesus have been raised. Dan12:12 Ps133:3 Mt24:31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">1,341st day: God's great wrath. Rev8:1 Rev11:17 Rev16:17 Is24:3 Zeph1:14 ---</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">1,342nd day: God's peace on earth begins. Jesus is King. Zeph 3:9 Rev 17:14 ---</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">1,343rd day: Jews celebrate Jubilee Leviticus 25:10 Isaiah 49:8,22 Ezk 39:10</p>		188 - 210
	<p style="padding-left: 20px;">211 - 217</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">7 - 22</p>		

Unveiled Truth 7 Years Plus 83 Days Time Line © 2010 Allan N. Sherwood Jr. All rights reserved.
 Permission is given to print for individual use. Not to be altered or sold. The Word of God is freely given.

Technology for the mark of the beast (a universal security identification code) is currently available; its law needs only to be enacted and enforced. The New American Standard Bible (NASB) is recommended when reading the noted Scripture addresses.

The three time line days with an asterisk (*) are exact-day prophecies stated in Daniel 9:27 and Daniel 12:11,12. My recommendation is to track the number of days beginning from the very day the Jewish temple sacrifice is stopped.

Introduction

An Appointed Time for Everything

Prior to reading *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond*, I recommend reading *Unveiled The Last Days and Beyond* because it provides quick and concise *must know* essentials for anyone having to go through the last days.

The 22 chapters of *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond* explain in greater detail numerous insights about people, mankind's Creator, the spirit realm, actions people should take, and biblical prophecy that will absolutely occur during the 7 years plus 83 days leading to the LORD's kingdom of peace on earth.

The strength of both books is the Scripture; however, the first time through, just read. Then, please take time to open your Bible, find the particular verse(s), and allow God to open your eyes of understanding. Always investigate the things people say to learn the truth, especially about spiritual matters, and compare those things to the Scripture so that God's truth is maintained (Ecclesiastes 7:25). Of all the Bibles available, the New American Standard Bible (NASB) is used because it is considered by scholars to be the most accurate translation of the original words of Scripture.

Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond

Just read and take in this information. No one is forcing you to trust these words, and your *freedom and lifestyle* are not being compromised. This book has not been written to judge or condemn, but its purpose is to proclaim God's truth so the people willing to accept it may receive God's gift of eternal life and/or gain strength in Him, knowing these things will occur.

Each person has the free will to decide whether to believe or reject that mankind has a Sovereign Creator; that Jesus is His *begotten Son; that the words in John 14:6,21; John 15:4,10; and John 8:31 are the truth, rather than words of arrogance; that the biblical prophecies within this book will occur even if they are rejected; and lastly, each person will be justified or condemned at the Judgment by his or her words (Matthew 12:37; 1Corinthians 15:10-19; 2Timothy 4:5-8).

**Begotten* means the spoken Word of mankind's Creator, our Father, became flesh. As difficult as it is to grasp this concept, truly the Word of God miraculously became flesh in Jesus; was knitted within Mary, His mother, a virgin, who gave birth to Him (Job 10:11,12; Psalm 139:13; John 1:1,14; Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23; Luke 2:7,21).

In John 8:31 Jesus emphatically states (using fewer words), that anyone who trusts in Him and His word and earnestly desires and practices those things He requires, that person is a

disciple of His; meaning eternal life in the presence of the Father, mankind's Creator, is assured.

Now is your opportunity (John 7:6). Do not turn away from the LORD, but by faith believe that He is God and He will destroy evil (Isaiah 1:4; Isaiah 17:12,13). *Faith* means to put one's trust, hope, and obedience into someone or something unseen (Hebrews 11:1-3). The question is who or what will you put your faith in?

Please accept the fact that Jesus could not have been just a good person or prophet, nor was He a liar or insane, but He is the Son of God. People actually heard the voice of mankind's Creator testify that Jesus is His Son (Luke 9:35). The works He did, that no other human can do, proclaim His God-ship (John 10:25,29). His eyewitnesses boldly stood firm in their testimony of this truth, even at the cost of severe persecution (John 21:24; 1John 1:1-4; Acts 4:20; Romans 8:35-39; 2Corinthians 11:22-33). Scholars have learned through early manuscripts that all of the eyewitnesses, except for John, were put to death for their testimony of Jesus by the hands of hateful men.

Mankind's Creator desires that all people repent and be saved, so that none would eternally perish (Ezekiel 18:32). The message about the saving *grace* of Jesus Christ has been taken to the corners of the earth, providing countless opportunities to multitudes of people to accept Jesus as their Savior. Grace means to receive mercy when no mercy is deserved (Romans 3:23; Romans 6:23). With convicted and humbled hearts people either accept the invitation in accordance to the Word of God stated in the Bible, or they remain stiff-necked and harden their hearts and reject it (Ephesians 4:18).

God is patient, not desiring any to perish (2Peter 3:9). If all people were to reject their evil ways, repent of their sins, accept Jesus by *faith* as their Savior, and earnestly desire to live holy lives according to the Word of God (Ezekiel 20:43), God would likely relent and delay the prophecies of the last days, just as He did with the people of Nineveh (Jonah 3:5-10). Only through Jesus do people have hope (See Chapters 2 and 3; also, 2Chronicles 7:14 and Job 11:18.). You can stake your eternal life on that.

Several people, gifted in God's Word, read the original manuscript of *Messiah Unveiled*. From their comments and suggestions, changes were made to improve the explanation of prophetic insights; such as beginning the book with Chapter 22 to provide an immediate vision of the conditions the people will experience during the 1,000 years of God's peace.

Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond explains Spiritual concepts about the 144,000 sealed followers of Jesus Christ (Yeshua), which was not explained in *Unveiled The Last Days and Beyond* (See Chapter 19.).

Please be gentle and show kindness with your pastor or other folks in positions of leadership within the church who may not

know about the message within this book and/or also may have different viewpoints. The information presented, to say the least, is thought driven requiring time to process; but most certainly tell people about *Unveiled the Last Days and Beyond* and *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond* located on the website GodMessiah.org so that they, too, can know the things that will surely take place.

Consider this thought. You see a disaster about to unravel affecting all of your loved ones, as well as multitudes of other people, causing you to take immediate action to warn everyone. Think of how grateful all the surviving people would be because you had warned them. God has done this very thing for humanity and the result will be the same for those who act according to His directions.

When the wickedness of man threatens the very survival of mankind God will arise and His glory and power will be displayed (Isaiah 31:2; Nahum 1:2; Isaiah 60:1-3).

The information in the next chapter titled, *Declaring the End from the Beginning The Vision* follows the great day of wrath, during God's established 1,000-year peace on earth. Please accept the concept that the way of life expressed in the next chapter can only be attained because the people desire to live according to the principles of truth, justice, and righteousness of their Maker. Their desire will not be the result of some person or nation imposing laws of behavior (philosophy) upon them; but they will live by their free will to honor their Creator and give glory and serve Him and mankind through Jesus (Matthew 7:2; Isaiah 49:22; Isaiah 62:10,11; Matthew 5:5; Matthew 23:10-12).

During the 1,000 years of His peace, the nations of people will earnestly keep selfish pride, power, and corruption in check because they will acknowledge their Creator and also fear Him. The people will truly abstain from vain things and lead humble lives (2Kings 17:15; Matthew 5:6-9). Though mankind will always fall short of the glory of their Creator God, they will understand that unless the LORD builds the house it will otherwise be built in vain and they will surely perish (Psalm 127:1; Matthew 7:25-27; Deuteronomy 28:20).

My hope is that this work provides enough indentifying characteristics that you can connect prophecy with current events as the final years of the transgression unfold; become strong in your confidence in God, overcome the world, and proclaim the truth of salvation to many people.

Chapter 22

Declaring the End from the Beginning The Vision

The single great day of wrath of the Lord will have ended and the 8th day of the Feast of Booths (the 1,342nd day) will have started about 6:00 P.M. in Jerusalem on that same day (Joel 2:30-32). The anger of God will have been spent (Isaiah 10:25; Ezekiel 22:31). ““In an outburst of anger I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting lovingkindness [grace and mercy] I will have compassion on you,’ says the LORD your Redeemer” Isaiah 54:8 (Isaiah 28:28; Ezekiel 16:42).

Though there will be many days of earthquake aftershocks, no one will be engaged in war or hateful things. The survivors around the world will begin to stand up, shake the dust from their clothing, and with fear, trembling, and tears, they will begin to move about. Here and there they will find other survivors. The thick clouds covering the earth will begin to clear and people will immediately begin helping each other. For the first time, the commandment to love your neighbor will be universally practiced throughout the world (Leviticus 19:18; Matthew 22:37-40). No person (Jew or non-Jew) on earth will wrong another person, which includes condescending remarks, put-downs, or any other worldly words or actions in jest that are at the expense of another person (Leviticus 25:14).

The entire world’s infrastructure will need to be rebuilt (Isaiah 58:12). People will not need to invent everything again. God has clearly said there will be some equipment and machinery available. For 7 years Israel will use the tools of war for fires (Ezekiel 39:9,10). People will have sufficient food to allow them to plant in the third year after the great day of wrath. Isaiah prophesied: “Then this shall be the sign for you: you will eat this year what grows of itself, in the second year what springs from the same, and in the third year sow, reap, plant vineyards and eat their fruit” Isaiah 37:30. For at least 7 months, one of the tasks will be to bury the dead while at the same time the birds and the animals will feed on the corpses (Ezekiel 39:12,15,17-21; Isaiah 18:6; Isaiah 13:12).

Truly, the people will have the fear of their Creator in their hearts. “So they will fear the name of the LORD from the west and His glory from the rising of the sun” Isaiah 59:19. Their fear will be a combination of the absolute knowledge that God *is* the Almighty; and their fear will also be childlike through *respect* and *honor* for their Creator. Eventually, the people will understand that their fear of God also includes His gift of forgiveness to those who are humble (Psalm 130:4; Jeremiah 31:34; Matthew 6:15; Matthew 5:5). At that time many people will begin to understand and take comfort to know He is a loving God (Mark 10:14-16; Leviticus 19:32; Daniel 7:22; Psalm 50:15; Proverbs 3:9; John 5:23).

“And the work of righteousness will be peace, and the service of righteousness, quietness, and confidence forever. Then my people will live in a peaceful habitation, and in secure dwellings and in undisturbed resting places” Isaiah 32:17,18.

Israel

The survivors will have witnessed the unmistakable power and glory of God (Jeremiah 30:24). After centuries of time and experiencing persecution by the nations, Jacob’s (Israel’s) trouble will have been removed (Psalm 20:1; Ezekiel 34:27,28). Though Jesus died on the cross and became a ransom, the enemies of Israel, now destroyed by the wrath of God, will also have become a ransom so that some Jews would survive (Matthew 20:28; Isaiah 43:3,4; Isaiah 35:10). “The LORD has taken away *His* judgments against you [Israel], He has cleared away your enemies. The King of Israel [Jesus], the LORD, is in your midst; you will fear disaster no more” Zephaniah 3:15. The land will be ready for Jews to return (Isaiah 54:1-10; Genesis 15:18).

The Sabbath year of the Jubilee and the 1,000 years of God’s peace will officially begin at the evening of the 8th day of the Feast of Booths (the 1,343rd day), which will be the 3rd day counting the great day of wrath. In the *Law, the Jubilee requires that all Jews be released from agreements of servitude and debts, return to the land of their father’s inheritance, and begin with a fresh new heart attitude in the Spirit of God.

Note: *Throughout this book, the word *Law* is used to represent God’s requirements for Israel and the priesthood, with regard to the duties, sacrifices, offerings, and appointed times associated with the operation of the temple and worshiping God.

In that day for the Law’s prophetic fulfillment of the Jubilee, bondage towards any Jew will be cancelled (written, implied, or imposed, including hatred). Jesus will gather and assemble Israel from the north, south, east, and west over the next several months and years (Isaiah 43:5,6; Isaiah 49:12,13; Ezekiel 37:21,22; Jeremiah 23:3,4; Ezekiel 34:11; John 10:27). All Jews will be free to return to the land of their fathers (Leviticus 25:13,41). With everlasting joy they will return to the land God promised Abraham (Isaiah 65:18; Joel 2:23,24). They will fear God forever, and not forget His works or His words; then they will know the Lord God has done this (Isaiah 10:20-23; Jeremiah 32:38-42; Ezekiel 20:40; Ezekiel 39:28,29; Psalm 130:4; Ezekiel 28:24).

The name *David* means *blessed One*, referring to Israel’s Messiah Jesus Redeemer (Psalm 21:4-6; Hosea 3:4,5). Just as Thomas saw Jesus and believed on the 8th day, beginning from the 8th day of the Feast of Booths, Jews will behold Messiah Jesus within their hearts (John 20:26-28). Jews as a nation will believe by faith, that Jesus is their Messiah Son of God, and as a result God will heal them (2Chronicles 7:14;). Jews will have joy in the knowledge that their Messiah Jesus has come bringing His peace.

“Praise the Lord in song, for He has done excellent things; let this be known throughout the earth. Cry aloud and shout for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel” Isaiah 12:5,6.

Our Redeemer's Appearance

The veil covering the eyes of the Jew and also the nations (preventing a person from readily understanding concepts of the Spirit) will have been removed (2Corinthians 3:15,16; Isaiah 25:7). The people will truly listen to the voice of God through Jesus, the Bread of life (Joshua 5:10-12; Isaiah 55:3; Jeremiah 23:8; Ezekiel 11:20; Ezekiel 28:26; Ezekiel 34:27,30,31; John 6:48-51; Luke 9:35).

Then, in the fullness of time, Jesus will appear in person to Israel and to the nations. There are no verses in Scripture revealing when He will appear, but there is one historic record in the book of Joshua, Chapter 5, that may provide several clues.

The explanation: The first Passover represents the beginning of the 7-day process leading to the great day of wrath when Israel will have been released from bondage the second time. The historic incident with Joshua occurred 40 years after the first Passover, meaning about 40 years after the great day of wrath may be the time for the physical appearance of mankind's Redeemer in Jerusalem (Luke 24:39-42). At the end of the 40 years, Moses died, representing the end of the Law after the great day of wrath, with regard to the duties for Israel to serve the (temple) tabernacle (Joshua 1:1; Hebrews 8:13). All of Israel's men of war had died representing the end of wars (Isaiah 2:4). Then all the children of Israel were circumcised, representing the heart of the Jew (as well as the non-Jew) will no longer being stiff-necked against the Lord (Joshua 5:6,7; Jeremiah 4:4; 1Corinthians 7:19,20; Colossians 2:10-15).

Then the captain of the Lord's host stood before Joshua, representing the day Jesus will appear to Israel and to the world (Joshua 5:13-15; John 20:19-21; Zechariah 12:10,11). The captain had a sword, which at that time indicated that Joshua was going to lead Israel to take the land; but during the 1,000 years of peace, Joshua represents Israel and the sword represents the Word of God that will be taken to all the nations (Joshua 5:15; Ephesians 6:17; Hebrews 4:12). Like Joshua being revered after Israel crossed the Jordan, Jesus Yeshua will be revered in those days, as well as Israel will be held in high esteem by all the nations (Joshua 4:14,23,24; John 5:23; Revelation 15:4; Jeremiah 33:9).

In that day, Gabriel's prophecy will be realized by the entire world. “And behold... you shall name Him Jesus. He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David; and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and His kingdom will have no end” Luke 1:31-33 (Micah 4:7). Jesus will rule the nations with an iron rod; however, nations will not likely rebel

against their Creator until after the 1,000 years of peace (Psalm 2:9; Revelation 2:27; Revelation 20:2).

When people see Jesus, Jews will shout, “Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.” Luke 13:35 (Psalm 118:26;) Jews will also bitterly weep due to having the knowledge of their former unbelief; but at the same time they will experience overwhelming joy, so that their weeping and their tears of joy will be indistinguishable from each other as in the days of Ezra (Isaiah 49:16; Zechariah 12:10; Ezra 3:13; Isaiah 12:6). Jesus will speak wonderful words, and the hearts of the people listening will burn with awe (John 16:25; Luke 24:31,32,44,45). Jesus will set His standard of righteousness and justice for all the nations to follow (Isaiah 49:22; Isaiah 33:5,6; Jeremiah 4:2).

The 144,000

In the historic record of Joshua, Joshua 5:6,7, the children may also mean that there will be Jewish children under the age of 20 who have accepted Jesus as their Savior prior before the first resurrection; who will go through the great day of wrath and become the 144,000 witnesses (Revelation 7:4-8; Revelation 14:1-5). By the time of Jesus’ appearance, many may have already been proclaiming Jesus (Matthew 28:19,20).

At the time of Jesus’ appearances, He will send out the 144,000 sealed born-again Jews (the first fruits) from Jerusalem, in the same way as He has sent all His followers (Isaiah 37:32;). They will teach Jews and all the nations the Way of the Lord (Isaiah 2:3; Ephesians 1:20-23; 1Peter 3:22).

Having experienced the great day of wrath, the 144,000 sealed Jews will be a powerful witness to the survivors (1Peter 2:5). The prophet Isaiah wrote: “Yet gleanings [the 144,000] will be left in it like the shaking of an olive tree [during the great day of wrath], two *or* three olives [the 144,000] on the topmost bough, four *or* five [remnant Jews] on the branches of a fruitful tree [Jesus], declares the LORD, the God of Israel. In that day man will have regard for his Maker and his eyes will look to the Holy One of Israel.” Isaiah 17:6,7 (Matthew 13:32).

They will go out to the very corners of the earth to feed the needy with the Word of God. “Then I will give you shepherds [starting with the 144,000] after My own heart, who will feed you on knowledge and understanding” Jeremiah 3:15 (Leviticus 19:9; Romans 9:17). Through the 144,000 sealed Jews, the people (Jews and non-Jews) will eagerly accept instruction from the LORD (Isaiah 29:24). With the help of God’s Holy Spirit, the Scriptures will come alive giving them understanding (Jeremiah 3:14,15). Like the people who heard John the Baptist and then saw Jesus, the nations will learn about the prophets and see that God’s Word was fulfilled. Then the mystery (Jesus) of God will be removed (John 10: 41,42; Revelation 10:7; Ephesians 3:4-6).

The 144,000 will teach about Jesus, humility, forgiveness, and how to live holy lives according to God’s commandments and precepts; as well as teaching the people “a new song”, meaning there will be new information; Isaiah 42:10 (Isaiah

66:19; Deuteronomy 11:19; Ezekiel 44:23; Revelation 14:3). “I [God] said, ‘Surely you [all nations] will revere Me, accept instruction.’ So her dwelling [Jerusalem, the city of God’s Truth] will not be cut off [from the people] *according to* all that I have appointed concerning her...” Zephaniah 3:7

The 144,000 sealed Jews will also fulfill Jacob and Jeremiah’s prophecies, telling surviving Jews to return to the land of their fathers. Jews will set up guideposts to show the way to Israel for other Jews to travel to the land of milk and honey; the land of many blessings. “Set up for yourself roadmarks, place for yourself guideposts; direct your mind to the highway [*of rebellion], the way by which you went. Return, O virgin of Israel, Return to these your cities.” Jeremiah 31:21 (Genesis 48:21; Zechariah 8:8; Jeremiah 30:10; Ezekiel 37:14). *Note: “*direct your mind to the highway* [of rebellion]” means, during the 1,000 years of peace, Jews will loathe the way they were (Ezekiel 36:31,32).

Then Jesus will return to be at the right hand of the Father just as He did the first time (Acts 1:9). There are no references in the Scripture stating how many times Jesus will appear; there is only the record of the forty-day span before He was taken up and disappeared in a cloud.

God’s faithful people, those in heaven having been given white robes, will continue to serve Jesus during the 1,000 years of peace (Revelation 6:11; Revelation 7:9; Revelation 20:6). Jesus’ parable about the faithful servants will be fulfilled (Luke 19:17-19).

The Nation of Israel

In Jeremiah 31:21, God calls Israel “virgin” she is no longer the “harlot” because her former sins are not remembered (Isaiah 43:25; Hebrews 9:28). “Thus I will establish My covenant with you [Israel], and you shall know that I am the LORD, so that you may remember and be ashamed and never open your mouth [in defiance] anymore because of your humiliation, when I have forgiven you for all that you have done,” the Lord GOD declares” Ezekiel 16:62,63 (Isaiah 30:20).

During the 1,000 years, Israel will continue to teach the world, by its example, to live in holiness through Christ Jesus Messiah (Genesis 12:3). Jews especially will realize that many “fishermen” (followers of Jesus) will have tried to explain Jesus to them through the centuries Jeremiah 16:16. They will begin to understand why many of the followers of Jesus (at the cost of their lives) did not deny Jesus during the difficult days of the beast. They will understand the true temple of God *is* Jesus Messiah (Psalm 2:6; Revelation 21:22).

Though Israel will have an abundance of gold, silver (some of the spoils of the beast antichrist; Daniel 11:43,45), water, and food, Jews will only care that they are rich in the knowledge of the love they have for the LORD, and the love God Jesus has for them (Haggai 2:8,9; Isaiah 60:5; Jeremiah 9:23,24; John 17:26). In that day, Israel will lend but not borrow (Deuteronomy 15:6).

There will come a time when Jews will not remember the Ark of the Covenant or even being saved from Pharaoh (Jeremiah 3:16; Jeremiah 16:14,15).

Apparently the meaning for the celebration of the Passover will have, in some way, changed (Jeremiah 23:7,8). The Passover will certainly not be practiced for worship and service, as a commandment of the former Law. This same concept will also apply to the symbols of Communion for *the bread and the cup* in remembrance until He returns, as it presently is understood for the followers of Jesus (1Corinthians 11:26; Luke 22:15-20).

The Way To Live, Today, Tomorrow, And Forever

Every one of the Spiritual concepts contained in the following pages also applies to people in these days prior to the great day of wrath. All people, by their free will, can and should humbly apply them now. If all the people in this present evil and adulteress generation were to humble themselves before God and apply His Word to their lives, who knows, maybe God will relent and temporarily spare them from His wrath (Jonah 3:9; Matthew 12:39).

Following the great day of wrath, the nations will know God is blessing Israel through Jesus (Ezekiel 37:28; Ezekiel 39:7). The goodness and blessing Jesus will bestow upon Israel will cause nations to tremble. “[Israel] will be to Me a name of joy, praise and glory before all the nations of the earth which will hear of all the good that I do for them [Jews], and they [nations] will fear and tremble because of all the good and all the peace that I make for it” Jeremiah 33:9 (Psalm 33:8,9; Jeremiah 16:21; Jeremiah 33:8).

In the same way as starved WW2 holocaust surviving Jews hugged their liberators, the people (non-Jews) will grasp the garment of a Jew to learn about God Almighty (Zechariah 8:23). Truly, there will be Jews who will have experienced the hatred of people, God’s great wrath, but will also experience the earnest desire for non-Jews to be with them. Those Jews will marvel and rejoice in God with tears of joy. In that day, Jews will be comforted just as Ezekiel prophesied. “Then they [non-Jews] will comfort you [Jews] when you see their conduct and actions, for you will know that I [God] have not done in vain whatever I did to it [Jerusalem],” declares the Lord GOD” Ezekiel 14:23.

In order to honor God and Jews, the nations of people will hurry to rebuild Israel (Isaiah 49:17; Isaiah 61:4; Isaiah 58:12). In that day, there will be no grumbling against Israel (John 6:43). The Apostle Paul wrote: “Nor let us try the Lord, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the serpents [representing sin]. Nor grumble, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the destroyer [Satan]. Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come” 1Corinthians 10:9-11.

The influence of Satan and his demons will not be a factor for a thousand years, and Jews and non-Jews will keep a constant

vigil to prevent selfish pride from controlling their behavior (Psalm 39:1a,b). People will begin to understand that all of them fall short of the glory of God; and with sincerity of heart towards God through Jesus, they will live (Romans 3:23). Though sin is forgiven and there is no longer any *offering* for sin, as the Apostle Paul wrote in the book of Romans, people will always need to be aware that sin is at the door; and they must master it (Hebrews 10:17; Genesis 4:7; Zechariah 8:17; Romans 7:18-25). Just as Jesus commanded, if there is an unresolved issue with another person(s), both will seek immediate reconciliation with the other to set things right (Matthew 5:23,24).

People will sincerely desire and work to have peace with others in all aspects of life (Romans 12:18; Hebrews 12:14). They will truly practice the fruits of the spirit (Galatians 5:22-26; Hebrews 12:15). All people, Jews and non-Jews alike, will work side-by-side and shoulder-to-shoulder to live according to the commandments, precepts, righteousness, and justice of their Creator God (Zephaniah 3:9; Ephesians 4:15).

The Holy Scripture will become the primary reading source to learn how to live and walk the path of Jesus. "It shall be with him and he shall read it all the days of his life... by carefully observing all the words" Deuteronomy 17:19. Then, all the nations will glory in the LORD. "...In truth, in justice and in righteousness; then the nations will bless themselves in Him, and in Him they will glory" Jeremiah 4:2. Like Job, every man and woman will place his or her personal integrity as an offering at the altar of God daily. "Let Him weigh me with accurate scales, and let God know my integrity" Job 31:6. In the name of their Maker, people will not be partial to anyone (Romans 2:11; Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; Deuteronomy 16:19; Job32:21; Luke 20:21; 1Timothy 5:21)

Both men and women will live to honor God, putting aside self-righteousness, which leads to a host of prideful behaviors, such as resentment (1Corinthians 9:27). The sanctity of marriage will be restored. A husband will love his wife as Jesus loves His bride (Hebrews 13:4; Ephesians 5:25-28,22-24). As Jesus honors God, a husband and wife are to honor each other and use the gifts God has so richly given them (which are in His image) to maintain a strong marriage and family (Genesis 1:26). By serving, both are to clothe themselves in the righteousness of God through Jesus (Psalm 132:16; 1Peter 5:5; Revelation 19:8; Luke 17:8). Both will faithfully serve and encourage each other in truth and gentleness, along with perseverance, working together to encourage, uplift, and bless the other. Each will work to complement the other's abilities (1Corinthians 13:4-13). God intended for husbands and wives to be sincere, discussing and prayerfully seeking solutions that would be best for their relationship.

Husbands and wives by faith and grace will love and teach their children about the Lord and by their own example, how to live holy lives. Though children will need to be taught everything, they will learn to live holy lives, because the people around them will demonstrate holy living. Children will think,

say, and do things to honor their parents and God (Ephesians 6:1-4; Proverbs 3:11-13; 1 Timothy 4:7b,8; Hebrews 12:7-17; Job 5:17; Revelation 3:19). As they grow, they will desire to leave their childish things and mature in their faith, understanding, and service (1 Corinthians 13:11).

Around the world everyday things, such as bells on horses, will have names glorifying the Lord (Zechariah 14:20). As the Apostle Paul's name was changed, the survivors having names that used to honor foreign gods, may change their names in order to honor God Jesus Almighty Lord (Act 13:2). People will praise and exalt God for the marvelous works of His hands (Psalm 8:3; Psalm 136:4-9; Psalm 148:1-5; Psalm 65:8-13). "Let all the earth fear the LORD; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him" Psalm 33:8. "I [all people] will fetch my knowledge from afar [from the wisdom of God], and I will ascribe righteousness to my Maker" Job 36:3 (Philippians 4:8,9).

In the Spirit of Jesus, true lasting wealth will cheerfully be given from the heart through service (Romans 12:3-21). People will conduct fair and equitable businesses and government, and all of them will glory in God (Jeremiah 32:44; Ezekiel 45:10). In whatever vocation people do, they will be careful to seek approval from from their Maker, rather than from men; and they will work with the attitude of excellence for the LORD.

People will work and render service to others with integrity, for they will know they are first servants of their Creator (Ephesians 6:7,8). Work will be accomplished with zeal in the name of Jesus, our Anointed One, rather than with a false desire created out of the want for money or material things (Galatians 5:22-26). They will have regard for their Maker and not for the work of their hands (Isaiah 17:7,8). With prayer and petition, people will work to make decisions according to God's standard of justice and measure. When something is *just* it is true, equal, and straight. "[Just] balance and scales belong to the LORD; all the weights of the bag are His concern" Proverbs 16:11. The people will: "Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God" Philippians 4:6.

People of authority, great and small, will love God and understand God has given that authority to them (Isaiah 32:1-4; John 19:11). To the best of their God-given gifts, all people will govern, judge, and manage with justice, righteousness, truth, compassion, and mercy in accordance with God (Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:16,17; Zechariah 8:17; Acts 20:28). From the beginning of the 1,000 years, *truth* will be the foundational principle for all governments and organizations. Worldwide people will loathe any form of deceit (Psalm 119:158; Ezekiel 6:9). The fleshly desire for power to control the weak will be kept in check because all the people *will* fear the LORD (Deuteronomy 27:19). The principles of God's justice and righteousness as defined in the Bible will be practiced (Psalm 33:5; Galatians 6:4-7). Agreements will be made, maintained, and fulfilled in truth, integrity, and honor in the LORD.

Like any properly handled tool, people will understand money is a tool having limited usefulness; and people will use it thriftily for good purpose and with thankfulness (Deuteronomy 2:6; Deuteronomy 23:19; Ecclesiastes 5:10). At all levels of government, work, and family, money will be used to conduct fair business practices and will not be used for selfish gain (Jeremiah 22:13; Hebrews 13:5). Wages will be justly paid, and people will appreciate their wages (Luke 3:14; John 4:36). Money will be used for the benefit of others less fortunate, the environs, and/or to do the LORD's work because there will always be the needy (Job 29:12-16; Psalm 9:18; Isaiah 29:19). People will demonstrate their appreciation for help received (1Thessalonians 5:12,18).

As in the day of Ezra, (Ezra 3:1) Israel and Judah will become one Man, meaning Jews and non-Jews will be united in Jesus (Jeremiah 50:4,5; Zechariah 8:13). The prophecy that the world (Jew and non-Jew) will become one Man in Jesus has two parts.

The first part includes all the faithful people from the time of Adam up to the day Jesus raises His followers, before the great day of wrath. They have become one Man in Christ Jesus (Acts 10:34,35). "And the sons of Judah [followers of Jesus] and the sons of Israel [Messianic Jews] will be gathered together, and they will appoint for themselves one leader [Jesus], and they will go up from the land [raised, resurrected], for great will be the day [of God's wrath] of Jezreel" Hosea 1:11 (Jezreel is a valley in northern Israel, Judges 6:33,34; Revelation 6:16,17). "[The] grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many" Romans 5:15.

The second part will occur when God establishes His peace on earth *after* the great day of wrath: "I [God] will put them [Israel]...with Judah [spiritually meaning non-Jews who believe in Jesus], and they will be one in My hand...I [God] will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation...and one king [Jesus] will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations..." Ezekiel 37:19,21,22.

There is one more concept of the Spirit involving Judah and Jesus. The name of Judah means to, "praise the LORD" Genesis 29:35. Judah, the son, represents Jesus the faithful Son. Judah was of the 4th generation from Abraham; and Jesus, born from the line of Judah, is of the 4th generation of mankind: Adam, Noah, Abraham, and Jesus. God told Adam and Noah to be fruitful and multiply (Genesis 1:28; Genesis 9:1). God said to Abraham, that through him, He would make him fruitful (meaning to have faithful offspring (Genesis 17:6). The generations of faithful people through Adam, Noah, and Abraham are of the flesh; however, though Jesus appeared in flesh, His generation is of the Spirit of God and has always been of the Spirit (John 1:33,34).

Jesus being God, commanded all His faithful people to be fruitful (multiply), making faithful disciples throughout the

world so that they would become Spiritual offspring (heirs) of the family of God (Matthew 28:19,20; Romans 8:17; Galatians 5:22-25).

During the 1,000 years of God's peace, while Jesus reigns as King of kings, His command to be fruitful will be fulfilled in all the nations. Also, in that day, the prophecy that the gentle/meek shall inherit the earth will be fulfilled (Psalm 37:11; Matthew 5:5). Just as the Israelites wandered for 40 years until all the people died who rebelled against God, there will be places on earth, as in Egypt, where the living conditions will continue to be difficult for forty or more years, stemming from the great day of wrath (Numbers 14:32,33; Ezekiel 29:11-16). Even though the yoke of Egypt and Assyria will have been heavy upon the history of Israel, God has said that He will eventually bless them as well (Isaiah 14:25; Isaiah 58:6; Isaiah 19:24,25).

God's Holy Mountain, Jerusalem, and Israel: The Land

Just as God created man in His image, He also gave him the gift to create, but people profaned this gift by creating graven images (Isaiah 44:9). The things people do to profane God's possessions are abominations to Him (Proverbs 6:16-19). This statement is not to condemn, but to present God's truth so that people might acknowledge their sin and repent of their ways, be saved, and live according to the full Word of God.

From the day David bought the land, the temple mount was purposed to be the central place for people by faith to worship God (2Samuel 24:24). When people profane the temple mount, they attempt to destroy its holiness (See Chapters 10 and 12.). The prophecy: "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up" John 2:19, spoken by Jesus, about His resurrection, is also prophecy about God's Holy Mountain.

(John 2:21,22; Psalm 48:1,2; Isaiah 56:7; John 2:15,16; Matthew 21:12,13; Isaiah 57:13—See Chapter 19, subheading *The Jubilee.*)

Though Jesus said these prophetic words in the hearing of Jews, He was actually speaking to *all* unbelieving people who attempt to profane, and thereby attempt to nullify, the Word of God. When people deny God or do not live according to His Word, they take part in the spiritual and physical destruction and desecration of God's creation. Ultimately, in the last days, there will be a concerted effort, which is demonic, to completely profane God's Word and eradicate anything identified as being God's possession, which includes the Jew, the follower of Jesus, the Jewish temple, and the soul of every person (Psalm 2:6; Ephesians 1:13,14; Ezekiel 18:4; Psalm 10:2-11).

Because the temple mount (presently a nob) continues to be profaned, the power and glory of the Almighty will raze it (destroy it); and on the great day of wrath Mount Zion will become the Holy Mountain of God made without human hands (Jeremiah 51:57,58; Exodus 26:30). The hill of Mount Zion will have become the *chief* (highest) mountain in the area (Isaiah 2:2;

Zechariah 14:9,10). There will be no steps upon it and it will fulfill the prophecy stated in the Law and the prophets (Exodus 20:25,26; Ezekiel 43:7). It will be the only altar of God on earth (Micah 4:1,2; Isaiah 11:9,10; Isaiah 27:13). Over a period of time, His Holy Mountain will have a forest (Micah 3:12). In the process of transforming Mount Zion into a mountain, prophecy seems to indicate that it may be volcanic (Isaiah 4:5).

On the 3rd day (the 1,343rd day) from the great day of wrath (the 1,341st day), God's Holy Mountain will officially become the central place of worship for the world, though we understand the true worship of God emanates from the heart of a faithful person (John 4:21,23,24; Psalm 2:11). God's Holy Mountain represents Jesus. It is also the earthly threshold representing the threshold of heaven into the Holy of Holies, though Jesus is the true threshold to the Father (John 14:6; Ezekiel 43:8).

From that time to the end of the age, the nations will desire to worship at God's Holy Mountain in Jerusalem. People, at any time, will be able to sojourn and freely worship God through Jesus at His Mountain. "And many peoples will come and say, 'Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that He may teach us concerning His ways and that we may walk in His paths'" Isaiah 2:3.

On the east side of His Holy Mountain, there will be a large valley running east to west. The valley will pass through the former Mount of Olives (Zechariah 14:4). There will be a fresh water river that will begin from the base of the Holy Mountain and will flow to an eastern sea. About 4,000 feet away the water will be deep enough for a person to swim. No longer will the land be thirsty for water (Ezekiel 47:1-5). Unlike the Dead Sea, the eastern sea will be fresh water (Ezekiel 47:8-12). There will also be another river flowing from Jerusalem to the western sea (Zechariah 14:8). Spiritually speaking, the two rivers represent God's (Jesus') justice and righteousness flowing out from Jerusalem to all the nations on earth (Isaiah 61:11; Amos 5:24; Isaiah 9:7, Isaiah 1:27). The fresh water eastern sea also will represent all holy people (Revelation 15:2,3; Revelation 4:6).

God has given to us two word pictures in the form of two riddles that will be more clearly understood by most people during the 1,000 years of His peace (Ezekiel 17:2,22-24; Ezekiel 47:10,12). The trees along the banks of the river flowing east represent the people of that day who take nourishment from the good soil of the Word of God, take light and warmth from the Son, drink the water of justice, righteousness, and understanding from the Holy Spirit, bear abundant good fruit of service, and teaching and living according to the Word of God. The symbols of the rivers, trees, fish, people, *etc.*, as it has been said, will come to pass. People will see it and greatly glorify God in that day. Amen (Isaiah 4:2; Matthew 13:23; Galatians 5:22-25; Psalm 91:4; Matthew 13:37; Mark 4:32).

Jerusalem will become the city of Peace and represent a glimpse of God's city in heaven. In those days Jerusalem will have other names, such as "The Throne of the LORD," and the "City of Truth" Jeremiah 3:17, Zechariah 8:3. The people will

dwell in safety (Isaiah 60:14,15; Isaiah 2:4; Jeremiah 33:16). No unholy person will ever enter into the city again (Isaiah 52:1; Joel 3:17). The nations of people will know that Jerusalem is the center of the nations; all roads will lead to it (Ezekiel 5:5; Isaiah 35:8).

After the great day of wrath, the nations will assemble and worship at God’s Holy Mountain during the days of the Feast of Booths (Leviticus 23:41,42, Zechariah 14:16-19). During the days the first tabernacle was consecrated the individual tribes sent representatives, so the nations may also send representatives to Jerusalem; while those who remained will worship in their homeland nations (Numbers 7:1-5,11). Temporary booths will not be assembled because the requirement was fulfilled when Jesus was crucified and resurrected.

In that day all God’s faithful people will worship Him in the Spirit (John 4:23,24). People in Jerusalem will be able to sense God’s presence, perhaps even the world over. One might say that God’s presence will be so noticeable a person *could almost reach out and touch Him* (like Thomas—John 20:27). Children will eventually play again in the streets of Jerusalem, and Jews will be in awe, giving praise to God and sanctifying His name (Zechariah 8:4,5; Isaiah 29:23).

Though the land will have been completely despoiled God has promised to heal the land: “Instead of the thorn bush the cypress will come up, and instead of the nettle the myrtle will come up, and it will be a memorial to the LORD, for an everlasting sign which will not be cut off” Isaiah 55:13. By the decree of mankind’s Creator, the land of Israel in that day will stretch from the Nile to the Euphrates Rivers (Genesis 15:18; Isaiah 26:15; Micah 7:11).

In time, the land of Israel will be beautiful and fertile, like the Garden of Eden, and it will abundantly produce food (Isaiah 62:4; Ezekiel 36:35; Deuteronomy 11:14; Isaiah 35:1,2,6,7; Isaiah 41:17-20; Ezekiel 34:27; Ezekiel 36:30; Zechariah 8:12; Isaiah 51:3). There will be plenty of livestock in Israel, and non-Jews will help care for them (Deuteronomy 11:15; Isaiah 30:23; Isaiah 61:5). Israel’s latter glory will exceed its former glory (even in the time of Solomon), but it will not exceed the glory of the people of the first resurrection, represented by the tents of Judah in the book of Zechariah (Haggai 2:7-9; Zechariah 12:7).

Perhaps several years after God’s wrath, when people have had time to brush the dust off and contemplate what it is that God has done, they will realize the prophecy of Isaiah has been fulfilled: “The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet; they break forth into shouts of joy” Isaiah 14:7 (Isaiah 52:2). God has said that one-day in the future the people in Israel will live beyond one hundred years and wear out their possessions (Genesis 6:3; Isaiah 65:20,22). Others, besides Jews, will be called to be teachers helping with the Testimony of Christ Jesus Messiah until the end of the age (Isaiah 66:21; 1Peter 2:5).

After the 1,000 Years of Peace

People wonder why God would release Satan at the end of the thousand years. Despite all the goodness on earth, there will continue to be tears and loss. As long as people are on earth, they *will* have hardships, accidents, including medical difficulties, aging, and mortal death.

Just as loving parents want the best for their children, God wants His children to have what He has... eternal life. Jesus said, "These things I have spoken to you so that My joy may be in you, and *that* your joy may be made full" John 15:11. God wants to wipe away all our tears, and He wants to remove all the hardships. More than this, God deeply desires His children to be around Him and to *see* Him. As long as people are on earth they cannot fully comprehend eternal life, nor can they understand the awe of being in the presence of their Eternal Father. Therefore, God has included a *must fulfill* multi-step prophetic process that will lead to the end of the age (Luke 24:44; Matthew 5:18). Then He will draw all of His faithful children to Himself.

The natural universe has a finite lifespan the same as mortal man (Revelation 20:11). According to God's prophetic Word, after the 1,000 years but before heaven and earth (the universe) pass away, Satan must be released to deceive the nations once again testing the faith of mankind (Revelation 20:7,8). Presently, the Scripture is silent as to the span of time needed before the multitudes gather together for war against God. More than likely, only a few generations will be necessary. Many people will forsake their salvation and become greatly depraved as in former times (Hebrews 2:2-4; Romans 1:22,23,25,28,29). During those years of rebellion, God's faithful people will gather together to protect Jerusalem, fulfilling the prophecy that no unholy person will enter the city. At the same time the unrighteous nations will gather together and surround it as they once did for the set up of the abomination of desolation. "And they [faithless people] came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp [Jerusalem] of the saints and the beloved city..." Revelation 20:9 (Isaiah 2:4).

Then, God will raise His faithful people in the second resurrection. The way the verses are written, especially in Isaiah 51:6. "Lift up your eyes to the sky (the faithful people of the second resurrection), then look to the earth beneath; for the sky will vanish like smoke, and the earth will wear out like a garment and its inhabitants will die in like manner..." God's faithful people will be raised just before the earth is burned up, which would also maintain His Word that they would not experience His wrath. At that same time, Satan and the demons will be thrown into hell—the lake of fire (Revelation 20:10).

Then God will send fire to the earth and the wicked will be consumed. "But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up." 2Peter 3:10 "... and fire came down from

heaven and devoured them.” Revelation 20:9 Then the angels will gather the dead. “Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in the tombs will hear His voice, and will come forth... who committed the evil *deeds* to a resurrection of judgment.” John 5:28,29 “So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous,” Matthew 13:49 “And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one *of them* according to their deeds.” Revelation 20:13

At that time there will be no place for the universe. “... earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.” Revelation 20:11 Then the Day of Judgment will occur. “[And] He [God] gave Him [Jesus] authority to execute judgment, because He is *the* Son of Man” John 5:27. In the realm of the Spirit at the Judgment, Jesus will separate the sheep (His faithful people) from the goats (people who had no faithfulness). The sheep will be on His right and the goats on the left (Matthew 25:32,33; Ecclesiastes 10:2,3). At the time Jesus separates the sheep from the goats, the people of the first resurrection will already be on His right side (Matthew 25:32,33).

All people in the great congregation on the Day of Judgment will bow and confess Jesus is LORD (Isaiah 45:23; Philippians 2:10,11). The people of the first resurrection will not be judged, and the second death will have no power over them (Revelation 20:5,6). “...He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death” Revelation 2:11.

Though Judgment will pass over all of God’s faithful people, they *will* give an account of how they served Him. Please understand, these are people who repented and remained humble before God and by faith did the imperishable works of righteousness; but every sin will be consumed (John 14:21; John 5:24; Romans 14:12). Only the people having their names written in God’s book of life will receive eternal life (Revelation 20:15).

The people (from the time of Adam to the end of the age) who did not live according to the righteousness and justice of God, or unrepentantly turned away from God, will be judged because of the sin they have committed. Everything in an unbelieving person’s life will be measured according to the perfect standard of God through the Word of Jesus (Matthew 12:37; John 12:48). Truly, each faithless person’s thoughts, words, and actions not in line with God’s Word will condemn them. Each person will receive perfect justice (Psalm 9:8; Matthew 5:48; Matthew 7:2; Mark 4:24). Those faithless people who did little evil will receive few lashings, but those who greatly sinned will have great torment (Luke 12:48).

Another fact is that not every sinner will attend the Judgment at the end of the age. The beast and the false prophet, along with *all* the wicked, and *all* the people having taken the mark of the beast will already be in the lake of fire (Psalm 1:5; Revelation 19:20; Revelation 14:9-11). Then after the Judgment, the people having no faithfulness will be thrown to the lake of fire, which is

the second death (Hosea 10:2,3; Matthew 13:39-42). All faithless people and demons will be together (Matthew 25:41). God is not mentioned in that place of weeping and gnashing of teeth (Psalm 6:5). How the demons will interact with the people is not clearly defined, but unlike the prisons on earth, there will be no guards inside to monitor the activity. (Please, repent now!)

After Judgment, the final curse, which is death, will be abolished for God's faithful people (Revelation 20:14; 1 Corinthians 15:26; Matthew 13:43).

The Marriage of the Bridegroom and His Bride

Shortly after the Judgment Jesus will take His bride (all of God's faithful people) adorned with *jewels of service* into the Holy of Holies, where God resides, and He will confess their service before the angels and God (Isaiah 61:10; Isaiah 62:5; Psalm 35:18). The *jewels of service* are the good deeds God's faithful people did during their lives on earth, even as simply as believing in His name (Matthew 23:11; John 8:38; Matthew 10:32; John 3:21; Revelation 3:5,6; John 1:12).

As High Priest and according to the Law of God, Jesus will present His holy, pure, refined, and acceptable bride (as His grain offering... cakes of fine flour; refined wheat) to His Father and our Father, to His God and our God (Colossians 1:22).

A glimpse of this process is given through the Law: "Now this is the law of the grain offering: the sons of Aaron [representing Jesus, our High Priest] shall present it [the grain offering of the service of His faithful bride] before the LORD [Creator Father] in front of the altar [the Holy of Holies]. Then one of them [Jesus] shall lift up from it a handful of the fine flour of the grain offering [representing all of God's faithful], with its oil [anointed with the blood of Jesus Holy Spirit] and all the incense [the prayers and service offered up] that is on the grain offering, and he shall offer it up in smoke on the altar, a soothing aroma [our prayers and service are a soothing aroma to God], as its memorial offering to the LORD ... as unleavened cakes [sin forgiven]... in the court of the tent of meeting [heaven]. It shall not be baked with leaven [sin]. It is most holy [unleavened cakes: representing God's faithful people], like the sin offering and the guilt offering [representing Jesus dieing for our sins]" Leviticus 6:14-17 (Hebrews 8:5; Hebrews 9:24). After Jesus presents His bride to the Father, then all of God's faithful people will see the face of God. They (we) will address Jesus as "Father" and (we) His children will worship the LORD for eternity Revelation 21:7 (Revelation 22:3-5).

To partake in this marriage people are to live a humble and repentant life before God through Jesus. Holy living included: gaining Truth through His Word; truly desiring to live according to His commandments and precepts (not being under compulsion); maturing in faith and understanding towards our Creator God, Jesus, and His Holy Spirit; gaining knowledge through the prophecies of God, leading to His peace; and

becoming a servant and witness of the Truth (Jesus, John 14:6) to other people.

The Wedding Invitation

If you have not accepted Jesus as your Savior, now is the time to commit your life to Him; or, if you are a backslider, now is the time to recommit your life. Do not let this opportunity slip away, nor test God by saying, “Perhaps some day...” By faith, believe in Jesus and become a sojourner with God’s great cloud of faithful witnesses. Do not hesitate; repent and ask God to forgive you. Accept that Jesus is God’s Son and your Savior.

Pray: “Dear heavenly Father, I have sinned against You. I am sorry. Forgive me. I believe Jesus is Your Son, and that He died for me and was resurrected to life. I accept You, Jesus, as my Savior. Amen.”

If you have earnestly prayed this prayer, God has forgiven you. You are now reconciled with Him and God has sent His Holy Spirit to dwell within you. If you are able to receive holy baptism by immersion and publicly proclaim Jesus as your Savior, then do so. Seek a pastor who will baptize you. Continue to mature as a follower of Jesus. Read God’s Word daily. Become strong in your faith. Seek holy people who also live according to God’s Word. Join a full-Bible teaching congregation in order to be taught Spirit concepts. Tell other people about Jesus. Do not turn away from God, knowing that those who do will receive a greater punishment (Hebrews 10:29-31,35-39).

As the Apostle John said: “[And] if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy [meaning the Bible], God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book [of Revelation]. He [Jesus] who testifies to these things says, ‘Yes, I am coming quickly.’ Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen.” Revelation 22:19-21

Come quickly, Jesus.

Chapter 1

Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond

Today, if you are a believer or an unbeliever, a Jew or Gentile (non-Jew), your destiny and fortune may hinge upon your free will to pursue further investigation of the truth recorded here. Because we live in ominous times, I strongly encourage you to investigate the truths presented in this book, for I have not written to judge or condemn, but to inform and encourage every person while there is time. The spirit of a person is eternal, and the state of a person's soul is either dead or alive, which is ultimately determined by each person, even if the world shouts otherwise. A person cannot earn or work his or her way into heaven, because we do not live before a God who shows partiality, therefore we cannot boast in our works (Ephesians 2:8,9).

If you do not believe we have been created, or your perception of being holy includes doctrines that are not in the original Holy Scripture, or the name of Jesus (Joshua, Hoshea, Hosea, Yeshua—Jesus is the Greek word for Yeshua) is unknown or repugnant to you, or you think He is merely a *so-called* prophet, or Jesus means nothing more than a name, or you do not have a working knowledge of the prophetic events of the last days of the transgression, or you do not believe the things that will occur as stated in Chapter 22, I strongly advise you to read this book and earnestly consider your own eternal destiny and fortune.

Not one word of the Holy Scripture will return empty, meaning every prophetic word will be fulfilled (Isaiah 55:11). Because of our Creator's perfection, no person is able to make an intelligent case against the Holy Scripture of our Creator Almighty God, who cannot lie; therefore, no lie can be found in His spoken Word. While we live on earth, there are verses or specific points in the Bible that cannot be explained, but that fact does not lessen His truth.

Evidence of God

When I was 12 years old, God planted the desire in me to understand the meaning of the symbolism in the book of Revelation. The years following remained nearly void of reading the Scripture while I served in the U.S. Navy, became a woodshop and drafting teacher, married, and helped raise our family. Though I continued to faithfully attend church and desired to learn from God, in the course of time, I completely forgot about the seed God had planted.

In the month of October (I was 38 years old) my wife and I accepted a friend's challenge to participate in a Bible study focusing on the events leading to the crucifixion and resurrection

of Jesus. Among the things required in the study was to read the Bible 15 minutes a day, but soon that length of time increased for me and my passion to read God's Word grew exceedingly.

Then in the month of May when I was 41, like a sudden awakening, God rekindled that desire in me to learn about the *last days*. It occurred after church when my wife and I were walking home in the morning sun. It was like having a magnificent idea or a glorious insight of a new creation. I knew it wasn't of my doing because of its unexpected appearance in my mind, which included an energy coupled with a great desire and passion beyond anything I had ever experienced. Because I didn't think anyone would understand, I never told my wife or anyone about the incident; but prayed often about what God wanted me to do, and grew in my understanding and practice of living a godly life.

One book I thoroughly studied was Josh McDowell's, Evidence that Demands a Verdict, 1979. Then about three and a half years later in the month of October, I remember distinctly saying to God, "If you want me to do anything about the second coming, then you are going to have to show me what to do." In November and December of that same year, God got my attention by having two people request I read two different books about the *last days*. By January, when I was 45, God began to give me the thought that He wanted me to learn only from Him through His Scripture, meaning I was not to read books and commentaries about the *last days*. (*See the note below.) Starting near the last week of May of that same year, I have sought *only* God's leading and have studied from the NASB Bible.

On the very day in May, when I fully dedicated myself to God to read His Word, His Holy Spirit filled me. Verses of prophecy seemed to jump out at me, and slowly, through the years, I was able to piece together many things about God's prophetic plan. In addition and in order to assist this effort, I have regularly used scholarly works including: Easton's Bible Dictionary, 1999, the NAS Exhaustive Concordance 1977, by the Lockman Foundation, Cruden's Complete Concordance, 1967, and Merrill C. Tenny's, Pictorial Bible Dictionary, 1963. Bible verse quotations throughout this book are from the electronic New American Standard Bible, by the Lockman Foundation, 1995; distributed by Logos Bible Software, www.Logos.com/4. Some definitions of biblical words are also from the electronic Easton's Bible Dictionary or from the electronic New American Standard Updated Exhaustive Concordance.

*On a personal note, I would not have had a problem studying commentaries and listening to scholars on the subject of the *last days*, but the knowledge/feeling that God wanted me to study His Word alone was/is so powerful that I have remained true to Him in this endeavor. People have asked me if I have read this author or that commentary and I respond by saying, "I am not well-read with regard to other *last day* authors; I am only familiar with the Scripture." Until God gives me His peace to do

otherwise, I will study His Word alone and use the scholarly works mentioned above on the topic of the prophetic *last days*. As a result, I believe the ideas and concepts within this book are true, through the teaching of God's Holy Spirit.

In addition, I know within my heart that the LORD placed the idea of becoming a teacher when I was about 14 years old. Throughout my teaching career I sincerely appreciated my students and most knew I enjoyed having them in class. In return, I was able to guide them to learn how to think logically, and reveal wonderful truths about woodworking, technical drafting and sketching, computers, and basic car upkeep, appliance, and electrical repairs. Truly, my joy was shared with them and there was a sincere joy as they studied and learned new skills. I now realize, however, my teaching career was God's way, through His Holy Spirit, to prepare me to write about the advent of Jesus Yeshua Messiah and His kingdom of peace.

Nevertheless, whether or not you (being educated) believe that God's Holy Spirit has provided me with this discerning insight is a matter between yourself your Maker. All I know is the prophetic information given is beyond my ability to invent; my conscience testifies with me in the Holy Spirit that I have correctly explained God's truth to the best of my ability; because one day I, too, will give an account to our Creator (1Corinthians 9:27). Also, I have not written with words of crafty persuasion, but with simple words; not with words of deceit, but with words of substance; not for worldly gain, but for all people to gain in the knowledge, truth, and understanding of the LORD (Colossians 1:9-12).

In these days when collaborating with experts is considered to be essential in order to gain a foothold in the field of one's endeavor, my response is that I have; and God alone *will* open and close doors. Over twenty-one years of intensive study have passed, and hundreds of insights have been gained; and I know that clearly explaining something is an art. Many times when I have thought something was simple to explain was, in fact, not easily understood by the person(s) listening. Through the years, numerous comments and questions by other people have taught me how to better express this message; and because of their sincere effort, prayers, thoughts, and words of encouragement I thank them. I now realize a single person will never learn everything there is to know from God in the Bible.

Confidence in God's Word

Even though, I do not compare myself equal to the prophets (I am not a prophet); the message I provide is packed with important information about the *last days*. Many insights provided in this book are unique, and even though they are supported with Scripture, some may take a while for people to accept; others may be rejected, but the Word of God will prove infallible. This book is not a substitute for the Holy Scripture but is merely a *guide* having three major parts. The first is to *identify* prophecy; and, to a lesser degree, the second is to *support* the

prophecy with other Scriptural examples. The third, most importantly, is for you to either accept Jesus as your Lord and Savior and/or to grow in your strength and confidence in God, through Jesus.

Scripture must support Scripture. Like any worthy discipline of study, there are concepts in the Bible that require education and training. Some people have asked if I am advocating *new religious doctrine*. The answer is absolutely not! This information is generic (non-denominational) and straight from the Holy Scripture. I have written this book to "...proclaim upon the housetops" Matthew 10:27, so that anyone, if he or she so desires, may learn some of the prophecies that *will* unfold; and also to trust in their Creator and His Son. The volume of information presented should cause you to take note.

Though some Bible verses are quoted, they are by no means intended to be the only verses available to support the premises being made. In addition to the verses quoted, take time to read in your Bible the additional verse addresses given in this book because they are worthy of study and greatly add insight. Though this work may be considered *my opinion*, each person has the potential to gain strength and confidence (meaning to trust and be secured) in God. Be assured great care has been taken *not* to misrepresent (profane) the concept of any verse. Know also, some of the concepts of this book will be a challenge, but that fact does not make them wrong... only challenging.

For me to learn the major sequence of the prophetic events for the *last days* took about 2 hours a day, nearly every day, for over 16 years with the last 7 of those years writing *God Messiah*, published in 2006. *God Messiah* reveals prophecy and symbols related to both the first and second appearances of Jesus (Yeshua) with an emphasis on the *last days*. Since publishing, the Lord has continued to refine my understanding and writing method. Through the recommendations of several people I have been encouraged to write specifically about the *last days*.

In the early days of my study, the words such as, "In that day..." or "Then you will know..." made it easier to determine if the prophecy had already been fulfilled. Many Bible prophecies are not apparent; there are no words saying, "Take note" or "This verse is prophecy." Unless a person's eyes of understanding are opened, the prophecy is merely part of the Scripture text, having no tag identifying its significance. One example is God's Law given to Israel through Moses, which has many directions and commandments that are also prophecy.

Be assured, nothing occurs without God's knowing. His divine intervention directs all events so that, according to His righteousness and justice, His holy purpose is fulfilled (Matthew 10:26; Matthew 6:4,6,18; Mark 4:22). Many of His people know that He directs the steps (thoughts, words, and actions) of man according to His righteousness and justice so that His Word is fulfilled (Proverbs 16:9). His perfection has been made known to man in several ways, one of which is through the inspiration of the writing of Scripture (2Corinthians 12:9; 2Peter 1:20,21). The

Holy Scripture contains numerous accounts of unlikely people that God has put into service to achieve His divine holy purpose (2Timothy 3:16,17; Revelation 1:3).

Even though we are fallible, the written Word in the Bible is not. Also, people can be assured His Spirit influenced the process for the arrangement and indexing of the Bible into books, chapters, and verses so that they, too, testify of His Sovereignty and give Him glory. Throughout the centuries God has protected His Word, the Holy Scripture, and He will continue to protect it to the end of the age (Isaiah 40:8). Know also, there is no coincidence in this life, only God-incidence (Job 5:8-18).

Another concept realized in my study is that many events of Israel's Old (First) Testament history parallel the prophecies about the first appearance of Jesus, the *last days*, and the 1,000 years of God's peace following those days. These special accounts I have named *prophetic parables of history*. (See Chapter 7 for more information.) A parable is a story that has a significant spiritual meaning, and *prophetic parables of history* are real-life events that parallel Bible prophecy. An example of a prophetic parable of history is the time when Jesus calmed the stormy sea and saved His disciples (Matthew 8:23-27). That event parallels the time when *God Jesus will again save His faithful people, calm the storm of wickedness during the last days of the transgression, firmly establish His peace on earth, and the nations will worship in Spirit (Zechariah 14:16; John 4:23,24). *Note: Many times the names of Jesus, God, God Almighty, *etc.*, are combined to form a single name, such as God Jesus or Creator God. This is done for emphasis such as the trinity of the Father Son Holy Spirit (1Corinthians 11:3) working together to bring about the fulfillment of the Word of God; which is also a thing, at times, difficult to be grasped (Matthew 28:18; John 5:26,27; John 17:1,2; Revelation 21:7; Philippians 2:5-7).

Our confidence in God and His Word is increased when we are able to make the connection with spiritual concepts. From the New American Standard Bible (NASB), many related verses have been sorted. The supporting verses express the intent of the heart and soul of our Creator (1Samuel 2:35; Jeremiah 32:41,42). Placing the related verses together in topics is like the refinement of gold. The unrelated information is separated from the key concepts, making time more efficient for the person seeking to learn from God. The topics have been placed in an order that was established primarily through the sequence of prophecy, the prophetic parables of history, the Law, and the Psalms (Luke 24:44).

One standard I have used in the writing of this book is that the greater the number of individual evidences presented increases the overall accuracy of the investigation. All the Scripture addresses within this book testify this truth. Knowing that ideas can be taken out of context, I cannot overemphasize the importance given to maintain the truth of God while the sequence of prophetic events was being determined. Once a

specific point was considered to have enough evidence in Scripture, there was no further need to use additional verses. Ideas, involving speculation, that are not supported adequately by Scripture were excluded.

Most people, interested enough to study about the last days, want just enough information to learn about Bible prophecy and also to be comfortable knowing that there *is* support in the Scripture. The original manuscript for *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond* was written from May 2007 through April 2008 and included many more prophetic parables of history; though, the increased number would broaden a person's understanding, the additional prophetic information derived would not increase significantly.

The Prophetic Sequence Accuracy

God is the Architect and He has a detailed plan (Exodus 26:30; Hebrews 11:10). When Jesus appeared the first time, He followed that plan to the letter. Jesus even said that every letter or stroke will be fulfilled (Matthew 5:18); and people should know there is a highly organized sequence that will unfold during the last seven-plus years leading to the 1,000 years of God's peace.

People have asked about the degree of accuracy in the sequence of the highlighted prophetic events in this book. The answer is the sequence accuracy is not my own but is based upon the numerous prophecies and supporting evidences stated in this book that reveal the sequence. Though this book presents an overall process that is close, precise accuracy is impossible. There are prophecies that likely overlap each other, meaning they could unfold during the same relative period of time and also there are prophecies that can occur at any time. The *final determination* of their accuracy will be a task for future historians during the 1,000 years of God's peace.

However, three prophecies stating three separate and specific times in Daniel 9:27; Daniel 12:11,12 are absolute and will not change. Of the total number of days given in the time line, only 8 literal days have been added to the 1,335 days, making for a total of 1,343 days to finish the transgression (Daniel 12:12; Revelation 20:6; Isaiah 9:6,7). There are no prophecies specifically including those 8 days, but the evidences of prophecy, the Law, and the historic accounts provide the support to have them added. Of those accounts, there is the command to be circumcised on the 8th day, and there are several compelling 8-day spans within the Law that provide many evidences; but only a few are mentioned in this book.

Nevertheless, even if I were totally incorrect with regard to the overall sequence of events, the individual prophecies related to the last days will remain true, for they are not my words but God's.

Because lies permeate the world and misinformation is pervasive within the church body of Jesus, you are greatly encouraged to read (with a heart seeking the truth of God) the

supporting Scripture. The power of this book is not from the things I have said, but is through the written Word of our Creator in support of them (Acts 10:39-43).

It is okay if you take the *wait and see* approach, with regard to accepting the information presented. For that matter, even I wait, though Jesus has warned us not to reject His truth when the Scripture clearly states a concept and needs no additional explanation (Genesis 49:18; Ezekiel 3:10; John 5:39,40). We do not want to be like many of the people during Jesus' first appearance when they held fast to their titles of honor and traditions of men but were unwilling to humble their hearts and see God's glory in the Son (Mark 7:3-13).

With regard to the rules of grammar, the use of parentheses should be limited because they interrupt the flow of thought; however, numerous parentheses were required because many words need immediate clarification and Scripture addresses have to be set apart. Also, in this book you will see bracketed [words] within quoted Scripture to isolate information I have added. Words within the common parentheses () are the original Scripture. Biblical scholars have also placed *italicized* words within the original Scripture text to help with sentence structure or for clarity.

Over the years I have learned that people have pronounced or read the word *purposed* two different ways. Only one of them is correct. Please be careful to say the word *purposed* correctly. Placing the emphasis on the first syllable of "pur" and making the "o" have an "eh" sound (pur'pehsed) is the correct way. Saying "God *purposed*" means He *intentionally* has set His aim to fulfill the prophecy. The incorrect way is to place the emphasis on the second syllable *pōsed* making the "o" have a long "o" sound. In that case, people are thinking of the word *proposed*, meaning to make a *suggestion*, which would radically change the meaning of the thought.

The writing style of this book is like that of an academic book or document pointing you in the direction of our Creator through Jesus, His Son; while the included Scripture provides the strength of the message (Psalm 2:11,12). Many of God's commandments and precepts, such as speaking the truth, are expressed throughout this book; and several are listed in Chapter 22 (John 14:21; Psalm 106:3; Isaiah 1:16,17; Leviticus 19:36,37; Revelation 21:27).

Though the prophetic last days will be difficult, many people (multitudes) will place their trust in God through Jesus and remain faithful. The Apostle Peter has encouraged the followers of Jesus by saying, "Keep your behavior excellent among the Gentiles, so that in the thing in which they slander you as evildoers, they may because of your good deeds, as they observe *them*, glorify God in the day of visitation" 1Peter 2:12. The word *Gentiles* in Peter's verse actually identifies people having no faithfulness, which includes unbelieving unfaithful Jews and non-Jews alike (Romans 2:25).

I hope this book will help you want to read the Bible every day with the newness and excitement of investigation. I have prayed that the information provided will draw you to accept the truth of God; that God's holy and prophetic Word would encourage, edify, educate, and convict you to desire to live *your* last days according to God's righteousness, justice, commandments, and precepts given within the Bible; so that you, too, can have life eternal beyond your last days. Now at the age of 65, I present *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond*; a mere smattering of God's Word.

Joy

In the book of Revelation, Jesus reminds His followers that He knows of their toil. "I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them *to be* false; and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have not grown weary" Revelation 2:2,3. Jesus also said that those who persevere will have joy. "Truly, truly, I say to you, that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; you will grieve, but your grief will be turned into joy. Therefore you too have grief now; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one *will* take your joy away from you" John 16:20,22.

What does *joy* mean? Is *joy* a state of mind; or is God's *joy* in heaven something more than having a good feeling? Is it possible *joy* could mean our imperishable body *is* the embodiment of *joy*, just as our earthly bodies are fitted together with atoms and molecules? Our imperishable state in heaven is *joy*, the spiritual stuff with which our eternal bodies are made. "Let his flesh become fresher than in youth, let him return to the days of his youthful vigor; then he will pray to God, and He will accept him, that he may see His face with joy, and He may restore His righteousness to man" Job 33:25,26. As a baby heartily laughs and every part of his body is involved in his laughter, perhaps our heavenly bodies, minds, hearts, and souls will be joy... even beyond words of eternal thanks, awe, song, shouts of praise, and eternal gladness... joy as a state of being. I say, "Yes!"

"You will make known to me the path of life; in Your presence is fullness of joy; in Your right hand there are pleasures forever." Psalm 16:11 "These things I [Jesus] have spoken to you so that My joy may be in you, and *that* your joy may be made full." John 15:11

All honor, glory, praise, and love go to You, God the Almighty our Creator, in the name of Your Son, Jesus. Amen.

Chapter 2

Thoughts of Man

If you are an unbeliever and have arrived at this point, then, just read and take in this information. No one is forcing you to trust these words, and your *freedom and lifestyle* are not being compromised. By no means is it the intent of the following information to judge or condemn; however, the information in this chapter is essential, because it reveals why people resist change and why the last days of transgression are approaching. For both the believer and the unbelieving person, the information is worthy because it guides you towards truth, not man's truth, but God's truth. As Jesus said: "...do not be unbelieving, but believing" John 20:27.

In order to better grasp the ideas expressed, please take each concept and think how it relates to your own life and social environment. Also, in addition to the quoted Scripture, please use a New American Standard Bible so that you can read the supporting Scripture addresses; a paperback edition is inexpensive. It is also on the Internet. Doing so prevents you from struggling with different Bible writing styles.

There are three major ideas being expressed in this chapter. The first idea is divided into two parts: *Safety and Acceptance* and *Philosophy* and explains why imposed laws control the majority of the world. The second idea, named *Equality*, explains why one person is able to understand concepts of the Spirit and another cannot (Matthew 6:33). The third idea titled *Eternity* provides insight about the ultimate choice each person *will* make. Together, the three major ideas make up the forces of good and evil which will lead to the difficult time of the *last days* and beyond.

Come; let us reason together (Isaiah 1:18,19).

Safety and Acceptance

There are three closely related thoughts within the process to answer the question of why **imposed** laws control the majority of people. The first reason has to do with the basic human need of *acceptance and safety* within life's routine. When matters of personal acceptance and safety are threatened, most people will go to great effort to preserve their familiar living conditions, even if the person is destitute. That inner and intense drive to maintain the familiar environment of their *freedom and lifestyle*, rather than to change, is borne out of fear of the unknown, even if that change would include most excellent things.

In other words, people learn to live within the rules or laws set forth by his or her *family*; and due to the demands of life, people need assurances from *family* to replenish those feelings of acceptance and safety. *Family* not only means one's relatives but also includes other people (friends) who outwardly seem to think

alike and share similar living standards (life style, social aims, etc.). Sharing life, even in times of being destitute, prevents loneliness and gives a sense of purpose so that those primal needs of acceptance and safety are met (Matthew 12:48-50; Mark 10:29,30; John 15:14).

Early in childhood every person learns to function within a comfort zone and will do most anything to stay within that self-imposed range. Virtually every person develops a set living standard, which includes personal and public comfort zones. From moment-to-moment, one's perception of the present circumstance determines the state of readiness of his or her comfort zone.

For example, if a person is with a trusted friend, his or her comfort level is nearly unlimited; but if among adversaries, it becomes extremely narrow and guarded. Even someone who performs a dangerous job learns to function within a narrow range of precision in order to maintain his or her personal safety. In reality, all people live in a reactionary manner, constantly adjusting thoughts, words, and actions in order to maintain their comfort level. This reactionary process is so ingrained most people make adjustments without realizing they are doing so. When either of the two basic needs of acceptance and safety is threatened, people generally experience fear. Once fear surfaces, people are readied to take decisive corrective action commonly thought of *fight or flight*.

Philosophy

Philosophy is the second part of the question of why imposed laws control the majority of people. In layman's terms, a philosophy is an invention of man, based upon the idea that the thoughts of man are right (Judges 17:6). A philosophy means people share a common standard, which includes, among other things, the love for knowledge (philo/love – sophy/knowledge... *philosophy*) but not a love for their Creator. Many people are unaware that the very definition of philosophy means that *man studies the thoughts of man* in the quest to learn at least one of three things: his origin, the right way to live in the present time, and /or his ultimate destiny after mortal death. Even saying there is no life after death is a philosophy. Any philosophy is a living body (entity) as long as people believe and put their trust in it by faith. Since the time of Adam and Eve, man's philosophy has been the major force driving societies and nations within the world. Over the centuries, societies and nations have developed a variety of philosophies, many of which continue today.

The word philosophy is so commonly used that people talk about their *philosophy* on the same level as just having an opinion about most everything including the Word of God; but the concepts of any philosophy have no place in the family of God (Colossians 2:8); because the truth of mankind's Creator has already answered the three questions man seeks to learn, though the majority of people are either unaware about His answers or they reject them for their own glory.

There are primarily two general mindsets of philosophies. The first is the idea that there is no Creator God and, therefore, no Jesus to worship. Over 3,000 years ago King David wrote: “The wicked, in the haughtiness of his countenance, does not seek *Him*. All his thoughts are, “There is no God” Psalm 10:4. The second mindset is that people believe there *is* a spirit realm, of which the multitudes of religions and cults of the world attest. For each mindset, the people must place their trust and obedience in them by faith, no differently than the people who earnestly live according to God through Jesus do so by faith.

Having faith in a philosophy is to believe in an idea or premise that cannot be seen or touched but seems to provide hope (Hosea 4:12). The reason people believe in a philosophy *by faith* is that, though concepts of the philosophy can be discussed forever, it cannot be fully scientifically proven. People can only observe the results of a particular philosophy and adjust their thinking based upon the supposed findings. Just as people are limited in their understanding, all philosophies are limited because man has developed them (Colossians 2:21-23). If a limitation happens to be discovered within the philosophy, or a question is asked about an apparent discrepancy, another *answer* can be invented (seemingly based on truth) that falsely patches the hole of inconsistency.

Just as scientists will never be able to prove the origin of the universe and life, they will never be able to scientifically analyze our Sovereign Creator God. That fact only means they can see the results His works, but cannot see Him; it does not mean mankind has no Creator, though many people are greatly deceived because they accept the lie *there is no God* as truth (Romans 1:18-21; Jeremiah 10:3). Though science has been placed on a tall pedestal, the study of the natural universe has its limitations, just as all philosophies have limitations.

However, scientists and the general public can glory in God as they learn and explain the mysteries, beauties, intricacies, and harmonies of the natural environs. “But now ask the beasts, and let them teach you; and the birds of the heavens, and let them tell you. Or speak to the earth, and let it teach you; and let the fish of the sea declare to you. Who among all these does not know that the hand of the Lord has done this, in whose hand is the life of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind?” Job 12:7-10 (1Chronicles 16:24; Psalm 16:8,9).

Someone might say, at this point, that this book and all of my thoughts is my philosophy; and he may even charge that believing in God through Jesus is a philosophy; and even that Jesus was a philosopher. On the surface, these thoughts make sense to people who do not seek God’s truth and cannot correctly appraise concepts of the Spirit. Even their assessment of everyday things lacks understanding (1Corinthians 2:14; Proverbs 28:16). People who deny they have a Sovereign Maker or put their faith in a religion that is based on doctrines of man, which are contrary to our Creator, do so for their own fleeting glory; so that they *can* impose their invented philosophy of life or lifestyle upon other people (Isaiah 47:10).

Because God scattered man over the face of the earth, standards (philosophies) were developed out of the quest for safety and acceptance in order to preserve life (Genesis 11:9; Isaiah 56:11). People know other people are inherently fickle, selfish, imperfect, and untrustworthy (we cannot follow our own rules perfectly) requiring them to establish a standard set of laws or principles to which everyone should abide (Genesis 6:5). In addition, they understand there is no freedom when there are no limitations. People without limits (free to do as they desire) are called tyrants, dictators, and beasts.

People inherently realize that a standard of governance must be imposed and enforced upon the people in order to maintain the philosophy, ensure safety, prevent chaos, and limit freedom through the means of *control*. But the very fact that standard philosophy is **imposed** upon the people also provides the means for individuals (because of their very nature) to become tyrants, dictators, or beasts... the very thing that was to be prevented.

In other words, people create rules and developed methods so that they can care for, feed, and protect themselves. They recognize the *need* to have a standard of equality so that people can function socially and safely, according to certain rights of life; and they write down their thoughts based upon their limited perceptions of right and wrong. Philosophical ideas must establish a set of sacred principles (hierarchy of premises and laws) that govern a way of life for the people within the philosophy. Once a *family's* safety seems secure, then members can seek knowledge about other issues, such as the origins of life.

People sharing a common philosophy (family, society, nation, *etc.*) understand all members are to agree to live by the philosophical standard, in order to have one voice. In essence, they write a code like a bible based upon man's thoughts, which usually is filled with unrighteousness because of the desire to control the rights of the people due to the desire for power.

Everyone understands there are consequences when one member does not follow the rules within the philosophy (*family*). The strictness of the doctrines of the philosophy determines what is and is not permissible. The *freedom* people have within any philosophy allows them to say or do anything that isn't prevented by the imposed standard. People within the philosophy may ask questions as long as they do not challenge the soundness of the doctrine.

Within any philosophy, there may come a point when a person's questions or actions go beyond the set limits. If that occurs, the overseers of the philosophy are given the power to take counter and corrective action. The alleged perpetrator may not have actually said nor done anything; but the members having authority only have to *perceive* the person is the cause for the trouble (Matthew 26:59,60). According to the rules and through various means of that philosophy, the person must be *re-indoctrinated* or separated from the group.

When mankind's Creator is not part of the judicial process, true justice *will* be perverted (Habakkuk 1:4). Literally,

imperfect man judges another imperfect man according to his imperfect philosophy. An example of this kind of justice was displayed in the trial of Jesus, though He had not committed any wrong or sin (John 8:7). The extreme is when people unjustly cause other people to suffer, physically and/or mentally, because they did not comply with their philosophy. When people learn the fate of anyone who has caused a *problem*, they become threatened knowing the standard of philosophy is not impartial and can and will be manipulated by those in authority (Leviticus 19:15,16; Deuteronomy 1:17).

On the other hand, mankind's Creator teaches and encourages people to work (with diligence, honor, and excellence according to their free will) for anyone as though they are working for Him (Colossians 3:23); as long as the things they think, say, and do are not in conflict with Him (Romans 13:3,4,12,14). The reality is, on the day the books are opened, every person's words and work ethic (actions) will be measured by the impartial and unchangeable standard of God's Word, either being justified or condemned (Revelation 20:12; Matthew 12:37).

Another common flaw of most organizations is that many people aspire towards positions of leadership and or have the desire to be associated with notables. The common driving force is power and the honor conferred upon them by their peers; as well as enjoying certain comfort perks not given to the general population. In order to maintain their status they surround themselves with people of the same mindset (Luke 16:9). History has proven leaders generally forget or ignore that they are equal participants of humanity not fearing the very people they are supposed to serve. History has also proven many people of authority become leaders involving suspense, compromise, and fraud. Unless they conform to a higher authority, namely God Almighty, they will also be worldly in their thinking and actions (James 3:15). Rare is the person of authority whose desire is to serve with unwavering godly integrity.

Most people, today, govern as they understand and perceive things. Their code of operation is that they can say or do anything, because in their thoughts, no one can see the intent of their hearts. They believe mankind's Creator is not all knowing and perfect in Truth; but God has said that no unforgiven liar will inherit the kingdom of heaven (Revelation 21:8; Revelation 22:15). Therefore, decisions made by worldly authorities will be based upon the ever-changing circumstances of man and his environment.

This means the philosophy *will* subtly change over a period of time; and over a long period of time, a substantial evolution could take place making the latter fully different from the original (Matthew 15:3; Luke 11:46). Unfortunately, the mind of man suffers from two curses: the first is that people quickly forget; and the second, is that they believe their thoughts are correct. In the process they are deceived (Genesis 3:6).

History has proven that the greatest threat to the existence of an organization (a person, family, society, and/or a nation) comes from within. Because of these two curses, folks can be

persuaded to receive *new* ideas from people within the philosophy who use smooth words of change, causing the philosophy to evolve more rapidly (Ecclesiastes 1:9; Daniel 11:32). Smooth words are spoken in code so that people (of the inner circle) hear a message, which is quite different from the message the general population hears. Simply said, for the purpose of unrighteous gain, they bark out words that have two meanings, one is cloaked in unrighteousness so that a few understand; and one is understood by many in order to control them (Isaiah 56:10,11).

Unless the people are educated and remain steadfast in their discipline to follow the original concepts, the philosophy *will* evolve, passing from birth, to maturity, and even to death (Exodus 18:20; Deuteronomy 4:9,16; Deuteronomy 6:1,2; Mark 7:13). Truly, the masses of people continue to follow the currents of worldly change; and with that change more regulations are imposed.

When people of two differing philosophies come together, there will be tension because each says their philosophy is correct. Godless pride will always prevent people of one philosophy from fully agreeing with another philosophy, even if they are beaten into submission. The notion that differing philosophies (ideologies) can function together in a friendly environment of tolerance is false.

There can never be enough laws enacted to control all the people or sufficient manpower to enforce them. If the people are unwilling to live by their free will according to a higher standard that includes truth, justice, righteousness, responsibility, honor, keeping one's word, care and love for others, and humility; because they fear the results if they don't, then ultimately there will be chaos.

Unbelieving national leaders (even using the name of God) can attempt to impose, dictate, require, or enact ever evolving godless social laws and edicts upon godless people, but in the long run, the result will end in failure. When laws are made contrary to God (proving their hearts are false with their use of God's name), the wedge of separation is driven deeper between man and his Creator. History has proven that imposed national service of any type cannot be sustained if the people do not live according to their Maker. Truly people are deceived, and in their case, they fully commit their faith, trust, and life to believe in a lie; and they don't even realize it (Genesis 3:5).

Equality

Typically, an unbelieving person sees things from the standpoint of equality; meaning one person's belief isn't better than another person's belief. Everyone knows that opinions are like belly buttons because all people have one. In the mind of the unbeliever, his or her thoughts about life and eternity are equal in value to another person's.

The unbelieving person may ask four questions about Spiritual concepts: What makes your belief in this Jesus more

accurate than what I believe? Can this Creator be proven to exist? If believing in God through Jesus is such a good thing, why don't all people believe and live according to Him? And, what do the concepts of safety and acceptance, philosophy, and equality have to do with the *last days*? Once the answers have been provided, all that you will be left to do is make the decision either to believe or not to believe. Whichever decision is made will not change the fact that humanity has a Sovereign Maker (Acts 4:19-22).

The First Question

The first question, "What makes one person's belief in God through Jesus more accurate than someone who doesn't believe?" is answered by saying there would be no difference if there were no Creator. On the other hand, if you sincerely and honestly observe the harmony within the natural universe, you would conclude that everything was purposed or designed to happen (Psalm 19:1-4). The evidence of that harmony is as intricate and balanced as the universe is complex (Romans 1:19). You and all people are very much aware of the laws of physics, like gravity and falling. Scientists, mathematicians, and engineers depend on the consistent organization and harmony of nature; but no one is able to fully comprehend its complexity. Even when studying one natural category or specie, the common statement by experts is: "The more I know, the more I realize how much I don't know." These are evidences that the universe and everything in it was created and continues to be sustained by a magnificent Creator (Job 12:10). Like creating a garden, once it has been planted, it must be maintained; the same concept applies to the natural universe (Genesis 2:8).

Mankind's Creator is fully active and knows everything all the time and all at once. Nothing happens without His being aware. Jesus said, "[There] is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, or hidden that will not be known" Matthew 10:26. God knows the intention of your heart and every person's heart all the time. He knows you are reading these words and whether you desire to learn more or desire to refute what is written. Moment-by-moment God knows if you are a seeker, an accuser, or are just unsure. He knows every intention even before you are able to identify your own feelings (1Chronicles 28:9; Matthew 6:8).

Like Adam and Eve trying to hide, the majority of people try to hide their disdain toward God through the process of asking a multitude of questions and using them as a smoke screen attempting to hide their lack of desire to acknowledge they have a Maker (Matthew 22:16-18). Though multitudes of books, including the Bible, have been written answering their questions, most people desire to remain prideful and aren't interested enough to read them.

The Second Question

The second question, “Can this Creator be proven to exist?” can be answered by examining the results in truth; meaning as evidences are explained in truth, a person accepts them as truth because the evidences are clearly understood as being true, rather than the truth being suppressed by unrighteous people so that their philosophy can be promoted (Romans 1:18,19).

Mankind’s Creator has clearly spoken to all humanity (Genesis 2:16,17; Genesis 3:2,3; Genesis 12:4; Isaiah 22:25; Isaiah 24:3; Acts 10:38-43; Romans 1:18-20). Thousands of years ago He had men write, with amazing detail, what will occur before it occurs (Isaiah 46:10). Some of those prophecies were fulfilled centuries later, while others wait to be fulfilled. Just having knowledge of a few of those prophecies indicates mankind is nearing those difficult *last days* heard about in today’s news. Many of the concepts explained in this book are unfolding today; and before God’s 1,000 years of peace is firmly established, hundreds, and perhaps thousands, of prophecies in the Bible will be fulfilled within a span of a few years.

The fact that many people have had their lives changed through their belief in the Creator, some within a short period of time is evidence there is the Sovereign (1Timothy 6:13-16). One person was the Syrian military captain, Naaman (2Kings 5:1,14,15; Luke 4:27). People may wonder if that biblical record is true, but there are numerous people living today desiring to tell how the Lord changed their lives, if anyone is willing to listen. In addition, many of the people who saw Jesus before and after His crucifixion and resurrection, changed because they were eyewitnesses. In 52 days, the Apostle Peter went from fearing for his life and three times denying that he knew Jesus, to boldly proclaiming the truth of Jesus to some of the same people he had feared (Acts 2).

Unlike the world’s most wanted people who hide from authorities, those eyewitnesses continued to proclaim publicly the truth about Jesus with absolute resolve and unwavering dedication for about 40 more years, never denying the fact of Jesus’ resurrection or the hope of eternal life He offered. Though they faced the likelihood of persecution daily, because they lived in an unbelieving world, they did not stop with their message, so that more people might believe by faith in the saving grace of God through Christ Jesus (Romans 8:35-39).

Think of it this way. If the account of Jesus’ resurrection were a lie, then the eyewitnesses falsely testified about it knowing there is no eternal life, meaning there was no earthly reward. What eyewitness person, in their right mind, would knowingly proclaim a lie, day after day and year after year; opening one’s self to the possibility of jail time, constant verbal assault, facing physical harm and even death through beatings and stoning, and not expect some kind of earthly reward (2Corinthians 11:22-27)? Their message ignored their own primal need for acceptance and safety.

There are only two possibilities the eyewitnesses continued to openly proclaim Jesus to people so that they would accept Him by their free will: either the person is literally insane or he is

proclaiming the absolute truth of God; knowing that there is a glorious eternal life for the people who by faith believe in Jesus and live according to the words of their Creator.

If the person is insane, no one would pay attention to the message, but many people did believe and continue to believe today; and their lives were / are changed. There wasn't just one eyewitness, but the Scripture reveals there were 120 people who were eyewitnesses (even as many as 500, 1Corinthians 15:6), including Jesus' brothers who believed in Him only after His resurrection (John 7:3-5; Matthew 13:55; Mark 15:47; Matthew 27:61; Acts 1:14; Luke 24:10; Jude 1—meaning Judas; Matthew 13:55).

All the eyewitnesses understood: to die while proclaiming the truth about Jesus is gain, but to live proclaiming the truth of Jesus gives the opportunity for people to believe by faith. It is a win-win situation. They knew with absolute certainty there is eternal life. The resurrection of Jesus and the promise of eternal life is the ultimate and true definition of *Hope* for every follower of Jesus (Psalm 71:5,6; 1Peter 1:21). All other types of hope are worldly. Though there are many additional reasons why the information in the Bible is true, the fact that the eyewitnesses gave their lives for their message surpasses all other evidences testifying that the message of Jesus is believable. Amen.

Please do not confuse the original eyewitnesses with the people who are willing to accept a philosophy (lie), and take their own life while murdering others at the same time.

Not only did Jesus proclaim He is God He proclaimed that He would lay down His life and had the authority to take it up again (John 10:18). Seeing Him in His resurrected body, proved to His eyewitnesses beyond doubt that He is God and His word is true (Acts 1:3,15). If the record of their testimony cannot be believed, then the record of every court of law cannot be believed to be true (1Corinthians 15:19,20).

The Third Question

The answer to the third question, "If believing in God through Jesus is such a good thing why don't all people believe and live according to Him?" has to do with not understanding Spirit concepts. Unless God reveals His truth to an individual, the concept remains hidden. In other words, there is a difference between understanding concepts about everyday life and understanding Spirit concepts. Unless there is a desire to learn from the God of heaven and earth, an unbelieving person cannot perceive that there *is* a separation between himself and God (Isaiah 59:2).

Jesus said, "All things have been handed over to Me by My Father; and no one knows the Son except the Father; nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal *Him*" Matthew 11:27. Notice Jesus said, "to whom the Son wills to reveal *Him*," meaning Jesus is faithful to reveal Spirit concepts to the people who seek to learn from Him (Deuteronomy 4:29; Daniel 2:22; Matthew 6:33; Matthew

22:37). If a person's heart is not interested, then he or she will not gain the truth of God, since God knows the intention of every person's heart (1Chronicles 28:9).

The Spirit concepts people do understand are not the result of the teacher's skill in presenting the lesson, though it helps; or because of the listener's intelligence, though it also helps; but only God causes the revealing (1Corinthians 3:6,7). The amount or degree of understanding varies from person to person, as well as the amount of time involved needed to grasp a concept. To one person little is given, and to another person, much may be given.

Understanding concepts of the Spirit are always from God through His Holy Spirit to teach truth (Psalm 51:11; John 14:26). The moment a person understands a Spirit concept is the very moment God has improved the vision of the person's spiritual blindness. When someone says, "I get it!" God has caused the person's brain to make the electrical connection bringing the hidden Spirit concept to a point of conscious thought and understanding. This explanation may seem a little simple, but truly, God causes the person's mind to make the connection. In reality, the person has received a mini-miracle.

Unless God reveals His truth through His Spirit, no person is able to understand a Spirit concept (1Corinthians 2:10-16). If a person doesn't care to learn anymore, then God allows the person the freedom to turn away. If the person desires to learn again, then God is faithful and will reveal more Spirit information. God's Holy Spirit will teach as long as the person is able and desires to learn and mature in His truth (Isaiah 63:10; Ephesians 4:7; Ephesians 5:8-10; 1Corinthians 14:20). God shows no partiality (Romans 2:11). He will teach anyone who seeks Him, and there is an *unlimited* wealth of truth waiting to be given to any faithful person who earnestly seeks His truth (Romans 1:17; 1Thessalonians 2:13). Parallel to David's Psalm 139:6, the Apostle Paul expressed his understanding of God's magnificence when he said, "Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways!" Romans 11:33

Remember, a person must *first* seek God and Jesus to learn concepts of the Spirit (Matthew 6:33). Even having just a little curiosity is a starting place. Today, if a person seeks God, but not Jesus, then the more difficult Spirit concepts *will* be missed; meaning anyone can read the Bible and gain valuable practical truth, but the real value of God's Word will remain hidden (2Corinthians 4:3). The writer of the book of Hebrews states: "[Without] faith it is impossible to please *Him* [God Jesus], for he who comes to God must believe that He is [meaning He truly exists and is mankind's Creator] and *that* He is a rewarder of those who seek Him" Hebrews 11:6.

The Apostle Paul is clear about who can and who cannot understand concepts of the Spirit: "But a natural man [a person who does not seek to learn from God] does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually appraised"

1 Corinthians 2:14. The words *spiritually appraised* means that Spirit concepts can only be understood by people who are seeking to understand Spirit concepts; and because God knows the intent of a person's heart before the person does, God is willing to teach, seeing that the person desires to learn.

Most people believe in what they see, and Eve, seeing the fruit was a delight took and ate from the tree of good and evil; and then Adam ate of its fruit (Genesis 3:5,6). Because Adam and Eve sinned (rebelled) against the commandment of God, their faithlessness caused a separation between God and them (Genesis 2:17). Just as the sun's ultraviolet rays can change the skin's cells, Adam and Eve's sin caused a genetic flaw within the spiritual DNA of their souls, spiritually separating them and their descendants from God. Ever since, all people have inherited their flawed spiritual DNA. Please accept and understand God sustains the soul of the people who remain faithful to Him; and a person's soul must be in unity with God in order to live eternally with Him. (Ezekiel 18:4,32; Job 14:16,17; Matthew 10:28; Ephesians 1:13,14; John 6:27; John 17:23). Having eaten the fruit, Adam and Eve gained the ability to know good and evil, but doing so prevented them from understanding concepts of the Spirit, unless they desired to learn from God (1 Corinthians 2:14).

Please understand, at one time, even the followers of Jesus were unbelievers. Since Adam and Eve, all unbelieving people knowing good from evil have continued to deceive themselves, pursuing a multitude of endeavors to gain knowledge of the natural environs and/or discussing the platitudes of man's thoughts rather than God's; always thinking that their thoughts are right and/or at least equal to another person's, while missing the fact that they cannot perceive concepts of the Spirit. If a mouse spends its entire lifetime in an opaque box it will never perceive there is an entire world outside the box. The Apostle Paul writes that unbelieving people are "always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth [of God, mankind's Creator]" 2 Timothy 3:7 (Romans 1:22,25). Please do not reject, quench, or grieve the Holy Spirit (1 Thessalonians 4:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; Ephesians 4:30).

As stated, many people tout there is no God; on the other hand, many people think their religion is right because they blindly trust in what their leaders have told them, and they do not read the ancient original true Word of God, which contains prophecies that are unfolding today. Their so-called bibles say things that are in conflict with the original Holy Scripture, and because they believe the words are true in *their* book they will not secure eternal life. Anyone believing in words promoting eternal life which are contrary to the original true Holy Scriptures believes in vain.

This concept can be compared to being trained to recognize counterfeit money. The person studies only a true bill; then when inspecting another bill having something different, the person knows it is counterfeit. The bill could be a masterpiece having one tiny flaw, but it is still counterfeit. Any person not having been trained in the truth of his Creator will accept the

counterfeit, to his loss. By living according to doctrines that are contrary to God's Word a person is calling God a liar (1John 2:4; 1John 5:10). Likewise, a person, who says he knows God through Jesus and does not live according to his Maker, has spiritually annulled Jesus' sacrifice, for even Satan and the demons know God and Jesus (Mark 5:2,7,9; Hebrews 10:26,27).

There is another aspect to the question of why people don't believe in God and Jesus that has to do with the establishment of a Holy process all people *must* go through in order to receive eternal life. Like everything, there are processes to learn in order to successfully function in this life. The sooner a person learns and effectively applies those processes substantially increases the likelihood of being successful (according to man's ideas of the characteristics that define success).

The holy process is simple: by faith believe in God; believe He is Creator; believe Jesus is His Son; acknowledge your sin (your rebellion against God); *repent; believe Jesus' death on the cross was payment for your sins; believe He was raised from the dead; and, for the rest of your days, live a holy life through obedience to God's commandments (humbly do the things that honor Him, which is the greatest expression of love for Him). For your faithfulness He will raise you up to eternal life. *Repent means to have a change in mind and heart, and humbly confess to God that you have thought, said, and did things that were contrary to God's Word.

A person cannot be a *good person* or *do good works* without including the rest of the process and expect to secure eternal life. Yes, God expects each person to be hospitable, honest, trustworthy, kind, helpful, and hardworking, but He expects other things as well. There are a host of religions in the world that embrace these concepts, but they deny Jesus is the Son of God.

In order to understand the process a little better, people have to begin with God (Matthew 6:33). Jesus said, "No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day" John 6:44. This verse begins with a statement and ends with a promise. God is the One who draws (reels in), meaning He does the drawing and the people are drawn.

Draw, drawn, or draws are key action words: examples would be a person is drawn closer to something or a person draws water from a well; but the person *must* first seek God in his or her heart before God will draw him closer (Exodus 3:3; John 4:7). God does the drawing *if the person desires to be drawn*. The Spirit concept here is that both the action of drawing and being drawn occur simultaneously, but only at the moment beginning when the person's heart seeks to learn from God. Sometimes painful things happen and people call out to God... which is a good thing, but that desire to seek Him must continue. Through Jesus, all people who have remained faithful to Him will be raised up to eternal life.

Since all faithful people were unbelievers at some point in their lives, this information applies to all people. The time

required to believe Jesus is Savior depends entirely upon you. For some people, belief is nearly immediate, while others may go through most of their lives attending worship services listening to the message of salvation before believing (some never do).

At any time during the process, each person has the freedom to reject the message—even after believing, which Jesus clearly revealed in the parable of the seeds (Matthew 13:3-23). Those who reject God have no hope. A backslider is a person who has turned from God but has not fully rejected God's Word; to that person (those people), God extends His hand (Matthew 14:31). The hope of eternal life that a backslider once had is no longer secure; God's wrath is upon the backslider; please read Jeremiah 49:4,5, Matthew 5:13, and 1Corinthians 15:1,2; Revelation 3:16. Unless he or she returns to God and repents through Jesus, eternal death is assured. God will not be mocked or tested (Hebrews 6:4-6; Galatians 6:7; Deuteronomy 6:16). Truly, your age has nothing to do with you being in *your last days*.

Simply put, the answer to why all people don't believe in God and Jesus is if a person does not seek to learn from his Maker, he or she cannot understand concepts of the Spirit or be drawn in by God; but only by continuing in faith believing in God through Jesus and living according to His commandments is eternal life assured (Hebrews 10:19-25). Unfortunately, to maintain safety and acceptance, most people would rather believe in their own thoughts or the thoughts of men rather than their Maker (Matthew 7:13,14).

The Fourth Question

The question of "Why philosophy, equality, and the personal needs of safety and acceptance will play instrumental roles in leading mankind into the *last days*?" is simply answered with: Unless all people earnestly live for God through Jesus eventually and corporately utter chaos will be the result. In other words, all the things people will do during the 1,000 years of the kingdom of Jesus, listed in Chapter 22, will not work under the guise of any philosophy. People following any philosophy that maintains there is no God or doctrines that oppose our Creator also do not accept the truth of His Word (John 8:43; 1John 5:10).

Man will continue down the crooked path that leads to the terrible last days, as long as man's philosophies are prime movers for societies. The unrighteous will say or do anything to suppress the truth in order to pursue the end result of their agenda. Unfortunately most the general population will allow them that freedom because they fear for their own safety (Romans 1:18; Proverbs 29:25).

Most people of authority within a national philosophy follow their own fickle standards but do not follow the limits set for the general population. Their mindset is not to respect the very people they lead and also for the reasoning that they can say or do whatever is necessary to preserve the philosophical code. Godless men and women will continue to promote their

philosophies, chaos will increase, and the laws and doctrines of man will become oppressive to the point that God's Word will be greatly profaned.

The greatest deception is that many people believe that *might makes right*. They heartily ascribe to the creed of the survival of the fittest. So many people appear to be friendly on the outside, but secretly they curse their neighbor because their selfish interests are put ahead of others (Philippians 2:4,5). What good is it to ban an arrow meant for war, when man's heart is as hard as stone and his words spew hatred striking his brothers?

In the last days, the prophet Daniel clearly states, "By smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly..."

Daniel 11:32 The Apostle Paul also warns: "For such men are slaves, not of our Lord Christ but of their own appetites; and by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting" Romans 16:18.

Please soften the heart, believe in God through Jesus and the world will be changed for the common good (Ezekiel 11:19).

Eternity

The Spirit of mankind's Creator inspired about 40 men to write His words in the Holy Scripture, which is now named the *Bible*. Because God's truth is unchanging, His Spirit enabled them to write in truth; declare His righteousness and justice; tell of His marvelous works; proclaim His desire to have all people repent and willfully live according to His wisdom; offer eternal life, prophesy to warn people about impending disaster; and record specific historic events that demonstrate His intimate involvement in mankind and the natural universe. All of these qualities of God's Word work together in harmony with each other.

People desire to live according to their Creator's standard because they understand that His way enables them to experience blessings of hope and inner peace in this present life and blessings of magnificence in eternal life (John 14:27). Nevertheless, many believers do not realize that any lifestyle without God is a philosophy. Believers may even think worshipping God is a philosophy, and many so-called believers do not consider His words as being absolute; but they all greatly error in their thinking.

If man alone had authored the Bible, he would have included provisions to justify his thoughts, words, and actions, even though he is not able to maintain the very code he authors; but God's grace is given so that we can be saved. Man would never have written a standard pointing out his flaws, and at the same time, offer eternal life that he cannot achieve. Clearly stated in the Bible is that all people fall short of the glory of God; and except for the Son of God, all have sinned, but the promise of eternal life is extended to all mankind through faith and obedience in the Son (Acts 10:34,35). There are many religions that propose life after death, but Jesus is the only one who has

returned to the very eyewitnesses who saw Him alive, crucified, dead, buried, and alive again.

People faithful to God through Jesus and also given the authority to govern are to set the example of living according their Maker; though today they will likely experience hatred from many of the people they serve.

The Apostle Paul explains this principle of hatred in his letter: “because that which is known about God is evident within them [the unbelieving people]; for God made it evident to them. For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature [Satan] rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.” Romans 1:19,25 (Psalm 109:5).

Though the Scripture declares that sometimes it is prudent for a faithful person to be silent, there are other times when silence (not condemning evil in the name of Jesus) is actually a loud voice in favor of it (Proverbs 11:12; Proverbs 17:28; Job 31:33,34; Psalm 32:3; Psalm 39:2; Acts 4:29,30; Acts 15:26; Isaiah 1:17; Jeremiah 22:3).

Be assured, there is no philo-sophy (love of knowledge) with God Almighty, for He knows all things. He is not man; He is mankind’s Sovereign Creator. God’s thoughts are higher than man’s thoughts (Isaiah 55:9). Through Him, Jesus is mankind’s Standard. The words of Jesus in the gospels testify that He is God and is One with our Creator Father (John 10:30).

Unlike mankind’s philosophies, God’s standard of living will never change (Psalm 46:2; Malachi 3:6; Isaiah 40:8; Matthew 7:2). Even in difficult times, the followers of Jesus can serve Him by living according to His Word, as many have lived throughout the centuries (Daniel 3:12-18; Daniel 6:16-23). Do not fear man, but by faith trust in God (Matthew 10:28; Hebrews 12:2,3).

God’s Word is final, whether or not a person agrees or even acknowledges Him. One day, perhaps soon, God will silence evil; and then all the nations *will* live according to His uprightness with fear of the Spirit (Amos 8:3; Isaiah 45:19). God warns mankind that He *will* break down all the walls of man’s utter and wicked pride of the last days: “I [God Almighty]... will also make your sky like iron [black] and your earth like bronze [lava]” Leviticus 26:19. God moved the prophet Isaiah to write: “Thus says the Lord GOD, ‘Behold, I will lift up My hand to the nations and set up My standard [Jesus] to the peoples’” Isaiah 49:22.

Only through earnestly seeking God is a person able to understand these Spirit concepts. Even though the message of God’s eternal salvation is inviting, most people will not repent (Revelation 9:21). History has proven that the choice people make is *not* to believe in their Creator or, if they initially believe, they will not remain faithful to Him. The perceived price of the precious stone of eternal life seems to be too costly (Isaiah 28:16; Psalm 118:22; Mark 10:22,23). People will submit to the pressures of the powers around them in order to preserve personal acceptance and safety (carnal fear), which is temporary

and they will deem their present life and acquaintances more valuable than living for their Creator God through Jesus (John 12:42).

Jesus explains that there are people who joyfully hear the message of salvation but Satan comes and takes it away because they do not mature in their understanding and gain strength in God (Mark 4:15; Ephesians 6:10).

You decide whether or not to learn more from this book. You determine your last days and beyond. If you choose to learn more, then God will draw you closer through His Holy Spirit. Jesus will continue to reveal concepts (mysteries) to you, as long as you desire to learn (Isaiah 28:10). The information in this book is a gift from God; take the time to unwrap it.

In the book of Revelation, God has explained that after the great day of wrath, the mystery will be finished (Revelation 10:7). Please accept this fact; today in an unbelieving world, *Jesus is the mystery* (Ephesians 3:4,5). After the great day of the wrath of God, people will fear and know Jesus and He will no longer be a mystery, for their eyes of understanding will be uncovered (Isaiah 25:7).

Which standard will you follow by faith? Will it be the standard imposed by changeable man, or will you desire to follow the Standard (Christ Jesus) set by your unchanging Creator? If you choose not to continue to learn, then you have hardened your heart and additional concepts of God's Spirit will remain hidden (Colossians 2:2,3).

Only when a people fear their impartial Maker will they desire to live according to His justice and righteousness; and have eternal acceptance, safety, life, and God's wisdom.

Please take time to read these Scriptures. Think of their message and how they are related. (Truth) Proverbs 1:7; John 8:31,32; John 14:17; Romans 2:11,12; (Wrath) Micah 4:3; (Peace) Matthew 5:5; Ezekiel 11:20; Proverbs 2:9,10; (Commandment) Exodus 20:3; (Attributes of God) Psalm 89:14.

Any doctrine other than the Word of God is false... you will see, guaranteed (Ephesians 4:14; 1 Timothy 6:3-7; Philippians 2:10,11; Revelation 20:15).

Chapter 3

God Jesus Holy Spirit

Man's Creator has three distinct forms, namely, God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each is infinitely woven within the other and is inseparable from the other; but each has His distinct purpose with regard to mankind. Jesus clearly defined the trinity of man's Creator to His followers. "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit" Matthew 28:19. Each form of our Creator has unique characteristics; but all three are always in unity with each other. God the Father is the head (John 14:26,28; 1Corinthians 11:3).

With God, there is no beginning or end; He is everlasting (Psalm 41:13). In all things, mankind's Creator is perfect, as Jesus proclaimed, "...your heavenly Father is perfect" Matthew 5:48. Only creation's Creator is perfect. The writer of the book of Job stated: "He [God] puts no trust even in His servants; and against His angels He charges error" Job 4:18. In His prayer to the Father, Jesus explains His faithful people are also One with the Father. "I in them [followers of Jesus] and You [Father] in Me, that they may be perfected in unity, so that the world may know that You sent Me, and loved them, even as You have loved Me." John 17:23

The majesty of our Creator God is wonderfully detailed in the Bible, but words alone cannot fully describe Him. In the following paragraphs Scripture verses have been brought together in an attempt to explain God, but "Behold, these are the fringes of His ways" Job 26:14. "For You are the LORD Most High over all the earth; You are exalted far above all gods" Psalm 97:9. God Himself proclaimed through Isaiah, the prophet, that He is Sovereign and above all things. "I am the LORD, and there is no other; besides Me there is no God. I will gird you [uphold a faithful person], though you have not known Me; that men may know from the rising to the setting of the sun that there is no one besides Me. I am the LORD, and there is no other, the One forming light and creating darkness, causing well-being and creating calamity; I am the LORD who does all these. Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends [people] of the earth; for I am God, and there is no other" Isaiah 45:5-7,22.

Every word in the Scripture that describes the qualities of our Creator holds true and stands firm. God cannot lie (Titus 1:2). "The sum of Your word is truth, and every one of Your righteous ordinances is everlasting" Psalm 119:160. David, being led in God's Spirit wrote, "Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne; lovingkindness [mercy and grace] and truth go before You." Psalm 89:14. The prophet Isaiah understood, "The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our God stands forever" Isaiah 40:8.

Mankind's Creator is a just God meaning equity is measured (compared) according to the tiniest details of each person's life.

Though the time was about 3,000 years ago, David understood all things are measured to God's standard of perfection. "And He will judge the world in righteousness; He will execute judgment for the peoples with equity" Psalm 9:8. Mankind's Creator clearly states that His thoughts are inscrutable. "For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are your ways My ways," declares the LORD. "For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways and My thoughts than your thoughts." Isaiah 55:8,9

There is no one who is able to adequately praise God or appraise Him. "Who can speak of the mighty deeds of the LORD, or can show forth all His praise? How blessed are those who keep justice, who practice righteousness at all times!" Psalm 106:2,3 Nothing of creation is able to frustrate the plan of God, nor can the enemies of God prevail. "For the LORD of hosts has planned, and who can frustrate *it*? And as for His stretched-out hand [the offer of salvation], who can turn it back?" Isaiah 14:27 (A fool will refuse His offer; Proverbs 15:5; Proverbs 18:2.) Whatever course God has set will be attained. "Even from eternity I am He, and there is none who can deliver out of My hand; I act and who can reverse it?" Isaiah 43:13

Another quality of God is that He alone knows the intention of each person's heart: "...the LORD searches all hearts, and understands every intent of the thoughts" 1Chronicles 28:9. "For the word of God is living... and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart" Hebrews 4:12. As Jesus explained, "[For] there is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, or hidden that will not be known" Matthew 10:26. "For everyone who does evil hates the Light [the Truth of God... Jesus], and does not come to the Light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested [appear before God] as having been wrought in God." John 3:20,21

Mankind's Creator God has clearly said that eternal life is sure for people who by faith are humble before Him and believe in Jesus. "...But to this one I will look, to him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word" Isaiah 66:2. Also, the Apostle Paul wrote: "Jesus Christ might demonstrate His perfect patience as an example for those who would believe in Him for eternal life" 1Timothy 1:16. God desires all people be saved and does not take pleasure in the death of any person. "For I have no pleasure in the death of anyone who dies," declares the Lord GOD. "Therefore, repent and live" Ezekiel 18:32. Mankind's Creator is the God of life (Genesis 2:7; Psalm 16:11; Psalm 39:9; John 4:14). Anyone who proclaims God to be something other than this understands nothing (1Timothy 6:3-5).

Jesus

As all things came into being through His Word, He also holds together the heavenly host and the natural universe (John 1:1-3). His administration is without flaw as the Apostle Paul explains: "He made known to us the mystery of His will,

according to His kind intention which He purposed in Him with a view to an administration suitable to the fullness of the times, *that is*, the summing up of all things in Christ, things in the heavens and things on the earth” Ephesians 1:9,10. In the book of Colossians Paul continues to describe God Jesus, “He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together [literally and in Spirit]” Colossians 1:17.

There was a most difficult challenge when Jesus walked, talked, and lived with and among the people. They loved Him, or hated Him, or were amazed by Him; but virtually all could not grasp the reality of Him. Take a moment: consider yourself in their place as you see and hear the Man; you are seeing the flesh and listening to the voice of the Creator Maker of all things—our living breathing God; bone of my bone flesh of my flesh. Wow!

The New (Second) Testament reveals many of the events in the life of Jesus; but if a person desires to learn the unspoken thoughts of Jesus, he must read from the Old (First) Testament. Though this concept may be difficult for some to accept, there are verses in the Old (First) Testament that reveal Jesus’ thoughts before He appeared in flesh. With the Holy Spirit inspiring, David wrote many psalms that included the prayers of Jesus. Psalm 17 is one example. Like verse 3, many of the thoughts within the psalm are unattainable for common man, but Jesus prayed He would remain without sin (Hebrews 4:15).

Through the prophet Jeremiah, Jesus actually reveals His sorrow for people who refuse to live according to their Creator. “But if you will not listen... My [Jesus’] soul will sob in secret for *such* pride; and my eyes will bitterly weep and flow down with tears, because the flock [humanity] of the LORD has been taken captive [to sin].” Jeremiah 13:17 Then, when Jesus walked with us in flesh, being overcome with grief, He demonstrated His heart’s longing that all people would be saved and not suffer eternal death. “...I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world” John 12:47. “Jesus wept” John 11:35.

There is a glory to behold when a person realizes the words he or she is reading in the Old (First) Testament are the thoughts of Jesus. God’s Holy Spirit gives that insight. Many times Jesus spoke His thoughts through David as well as other writers. In Psalm 22 we are given knowledge of Jesus’ thoughts while on the cross, and Psalm 139:17,18, when Jesus said to the Father—our Creator, “How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O God! How vast is the sum of them! If I should count them, they would outnumber the sand. When I awake [from the tomb], I am still with You.” Please understand, David truly felt this way about God, as do many faithful people; nevertheless, Jesus’ thoughts were written through David, if one would accept it.

Psalm 102 reveals both the first and second appearances of Israel’s Messiah Jesus. Take time and read the psalm. Verses 1 through 12 are the thoughts and prayer of Jesus during His first appearance, leading to His crucifixion and resurrection. Verses 13 through 22 tell of the time of the last days, including the great day of the wrath of God. Verses 23 and 24 are the words Jesus prayed, being fully the Son of man; and verses 25 through 28

give praise to the glory of the Father and tell of the promise of eternal life for those who remain faithful.

Also, when Jesus (God's Standard) walked with us in flesh He explained His role on the day of Judgment. "I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him [the Father] who sent Me. There is another [the Holy Spirit] who testifies of Me, and I know that the testimony which He [the Holy Spirit] gives about Me is true" John 5:30,32 (Matthew 12:37).

Within every book of the Bible reference is made to the deity of Jesus. The list of Holy characteristics is very great indeed and scholars continue to attempt to describe Jesus, but their words have limits. He is the glory of God and the hope of mankind. In Him there is eternal life for all who love and obey Him. The simplicity of His nature confounds the most gifted writer. God Jesus *is* the great I AM! (John 8:58)

Holy Spirit

Without God's Holy Spirit, true wisdom and understanding are unattainable for man to learn; and the depth of understanding an unbelieving person is able to grasp is also limited because the Holy Spirit teaches from the outside. If you have understood any of the Spiritual concepts within this book, it is the work of the Holy Spirit teaching. Jesus named God's Holy Spirit the *Helper* (John 14:16). He is the third person of the trinity of God whose purpose is to reveal truth to people. God's Holy Spirit also convicts a person and the world of sin (John 16:8-11). When a person repents and accepts Jesus as Savior, the Holy Spirit takes up His residence within the soul (heart) of the person; at that time the person's body becomes the temple of the living God (John 14:23; 2Corinthians 6:16; 1Corinthians 6:19,20). The task each faithful person has to do is to keep his or her body clean, in the Spirit, and fill God's treasury in heaven with the imperishable gold of service (Matthew 6:21; Malachi 3:10). No longer is a believer his own, but he or she is God's possession (Ephesians 1:13,14).

Jesus Elijah

The Scripture reveals that Elijah will be sent before the wrath of God: "Behold, I am [God] going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD. He will restore the hearts of the fathers to *their* children and the hearts of the children to their fathers, so that I [God] will not come and smite the land with a curse" Malachi 4:5,6.

Many Jews believed the man Elijah would come back again because of the prophecy of Malachi. In the book of Matthew, Chapter 11, Jesus said John the Baptist is Elijah; and He proclaimed that John spoke in the Spirit of God as the voice calling in the wilderness (Isaiah 40:3). "And if you are willing to accept *it*, John himself is Elijah who was to come." Matthew

11:14; but John the Baptist was his own person and not the person of Elijah, though the Holy Spirit was upon John the Baptist the same as the Holy Spirit was upon the prophet Elijah. John's role, primarily, was to proclaim and baptize Jesus as the Lamb of God, the Christ, and, secondly, to be a witness so that the people would repent (Matthew 3:15; John 1:29; Matthew 3:4,8). John the Baptist knew Jesus is the Christ because the Holy Spirit had told him that the person upon whom the Spirit would descend and remain is the Lamb of God: "I did not recognize Him, but so that He might be manifested to Israel, I came baptizing in water. ...[God] said to me, 'He upon whom you see the Spirit descending and remaining upon Him, this is the One who baptizes in the Holy Spirit.'" John 1:31,33

John the Baptist apparently was the first to make the connection that Jesus is *the Lamb of God*. Nowhere else in the Old (First) Testament is the connection made that the Passover lamb is the symbol for Israel's Messiah, although Isaiah 53:7, and the veiled prophecy of Jeremiah 11:19,20 did prophesy the crucifixion through the symbol of a lamb being slaughtered. Perhaps, without John's words, the Passover may have been just another historic fact in the exodus of Israel from Egypt (Exodus 12). Many believers now understand there are other symbols in the Scripture representing Jesus, such as the ram caught in the thicket recorded in Genesis 22. Also, there are symbols within the various processes for the sacrifices the priests were required to perform in the Law, which serve as a copy of the crucifixion of Jesus (Hebrews 5:1-3; Hebrews 8:4). Though John came baptizing, Jesus is the way, the truth, and the life, and God Jesus is the only One able to save or restore one's soul from destruction (John 14:6; John 10:30; Matthew 10:28). Like Elijah and John the Baptist, whenever a person proclaims the name of Jesus as Savior, he or she is speaking in the Spirit of God (1John 4:2).

According to scholars, the actual name of Jesus is the Greek form of Joshua, Hoshea, Hosea, and Yeshua in the Hebrew language, meaning *to save*. Jesus' name is the official name given to Him, to denote He is LORD, though believers understand He has many other names such as Christ and Messiah. The word Christ originated from the Greek, while the word Messiah originated from the Hebrew language. Both names are translated *Anointed*, meaning Jesus is God's Anointed (Psalm 2:2). When a believer says *Jesus Christ* or *Jesus Messiah*, he or she is actually saying "Savior Anointed" in the original translation (Isaiah 19:20; Isaiah 61:1); and the prophet Daniel ascribed to Him the title of *Ancient of Days* (Daniel 7:9,13,22).

The name Elijah means *whose name is Jehovah* or *YHWH is God*. Jehovah means the *Eternal One*. Many believers understand Jesus is Jehovah, the Eternal One, and He Himself said that He and the Father are One (John 8:58; John 10:30). The Apostle John proclaimed Jesus as the *Word* though people do not refer to Jesus as *Jesus Word* (John 1:1-3). Today, many believers understand that Jesus is Immanuel, which means "God with us" as defined in Matthew 1:23; and they also understand He is

called Master, Teacher, and Rabboni (Luke 5:5; Matthew 22:36; John 20:16). Though most believers do not use His title as Jesus Immanuel or Jesus Master, doing so would be correct.

Regarding the subheading *Jesus Elijah*, there is more information to the Spirit concept Elijah's name and Elijah's coming before the great and terrible day of the LORD, as prophesied in Malachi 4:5,6. To better understand the connection of *Jesus Elijah*, a believer can look to the gospels. Within the gospels are several verses when Jesus used other things to refer to Himself. Unless the symbols within those verses are explained they can easily remain veiled to the reader (Matthew 13:10-16). Three examples of Jesus using symbols to describe Himself are the parable of mustard seed, the Bread of life, and the Light of the world (Matthew 13:31,32; John 6:33,35; John 3:19; John 8:12).

When the Pharisees confronted Jesus because His disciples ate grain with unwashed hands, Jesus referred to Himself in a veiled statement when He said, "...something greater than the temple is here" Matthew 12:6. The word "*something*" is the veiled word, meaning Jesus was speaking of Himself using the word *something*; truly, Jesus is greater than the temple. Jesus also used veiled concepts with the name or title of *Elijah*.

Though this may be a difficult statement for some to accept, Jesus is the living definition of the name *Elijah*. Jesus is not the man who was named Elijah, just as He is not the servant of Moses who was named Joshua, but Jesus is the living definition and fulfillment of the word *Elijah*. Jesus *is* Jehovah the Eternal One. Understanding this concept provides the foundation to better understand the prophecy of Malachi 4:5,6.

Just as people understand the word *hero* is given to a person who has unselfishly performed an extraordinary task to benefit others (like a mom unselfishly giving her life for many years to care for her children), Jesus *is* the fulfillment of the prophecy of *Elijah* in the book of Malachi. Jesus has appeared before the great and terrible day of the LORD, and He has, and will ultimately, "restore the hearts of the fathers to *their* children and the hearts of the children to their fathers." Within the prophecy of Malachi are two meanings. One is more apparent than the other. John the Baptist was the voice in the wilderness in the likeness of Elijah, but Jesus in flesh, being God, is the true and living translation of the word *Elijah* (Revelation 1:8; Revelation 21:6,7).

In Matthew 17:11,12 Jesus said, "...but I say to you that Elijah already came, and they did not recognize him, but did to him whatever they wished. So also the Son of Man is going to suffer at their hands." The disciples understood He was talking about John the Baptist (v.13), but they did not understand that Jesus was going to be crucified, even though Jesus had just told them (v.9). Jesus said these words minutes after He had been transfigured with Elijah and Moses at the summit of a mountain.

At the beginning of verse 11 of Matthew 17, Jesus clearly spoke of Himself when He said, "...Elijah is coming and will restore all things..." Why would Jesus say Elijah is coming,

when several months earlier He had made it clear that *John is Elijah*? The answer is veiled. John the Baptist was the voice to clear the way for the LORD (Isaiah 40:3; Matthew 3:3); but by the day of Jesus' transfiguration on that mountain, John the Baptist had been murdered (Luke 9:9,33). The answer to the question of why Jesus would say Elijah is coming is that Jesus was specifically referring to the great day of wrath when *He* will return to destroy His enemies and restore the hearts of the people who remain.

The Scripture clearly describes Jesus on the great day of wrath in Psalm 68:21, Psalm 89:20-23; Psalm 132:17, and Isaiah 42:1. In addition, Jesus stated in Matthew 10:35,36, that many brothers and sisters, and family members will be enemies of each other prior to His return (Matthew 24:9,10; John 16:1-4). When *Jesus Elijah* Eternal One Mighty God returns, He will crush His enemies and restore peace to the nations. During the 1,000 years of peace on earth, fathers will be restored to their children, the children will be restored to their fathers, and the government will be upon Jesus' shoulders (Revelation 20:6; Isaiah 9:6,7).

There are two more important concepts related to the title of *Jesus Elijah*. Jesus stated in John 12:47, "I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world." At the time He said this, He was referring to a two-fold mission. The first was for Him to offer salvation to anyone who might believe in Him by faith; and the second, was to preserve a remnant after the great day of wrath.

Since the first mission was fulfilled in Jesus' crucifixion and resurrection, God will withhold His wrath until mankind reaches the point of self-destruction as the Apostle Peter explained. "The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance" 2Peter 3:9.

The second part of Jesus' mission is equally sobering. Jesus' statement "...to save the world" is referring to mankind. When that time arrives for God to take action, Jesus will swiftly return to slay the wicked with His sword (Matthew 10:34; Isaiah 1:20; Isaiah 65:11,12; Revelation 19:15). The sword Jesus will use in these prophecies is not His words, but the symbol for an object that will literally change the earth's geography (Isaiah 24:18,19). Had Jesus not appeared the first time, no Jewish remnant would survive the great wrath of God. Jesus is the true Savior who stood (stands) in the breach of humanity (Psalm 106:23; Isaiah 58:11,12).

Please understand the prophecy of the curse that God said to faithful Abraham in Genesis 12:3 applies to all the world population, including unfaithful Israel. The historic account in the book of Exodus, Chapter 32, clearly describes and supports the prophecy of the curse stated in Malachi 4:6. The curse is a direct reference to death, ultimately, eternal death (Deuteronomy 30:19).

All Israel was camped at the foot of Mount Horeb/Sinai; and after Moses delayed from coming down the mountain, Israel greatly sinned by making a molten calf. Because of their

abominable act, God said He would destroy Israel (Exodus 32:9,10). When Moses returned to the camp and saw the golden calf and also saw the people dancing, he smashed the stone tablets, which represents the great day of wrath (Deuteronomy 9:17; Ezekiel 6:4).

Then Moses went up the mountain again to plead for the salvation of Israel, which is the symbolic parallel to the ascension of Jesus, our Advocate. Moses said to God that if He (God) did not spare the lives of the people, to blot his name from His book of life (Exodus 32:31-33). Because of Moses' defense, God relented. Simply stated, the prophetic connection is that had Jesus *not* appeared when He did and the wickedness of mankind threatened all flesh in the last days, God, Himself, would withhold His breath and mankind would perish (Job 34:14,15).

On the other hand, Jesus Elijah was crucified and resurrected, and He is our Advocate and has saved mankind, even though the great day of wrath is still in the future. When Jesus descended from His glory, to become flesh, He did so knowing His appearance had a two-fold mission, i.e., to offer salvation and to save a remnant; truly, His mission is something to behold.

In Isaiah 48:11 and Ezekiel 36:32, God states that He will act to save Israel, not because of anything that Israel will do. He will not give His glory to another, and for His namesake He will act.

Just as most of the people did not recognize Jesus upon His first appearance, the majority of the world's inhabitants will not recognize Him when He returns as a thief in the night (Matthew 24:29,30,43,44; Revelation 3:3). Though saying *Jesus Elijah* is an uncommon title, it is a correct use and translation of *Savior Eternal One*.

Eternity

Even though the prayer of salvation was offered in Chapters 1 and 22, an appreciation of one's salvation is gained through having a deeper understanding of God's love. Whether or not you believe, it is hoped that you would take time to become familiar with the following Spirit concepts; however, in the process, someone might say that a person has the free will to turn spiritual understanding on and off like an electric light; nevertheless, God has His limit and He will not be mocked. He always knows if a person is or is not sincere (Galatians 6:7,8). Becoming a mature follower of Jesus requires the same kind of effort and attention to detail as with all worthy causes; but unlike the temporary material things of this life, there are present-time and eternal blessings when a person matures in Christ.

The Apostle Paul explained the plight of humanity. He said that everyone falls short of the glory of God, meaning that sin spiritually separates a person from his or her Maker (Romans 3:23; Job 36:3; Psalm 95:6).

If a person does not accept Jesus by faith before death, then he or she is among the assembly of people having no faithfulness; in this case, the desire of sinning has mastered the person (John 14:6; Genesis 4:7; Deuteronomy 32:20). Having to

accept Jesus by faith is a requirement God established through Jesus and not a rule imposed by man's philosophy. Accepting Jesus as Savior is also acknowledging mankind's Creator at the same time; doing so brings with it eternal life (John 20:29; John 12:44,50). If a person is burdened for believing Jesus is Savior, it comes from man and or the powers of darkness (2Peter 3:17,18; Ephesians 6:12).

If a person does not fear the Creator, then he considers himself equal to God or even higher than God; and his sin remains (Isaiah 45:9; Matthew 7:13,14; Romans 1:19). The Apostle Paul warned: "And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper" Romans 1:28 (Luke 13:28). God will not contend indefinitely (Isaiah 57:16; Luke 12:20). Each person must decide, by his or her free will, whether or not to fear, love, and obey God through Jesus (making no decision is rejecting Jesus).

This spiritual concept of seeking or rejecting God is expressed in the entire chapter of Ezekiel 18; only today, since Jesus was sent, faith must be to God through Jesus (John 5:23,24). "When a righteous man turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity [sin] and [eternally] dies because of it, for his iniquity which he has committed he will die. Again, when a wicked man turns away from his wickedness which he has committed and practices justice and righteousness [faith, trust, and obedience in God through Jesus], he will save his life [eternally]" Ezekiel 18:26,27 (John 17:23; James 2:22; 1John 2:5). The words *practices justice and righteousness* are according to God's definition of justice and righteousness.

If you are an unbeliever (Jew or non-Jew), the time for you to make the decision to accept Jesus as your Savior is always opportune. Simply believe. If you are a Jew, you will never lose your Jewishness if you accept Jesus. In fact, you will become a true descendant of faithful Abraham (though you may not now realize that your lack of faith has made you estranged). If you are not a Jew, then also believe in Jesus, and you will be like Abraham, the man of faith, and your faith will be reckoned by God as righteousness (Genesis 15:5,6; Hebrews 11:17-19; Matthew 12:50; 1Thessalonians 5:23,24; Romans 4:13; Galatians 4:7; Ephesians 2:18,19).

With regard to eternity: from the beginning, God purposed to send Himself in His begotten sinless Son, so that Jesus would become the atonement (reconciliation) for each believing person (Psalm 2:7; Isaiah 44:24; John 3:16-18; Hebrews 4:15; Psalm 121:7). In essence Jesus died for the sins of all mankind, but each person must believe by faith in order to receive the gift of eternal life.

Only through Jesus is there a new covenant, meaning a new and enriching process leading to eternal life (Jeremiah 31:31; Luke 22:20; John 14:6; John 12:44). God required Jesus to: place His life by His free will into the hands of sinful man to die for humanity, past, present, and future (Philippians 2:8). His death (sacrifice) became the atonement (a cancellation for

reconciliation) for a believing person's sin. God had Jesus become an instrument (a tool, the propitiation) so that He could pardon and bless a believing person through the forgiveness of his sin. Propitiation is a word describing the instrument or tool, like a royal scepter, used as a visible sign of an invisible authority and quality in order for man's Creator to demonstrate grace upon grace granting mercy to those who do not deserve mercy.

Though Jesus died, the miracle that God gave Jesus is the authority to take up His own life again; something no other human can do (John 10:18). His resurrection must be believed by faith. Even though the original disciples saw Jesus (Acts 10:40-43), the people with whom they shared the story of Jesus had to believe by faith. The Apostles and disciples initially thought Jesus would soon return, which helped people to feel the urgency of their message (John 14:3; Acts 1:11). Not until some became older, did they begin to understand that each person is in their own last days and the urgency is not that Jesus will soon return, but that no one knows the day God will call for one's life (1Corinthians 15:6). Also, to help give power to their testimony God healed some people before the eyes of many, so that they would believe; and the proof of their healing has been written for our benefit within the New (Second) Testament (Acts 3 to Acts 4:4). In addition, God still miraculously heals people, but few give Him the praise, honor, and glory for their cleansing, just as it was during Jesus' ministry (Luke 17:17). Of course God's greatest miracle of healing occurs with the soul when a person simply believes.

Consider these truths to be self-evident. God has entrusted a soul to each person (He owns our souls. Ezekiel 18:4). The spirit of a person is eternal, but the spirit must have a soul to be in the presence of God; because God has a soul, our soul must be in unity with His soul. He delights in those who are faithful to Him (Psalm 22:8; Isaiah 42:1; Jeremiah 32:41). However, sin causes the soul to die (Ezekiel 18:4). To be reconciled with God (to have his soul healed), a person must humbly acknowledge his own imperfection (weakness), confess his sin (repent), realize his own inability to be perfect before God, believe Jesus died for his sins, and accept Jesus as his Savior.

If a person earnestly has prayed these things God is willing to forgive him of his sins and by His grace give him the gift of eternal life. By his or her faith in God through Jesus, he or she is made perfect through God's grace (not that any person will ever be perfect on earth or in heaven. Job 4:18; Romans 3:23,24; 2Corinthians 9:7). Our perfection is in Jesus, so that we will always (now and forever) humbly appreciate God. Jesus said, "I in them and You [Father] in Me, that they may be perfected in unity, so that the world may know that You sent Me, and loved them, even as You have loved Me" John 17:23. John also explained this idea of perfection in God in 1John 4:16,17. Belief must be followed with humbly trusting *and* obeying God through Jesus by one's own free will (James 2:14,17).

When you sincerely love God you also obey His commandments with a servant-attitude desiring to please Him because you know it is the right thing to do; and you will keep God's Word close (1Timothy 6:6-8; 2Peter 1:1-8). Each person, who by faith believes in Jesus, is to desire to live according to the commandments of God. In essence, the person has died to sin and is resurrected to life in Jesus (John 17:2). Jesus said, "Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you, for on Him the Father, God, has set His seal" John 6:27. The food, which endures to eternal life, is God's Word, meaning a person is sustained by the imperishable food of the Word of Jesus. Jesus is the true food (manna) from heaven (John 6:50,51; John 1:1-3). He is the Bread of Life. Likewise, through our service to God through Jesus to other people becomes a holy grain offering, a tithe, stored in the house of God (Malachi 3:10).

When a person is reconciled with God through Jesus, God places His seal (by grace) to restore the person's soul (Jeremiah 30:12,13; Romans 5:11). In the same way as the door of the house of the Israelite had to have the blood of the first Passover lamb on the doorposts and lintel, the soul (heart/door) must have the blood of Jesus (the hidden seal of God) in order to live eternally (Exodus 12:7,22; Ephesians 1:13,14; Ephesians 4:30; Revelation 3:20,21). The seal of the blood of Jesus cleanses a person from all sin if he or she continues to abide in Jesus (Isaiah 1:18; Revelation 3:20; 1John 1:7; John 8:31).

A common definition of grace is *unmerited favor*. There is nothing a person can do through works to achieve perfection that equals God's holiness; in the similar way as a three-year-old cannot achieve an adult's skill level; but the one thing a person (you or I) is able to give is his heart in love to God, and demonstrate that love by living a holy life the way He expects. A person's obedience to God can be likened to that of a loving parent observing his or her three-year-old sincerely trying to do the things that were taught (Philippians 2:22). When a person *fears* God, he humbly acknowledges Him as his perfect Sovereign Creator, in a similar way as a three-year-old trusts and fully depends upon a loving parent. Just as God demonstrates His love and grace to forgive, God requires the grace of one person to forgive another person (Matthew 5:24; Matthew 6:15).

Upon belief in Jesus as Savior, God's Holy Spirit will be sent to dwell within the person's heart (soul), and he will become an heir of the promise of eternal life (John 15:26; John 14:17; Titus 3:5-7). "In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation—having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is given as a pledge of our inheritance [eternal life], with a view to the redemption of *God's own* possession, to the praise of His glory" Ephesians 1:13,14.

Chapter 4

Transgression, Holiness, Hot Peppers, and the Last Days

Throughout this book the term *finish the transgression* is used. Transgression (sin) is any form of rebellion against the holiness and commandments of God (Daniel 9:24; Job 34:37). Being rebellious can be as simple as realizing that God is our Creator, but choosing not to seek Him, learn from Him, and not live holy lives as He expects all people to do according to the standard of His Word (Leviticus 19:32-37; John 14:17; John 15:4,5). All unrighteousness (sin), including self-righteousness, is a form of rebellion against God (Romans 1:18; Romans 3:23; Romans 6:13).

The merchants of evil, in order to maintain power and greed, willfully wrong, bully, mock, snub, oppress, hurt, maim, and/or murder other people. Unrighteous humor is promoted at the expense of other people in the form of put-downs, taunts, deception, and pranks; and the by-standers love it so, having been taught to approve this type of behavior. Even many of the *victims* wear the misguided humor as a (false) badge of honor. The social stature of the people who do such things is a non-issue; they may be in prison, or they may be rich and powerful, or fall somewhere between, but all sin against God and humanity.

Today, most people play the game of chance. They either do not acknowledge that they (we) have a Sovereign Creator God (the Keeper of souls) and, therefore, no eternity and no reason why they should revere Him; or they make Him to be less than He is, thinking that eternal life is assured because He is a good God (Ezekiel 18:4,20; Hosea 10:3; John 6:27). The mindset is to live today for the glory of self-gratification. People take pride in their own thoughts and strength, and they receive a false sense of comfort in the fact that other people feel the same way as they do. In their case, the Word of God is being fulfilled: “For this reason God gave them over to degrading passions” Romans 1:26 (Romans 1:26-32).

Holy Living

Until our Creator God makes His enemies (people of rebellion) a footstool for His feet, there will be people who purposefully transgress against God. When the transgression *is* finished, then all the people on earth will fear their Creator, humbly live in accordance to His justice and righteousness, and will revere and serve Him through Jesus by their free will (Psalm 110:1,3; Psalm 64:9,10; Jeremiah 33:7,9; Isaiah 25:3; Zephaniah 3:9; 1Kings 8:39-43).

The fear of God is the beginning of holy understanding (Proverbs 1:7). The prophet Samuel wrote: “If you will fear the LORD and serve Him, and listen to His voice and not rebel

against the command of the LORD, then both you and also the king [national overseer; 1Timothy 3:1-3] who reigns over you will follow the LORD your God. If you will not listen to the voice of the LORD and rebel against the command of the LORD, then the hand of the LORD will be against you, as it was against your fathers.” 1Samuel 12:14,15.

When a person loves another person, he or she desires to please the other, through thoughts, words, and actions. Even though a person understands that God’s Word is final, His commandments become a person’s desire to be practiced, rather than being imposed rules of oppression (Psalm 19:8-11; Zechariah 8:21; 2Corinthians 9:7). Living a holy life is the display of a person’s love for God. Nevertheless, the Apostle Paul (the evangelists’ evangelist) said about himself, “Wretched man that I am!” Romans 7:24

Paul understood that as long as we are in our earthly bodies, even though we are faithful, we *will* continue to wrestle with our own sin-nature in order to live holy lives, knowing that even during sleep we are vulnerable to the recall of the deeds of the flesh. Paul also said, “Thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord...” Romans 7:25; Paul understood that without Jesus as our Advocate to the Father, our sin, though it was not willfully committed, would remain (Romans 7:16-24,25; 1John 2:1). In other words, Jesus continues to speak to the Father on behalf of His faithful people.

Though the gift of eternal life is immediate, deciding to live for God through Jesus by intentionally seeking to learn from Him is a life-long maturing process (Philippians 3:12-14). Though the followers of Jesus are to live holy lives, the degree (skill) of holiness is dependent upon where each individual is in his or her point of maturity; and by the grace of God, He is willing to continue to overlook the times of ignorance as long as a person does not willfully sin (Acts 17:30; John 8:31; Romans 11:22).

Sincere worship is the highest and holiest act the followers of Jesus can do to show their love for God. The second highest act is to desire to honor God with their thoughts, words, and deeds, because it demonstrates their love for Him. As they work with truth and honesty, through their lifestyle of integrity, humility, and living according to God’s Word, they become examples of holiness to other people. Serving other people is also serving God (Matthew 25:37-40). As God cares for all people by providing the light of day, the air to breathe, and the water to drink (even to the vilest person), His faithful people are to be committed to *live* according to the words the Apostle Paul wrote: “...whatever you do, do all to the glory of God” 1Corinthians 10:31 (2Peter 3:17).

Serving God includes placing spiritually mature men and women, who also live according to our Creator, in positions of authority. All people of authority (men and women) at any level of family or society are to fear their (our) Creator humbly and serve the people according to God’s Word as Jesus gave us His example (John 13:15). Foremost, people of authority must desire

to be living examples of righteousness and justice in and through our Creator, applying His commandments and precepts everyday to their lives (Romans 2:11; 1Timothy 5:21). “An overseer, then, must be above reproach... temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, not addicted to wine or pugnacious, but gentle, peaceable, free from the love of money. *He must be* one who manages his own household well... with all dignity *and* not a new convert, so that he will not become conceited and fall into the condemnation incurred by the devil. ...men of dignity, not double-tongued... holding to the mystery of the faith with a clear conscience. These men [and women] must also first be tested [have a record of faithful stability]... dignified... faithful in all things. ...that is in Christ Jesus.” 1Timothy 3:2-4,6,8-11,13

Serving God also means that each person is to be skilled in recognizing leaders, societies, and religions that conduct their lives and business according to the world (which is contrary to God). If possible, the followers of Jesus are to try and place people in roles of authority, who also hold fast to God’s righteousness and justice (Acts 14:23; 1Timothy 5:17-22; 1Peter 5:1,2,5).

As the time of the last 7 years draws near, the followers of Jesus must also remain steadfast in their trust and obedience to God, rather than to follow sinful edicts of man. Again, the Apostle Paul writes: “...with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. Let no one in any way deceive you, for *it will not come* unless the apostasy comes first [the beast/antichrist], and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. ...[The] one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish” 2Thessalonians 2:1-4,9,10. The price for their faithfulness will be costly for many.

Two Hot Peppers

There are two *hot pepper* topics, which need to be presented. The first is whether a person can lose his or her salvation, and the second is about the time that the followers of Jesus will be raised (transfigured, resurrected, changed, Hebrews 5:9; 1Corinthians 15:51). The reason why they (*salvation* and being *raised*) are *hot pepper* topics is because the mere mention of them can cause unrest as history has shown over the centuries.

The first *hot pepper* topic is actually a non-issue. If people love Jesus and live according to God’s commandments and precepts (not that *works* ensure eternal life) then, by the mercy and grace of God, they (we believers) have been given the gift of eternal life. Hebrews 5:9 clearly states, “...to all who obey

Him...” meaning the heart of the person is to hunger and thirst after the LORD (Isaiah 49:10; Matthew 5:6). Living according to God’s commandments and precepts gives evidence (proof) of one’s faith in Jesus.

The key concept is if people love Jesus, they will voluntarily desire to live (*via* humble obedience) according to His commandments and precepts and not live according to the doctrines of men. Truly, the commandments of God, therefore, become wonderful words of guidance, rather than rules of authority. Upon belief, the followers of Jesus are to spend the remaining days of their lives maturing in understanding, while at the same time living Christ-like lives. The Apostle James wrote: “...faith without works is dead” James 2:26, and Jesus said: “If you love Me, you will keep My commandments” John 14:15.

The second *hot pepper* topic concerns the moment of time the followers of Jesus will meet Him in the clouds. This, too, is almost an unessential topic because no one knows whether or not he or she will be alive on earth when God *does* call up His followers of Jesus. With regard to this foolish point of contention, there are two factors about which people should know.

The first is if a person has already gone home to be with the Lord, then that day will not be of concern. Jesus has clearly said that when a faithful person dies on earth, he or she is immediately in His presence (Matthew 7:24; John 8:31; John 14:21; John 11:26).

The second factor is that clouds must cover the entire earth *before* the faithful are raised (Isaiah 60:2). How else is the body of Christ from all over the world going to meet Him when somewhere on earth the sky is blue and cloudless?

The followers of Jesus understand God is Sovereign and is able to call them up at anytime, but more importantly, He is faithful to His Word. Jesus clearly provides the sequential order of prophetic events leading to the day He will send His angels to gather His followers: “But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ...[And] THEY [angels] WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect [followers of Jesus] from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.” Matthew 24:29,31. After the (great) tribulation, the earth will be completely engulfed in natural darkness obscuring the light of the sun, and only then will the angels be sent to gather His elect. This process is also stated in the gospels of Mark 13 and Luke 21.

When the angels instructed the disciples to go to Galilee, did the disciples doubt? Didn’t they go and wait for Jesus? (Matthew 28:7; John 21:1) Do not doubt Jesus’ words. Doubt is debilitating. The facts are in the Scripture, or will you be like the people of whom Isaiah prophesied (Isaiah 29:11-14)? Listen to God and resist the devil (James 4:7).

God's wisdom is gained through making a thorough investigation of His Word. Jesus said that no man knows the (literal) day or hour, and presently I have no idea (Mark 13:32); but realize there will come a literal day and hour when most of the followers of Jesus *will* know their redemption is near, even at the door (Matthew 24:33; Luke 21:28). They will know because they will have learned the truth contained in the Holy Scripture, which includes having a working knowledge of the prophecies, the Law, the parables, and the examples of Israel's history. Also, they will have experienced the unfolding of many prophetic events. Those events, now unveiled in this book, will help people perceive that they will soon see their Savior.

Let us agree to come together unified in Jesus, allowing His Holy Spirit to teach us, knowing that God will reveal as much as we are willing and able to receive. The Apostle Paul wrote: "All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; so that the man [and woman] of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work." 2Timothy 3:16,17.

There is no limit to the extent, amount, or magnitude of the truth of God, which can be thought of in the same way, as the universe is large (1Chronicles 29:11; Isaiah 40:13; Romans 11:33,34). God is able to provide more than the believer can handle. "*Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is *too* high, I cannot attain to it." Psalm 139:6. In addition, Paul said, "Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, the hidden *wisdom*..." 1Corinthians 2:6,7.

Nevertheless, one difficulty for the followers of Jesus is that many have been educated with misinformation, which is hard to let go. They hang in doubt because they have heard this or that, and though they read Scripture, they struggle to believe God's absolute truth even when it is plainly stated.

Paul encourages the followers of Jesus: "Do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. Be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving each other, just as God in Christ also has forgiven you" Ephesians 4:30-32.

The followers of Jesus are to put aside any encumbrance that would inhibit seeking the truth of God in both matters of salvation and the day and hour Jesus will gather His faithful followers. Jesus said, "...blessed are those who hear the word of God and observe it" Luke 11:28. Jesus also said to everyone, who doubts the Word of God, that it is hard to kick against the goads (pointed sticks-cattle prods), meaning people who work against the truth of God experience personal injury (Acts 26:14).

The followers of Jesus must not resist God's Holy Spirit as stated in Acts 7:51, "You men who are stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears are always resisting the Holy Spirit; you are doing just as your fathers did." In 1Timothy, Paul continues with: "...guard what has been entrusted to you,

avoiding worldly and empty chatter and the opposing arguments of what is falsely called knowledge” 1Timothy 6:20 (1Thessalonians 5:19).

Let the followers of Jesus agree to this one absolute fact: There will be only two assembles in the great congregation at the Judgment. There will be the assembly of people who remained faithful to God, humbly living according to His commandments and precepts; and there will be the people who have no faithfulness (Psalm 35:18). Understand the words of mankind’s Creator: “My eyes shall be upon the faithful [people] of the land, that they may dwell with [Me]...” Psalm 101:6. With regard to all the people of rebellion, God warns: “... ‘I will hide My face from them... for they are a perverse generation... in whom is no faithfulness’ Deuteronomy 32:20.

Unbelief

Until each person repents, believes that Jesus is Savior, and receives forgiveness, God’s Holy Spirit will remain separate from the person, ready to teach and not residing within the person (John 14:23; Romans 3:29; Romans 5:5). There is no partiality with God. “[God] made no distinction between us [Jews] and them [Gentiles, non-Jews], cleansing their hearts by faith” Acts 15:9. Referring to the kindness and severity of God, the Apostle Paul said there is kindness if a person continues in His kindness otherwise he will die eternally (Romans 11:22).

While on earth, though an unbelieving person is alive in the flesh, he is dead in spirit and the second death (hell) has opened its mouth ready to swallow him. “Therefore Sheol (hell) has enlarged its throat and opened its mouth without measure” Isaiah 5:14 (Matthew 23:27; Revelation 20:14). The stunning reality is that even though people are deeply aware of their Creator, they refuse to acknowledge Him due to their pride. “He who believes in Him [Jesus] is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God” John 3:18.

If a person does not acknowledge his Creator and fear Him, then upon mortal death his soul dies from its wound of sin (Ezekiel 18:4). In hell (eternal death) the person remembers all the sin (worm) he or she ever committed (Isaiah 66:24). Those sins will become a consuming heat (flame) within the entire spirit of the person, causing him/her to thirst, but there will be no water to quench. (Ezekiel 28:18; Luke 16:24). Jesus referred to hell as the outer darkness, meaning there is no light (Mark 9:43,44; Matthew 8:12). Please understand there is no mention of God in the outer darkness; also know Satan and all of his demons will be there (Psalm 6:5; Matthew 25:41).

A backslider, on the other hand, is a person who once believed and lived according to God but presently does not live with integrity and humility according to the commandments of God (Proverbs 14:14; Jeremiah 49:4,5). The backslider no longer hungers and thirsts after God Jesus (Matthew 5:6), and has forsaken his or her salvation or as Peter said, ... “A DOG RETURNS

TO ITS OWN VOMIT...” 2Peter 2:22 (Proverbs 26:11; Luke 13:3). If the backslider, Jew or non-Jew, earnestly repents and lives according to God, then God is faithful and will forgive the person (Ezekiel 18:21-23; Revelation 2:5).

Jews faithful to the Law understand that their Messiah is a powerful King who will bring peace on earth (Deuteronomy 10:17; Isaiah 41:13,14); but they fail to understand that Jesus and their Redeemer are the same person (Isaiah 49:7,8). Also, many Jews think they suffer because they are Jews, missing the fact that their iniquity (unbelief) and the iniquity of their fathers have caused them not to have God’s protection; and so they experience the hatred of the world (Isaiah 59:2; Ezekiel 23:29).

If Jews had lived as God commanded, He would have protected them throughout the centuries (Exodus 23:22). Truly, Isaiah’s words continue to come to pass (Isaiah 6:10). For two thousand years, many rabbis (teachers) have taught their flock (Jews) that Messiah cannot appear in human form; even though Psalm 2:12, written by David, clearly speaks of the Son. Isaiah 7:14 and Isaiah 9:6,7 clearly state that a virgin will bear a child and the government will be upon His shoulders. Isaiah 53 clearly states Jesus’ death was caused by crucifixion hanging from a tree (cross); Moses prophesied in Deuteronomy 21:23 that anyone hung from a tree is accursed; and our Creator God has said that anyone devoted to destruction is Most Holy (Leviticus 27:28). Then, the prophet Zechariah clearly states that upon Jesus’ return, they will weep bitterly when they look upon Him, whom all humanity pierced (Zechariah 12:10).

How is it possible for the Almighty King to be crucified on a tree? The answer is obtained by those who seek God through hearing the message of salvation, reading the Scripture, and prayerfully making a thorough investigation, including the testimony of the witnesses of the New (Second) Testament (Deuteronomy 19:18; Ecclesiastes 7:25; Isaiah 29:13,14).

Jews, in their suffering, will be confounded all the more when they see the followers of Jesus suffer for not rejecting Jesus during the days of evil (Jeremiah 16:16; Ezekiel 7:24,25; Hosea 7:10).

The unbelief of the naïve, the backslider, the Jew, the uninformed, mothers of little children, and all the people who place themselves ahead of their Creator are especially vulnerable to take the mark of the beast. Save your soul, repent, and live for God through Jesus, while there is still opportunity. Unless the person repents and lives for God through Jesus, he will die and be eternally separated from God (Ezekiel 18:32; John 14:6).

Hope in the Last Days

We have the historic account of Jonah and Nineveh as our example for hope (Jonah 3:7-10). According to biblical scholars, God delayed the prophesied destruction of the city for about one hundred years (Zephaniah 2:13; Nahum 2:8,10). God made an “if/then” promise through Solomon. If people do this, then God will do that: “and [if] My people who are called by My name

humble themselves and pray and seek My face and turn [repent] from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin and will heal their land” 2Chronicles 7:14.

But who are His people? Though this promise originally was spoken to Israel, it applies to the entire world. In God’s Wisdom, Jesus prophetically spoke through Solomon in the writing of this proverb: “For he who finds me [Jesus] finds life and obtains favor from the LORD [our Creator God]. But he who sins against me [God Jesus] injures himself; all those who hate me [God Jesus] love death” Proverbs 8:35,36.

Though the prophecy of 2Chronicles 7:14 will be fulfilled during the 1,000 years of God’s peace on earth, if cities and nations of people today would turn from their worldly ways, believe in God through Jesus, and live holy lives, life in general would improve. Truly, the hand of God would work in their favor. If enough nations would repent and seek Him, He might relent and delay those difficult last days.

Nevertheless, whether or not cities or nations of peoples repent, individual people can repent and have hope in the Lord, knowing He will never forsake them (Deuteronomy 31:6; John 14:18). Use a concordance; and take time to look up passages of hope in the LORD in the Bible. (Hope is the key word.)

When Jeremiah saw the destruction of Jerusalem he gained strength in his hope in the Lord (Lamentation 3:21-26). During the difficult last days, people will witness unparallel hatred and destruction as the world will be thrown into the pot of boiling stew, but the followers of Jesus will have hope (2Kings 4:38-41; Romans 5:2-4). Here is a brief explanation of 2Kings 4:38-41. The stew represents the nations of the world during the last days. The wild vine represents Satan and all those who do evil. The meal (crushed wheat) represents Jesus. The fact that Elisha threw the meal into the pot represents the great day of the wrath of God. Then there will be no harm, caused by wickedness, to the people on earth.

Chapter 5

Judah and the Followers of Jesus

Judah is the family line into which Christ Jesus Messiah came. Some people attending church services readily understand this concept when they quote Scripture and say, the "...Lion that is from the tribe of Judah" Revelation 5:5. Many of them understand the Old (First) Testament Scriptures contain prophecies about Jesus before He appeared; but they may not realize there are prophecies and warnings, which the followers of Jesus are also expected to know. Like the blessings Jesus spoke in Chapter 5 of the book of Matthew, the warnings to the seven churches (Revelation, Chapters 2 and 3) apply to every believer who claims Jesus as LORD; but there are many warnings in the Old (First) Testament given to the tribe of Judah that apply to the people who claim Jesus as Savior.

Be assured, the point being made is that the warnings to Judah of ancient Israel also include the people claiming Jesus as Savior who do not live according to God's commandments. The truth to the matter is that all of God's faithful people are expected to heed any warning in the Scripture regardless to whom it was originally written if it applies to a similar situation.

A faithful person is expected to sit up, read, learn, take its message to heart, and examine his own life to determine if he has gone astray from God (Galatians 6:4,5).

The warnings are numerous and sobering and only a scant few are highlighted. Though the prophet Isaiah clearly warns Judah to be true to God in Isaiah 1, the warning also fits any so-called believer of Jesus. "The vision of Isaiah... concerning Judah ... My people do not understand. Alas, sinful nation, people weighed down with iniquity, offspring of evildoers, sons who act corruptly! They have abandoned the LORD... Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; remove the evil of your deeds from My sight. Cease to do evil, learn to do good; seek justice, reprove the ruthless, defend the orphan, plead for the widow. But if you refuse and rebel, you will be devoured by the *sword. Truly, the mouth of the LORD has spoken" Isaiah 1:1,3,4,16,17,20 (Revelation 2:4). *Note: not only does the word *sword* mean the implements of war will devour people, it ultimately means the righteous Word of God is the standard by which all people will measure their thoughts, words, and deeds of their life as compared to the perfect righteous Word of God.

Even though many people understand that the Jews (and non-Jews) sin against God because of their refusal to believe Jesus is their Messiah, the so-called believers of Jesus actually profane God's name more than the Jew. This mindset is borne from the lack of fear of their Creator (Matthew 10:28); meaning the so-called believer does not earnestly take God's Word as being absolute, which is primarily caused by not having the desire to earnestly study and meditate on Scripture. A person may read

but get very little out of it because he or she truly does not seek to learn from God (Isaiah 29:11; Deuteronomy 4:29,30).

Take the prophet Jeremiah's words to heart. "Then the LORD said... 'Have you seen what faithless Israel did? She went up on every high hill and under every green tree, and she was a harlot there [meaning Jews profaned God's name]... but she did not return, and her treacherous sister Judah [like so-called believers] saw it... yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear; but she went and was a harlot also... she polluted the land [lived by a different standard] and committed adultery... [Touted man's doctrines around the world] Yet in spite of all this her [Israel's] treacherous sister Judah did not return to Me with all her heart, but rather in deception,' "declares the LORD. And the LORD said to me, 'Faithless Israel has proved herself more righteous than treacherous Judah'" Jeremiah 3:6-11. (Please read Revelation 2:4 and Revelation 3:16.)

Through their doctrines, the people who profess Jesus as their Savior prove they do not know God's Word (though His Word is readily available) and they live contrary to God's commandments and precepts. One example is the fact that there are many church denominations, when God's Word clearly commands His faithful ones to be unified in Christ Jesus (Psalm 133:1; Ezekiel 37:19; John 17:23; Ephesians 4:3-7).

By no means is there to be a manmade all-governing religious institution (Matthew 23:27,28), but only the Word of God freely given and freely practiced with sincerity of heart by faith and in unity with each other. Jesus has commanded each person to take the log out of his or her eye before removing the speck from the eye of a brother (Matthew 7:5). When so-called believers allow doctrines to be practiced, which are contrary to God's Word, they are doing the same thing as the prophecy stated against Judah; and they will experience the same *Judgment* as the unfaithful Jew. Both will not see eternal life.

Every abomination defined in the Holy Scripture continues to be an abomination today. Whatever was an abomination to God four thousand years ago is still an abomination today and forever. Every sin defined in the Holy Scripture continues to be sin today. Every warning expressed in the Holy Scripture is to be heeded as similar circumstances unfold. Even though Jesus has appeared, except for advancements in technology, mankind in general, remains sinful and full of vanity, the same as it was in the beginning (Luke 17:26,30). Truly, God hates sin. He is the God of life and unity and not the God of death and chaos (Psalm 104:30; Isaiah 24:10; Matthew 12:25).

Anyone involved in willfully causing misfortune or distress to another person is practicing evil and is an accomplice of Satan (John 8:44). Ezekiel prophesied that abominations will be committed through Judah. "...Is it too light a thing for the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they have committed here, that they have filled the land with violence and provoked Me repeatedly? ...Therefore, I indeed will deal in wrath. My eye will have no pity nor will I spare; and though they

cry in My ears with a loud voice, yet I will not listen to them” Ezekiel 8:17,18 (Jeremiah 2:35; Hebrews 10:29,31).

Jesus has warned all people, who say they believe in Him, to repent and by their free will voluntarily return to living according to God’s commandments. “Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place—unless you repent” Revelation 2:5.

One simple example of an abomination would be the bullying of one person by another person. Another example is repaying evil with evil. Please accept that any thought, word, or act contrary to our Creator’s Word is an abomination to Him. “For You are not a God who takes pleasure in wickedness; no evil dwells with You. The boastful shall not stand before Your eyes; You hate all who do iniquity [sin]” Psalm 5:4,5. “You shall not bring an abomination [sinful thoughts, words, and deeds; into your house [heart, mind, soul, electronic or image] ...you shall utterly detest it and you shall utterly abhor it, for it is something banned” Deuteronomy 7:26 (1Corinthians 6:9,10; Galatians 5:19-21).

In the book of Revelation, Jesus warns the people who have turned away from following Him: “But I have *this* against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel [spiritually representing Satan as a woman], who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit *acts of immorality*... ‘And I will kill her children [unbelievers, and those who once lived according to Him but turned away] with pestilence, and all the churches [so-called believers of Jesus] will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. ‘But I say to you... [the followers of Jesus] who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them—I place no other burden on you. ‘Nevertheless what you have, hold fast [to your faith, trust, love, and obedience to God and Jesus] until I come.” Revelation 2:20,23-25

When a so-called believer turns away from being holy and willfully goes after worldly things he or she profanes the indwelling of God’s Holy Spirit. Worldly things consist of anything valued higher than God. Vanity is worldly. Unless he or she repents and practices righteous living, that person will be eternally separated from God (Romans 11:21). Remember, the Apostle Paul said that anyone who destroys the temple of God will be destroyed (1Corinthians 3:17).

Zephaniah prophesied God’s warning to those who turn away: “So I [God] will stretch out My hand against Judah [representing so-called believers in Jesus]... and those who have turned back from following the LORD, and those who have not sought the LORD or inquired of Him” Zephaniah 1:4,6.

Jesus taught that the wrath of God will be greater against those who knew His truth but turned away from God, then those who never had the gospel preached to them; but both will gnash their teeth (Luke 12:47,48; Matthew 13:50). Remember, whether

the stone hits a clay pot or the clay pot falls on the stone, the result will change the clay pot (Isaiah 45:9).

Jeremiah prophesied about Judah's being worthless branches. "For your gods [like so-called believers who live according to the world] are as many as your cities, O Judah; and as many as the streets of Jerusalem are the altars [worldly possessions and idols] you have set up to the shameful thing... Therefore... I will not listen when they [so-called believers] call to Me because of their disaster ... with the noise of a great tumult [the great tribulation] He has kindled fire on it, and its branches are worthless [like so-called believers]. The LORD of hosts, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done to provoke Me..." Jeremiah 11:13,14,16,17.

Then, Jesus repeated the prophecy of Jeremiah 11 in John 15:5,6, which ties the two together for anyone who claims Jesus as Savior. "I [Jesus] am the vine, you [His followers] are the branches; he who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing. "If anyone [a so-called believer] does not abide in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire [hell] and they are burned" John 15:5,6.

The Apostle Paul also explains that God will not spare the worthless grafted branches (so-called believers) if they do not repent of their ways. "Quite right, they [Jews] were broken off for their unbelief, but you [followers of Jesus] stand by your faith. Do not be conceited, but fear; for if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you, either. Behold then the kindness and severity of God; to those who fell, severity, but to you, God's kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off" Romans 11:20-22.

Even though a person appears to live a religious life (but in reality lives contrary to the Word of God), he or she will not inherit the kingdom of God (1Corinthians 6:9,10; Galatians 5:19-21; Matthew 7:22,23). The passages of Jeremiah, Jesus, and Paul clearly express the same concept and need no other explanation. Anyone expressing a different view profanes the very Word of God (Proverbs 9:13-18).

Jesus warns that through acts of rebellion, people profane God's Word: "*thus* invalidating the word of God by your tradition which you have handed down; and you do many things such as that" Mark 7:13.

Jesus also said, "BUT IN VAIN DO THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING AS DOCTRINES THE PRECEPTS OF MEN" Matthew 15:9. Too many people have perverted God's Word and have mislead others; because, people as they tend to be, do not question, search, and conduct a thorough investigation for themselves to learn truth and, therefore, they sin. The vast majority of so-called believers probably have never been taught about being personally responsible not only for their own education, but also to ensure others teach the truth of God.

Remember, Jesus said the Holy Spirit was being sent, not only to teach God's truth, but also to convict the world of sin

(John 16:8,9). Many of the people who profess Jesus as their Savior are completely unaware of how to live holy lives. Some might say that they have never been taught, such and such; but their education and practice of God's Word is their own responsibility. Several times Jesus said, "...have you not read what was spoken to you by God" Matthew 22:31. This means all faithful people are expected to study the Scripture, understand, and practice it (Deuteronomy 17:19; John 3:10). Jesus said, "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven" Matthew 7:21. If the person has the availability of the Scripture but does not investigate for truth, then he or she sins by doing things that are against God's Word.

Romans 8:2 is quickly quoted to *prove* that people can live worldly lives and at the same time maintain their salvation: "For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and of death." Their mindset is false and nothing can be farther from the truth of God. They willfully omit the Apostle Paul's explanation in verses 3 through 8. Briefly stated, through Jesus, people are free from performing the sacrifices and offerings required by the Law, but they are to live holy lives according to God's commandments and precepts stated in both Testaments and not willfully sin. Truly, there are dozens, possibly hundreds more than the list of Ten Commandments, of which the second greatest commandment of *love your neighbor* is not listed among the ten (Exodus 20:1-17; Deuteronomy 5:7-21; Leviticus 19:18; Matthew 22:37-40).

God has commanded the followers of Jesus, especially the shepherds (pastors and teachers) of His flock, to teach the full Word of God from the entire Bible. The members of the congregation are to hold their church pastor and elders accountable to maintain the Word of God (Proverbs 27:17). They should desire holy insight on all biblical topics including preparing for the events of the last days that will surely take place.

The Bible is to be the only source of Spiritual information. The best practice is to be *long on quoting Scripture* and short on quoting people who did not write God's Word. Unfortunately, the primary source, for learning God's Word for many people, is from the church leadership rather than from directly reading and studying the Bible; a dangerous practice.

Jesus warns, "Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and teaches others *to do* the same, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches *them*, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven" Matthew 5:19. Because they learned from their teachers, people who teach diluted principles and sincerely do not realize their error, will receive eternal life; but they may be least in the kingdom of heaven.

When the Scripture is watered down to make it more tasteful, it reduces the potency of God's Word; and becomes an abomination to God and a curse to the people (2Timothy 4:3,4; Deuteronomy 29:19,20). Part of the difficulty of writing *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond* is having the knowledge

that people naturally prefer the milk of soothing words; but they also must be taught solid food, because this is where the strength of the LORD is gained (Hebrews 5:12-14).

This is not to say children need to be exposed to the full power of God's Word, but as they mature, their understanding of how to live holy lives must also mature. If adults continue to dwell on the basic elements (milk), they will be like the man in the parable who did not invest the coins (the coins represent the truth of God) but held them in a handkerchief (1Corinthians 3:2; Luke 19:20,27).

The church body of Jesus Christ must check itself individually and collectively and desire to live according to the full Word of God. Flee from religious traditions, doctrines of men, and from the worldly mindset: *I have made up my mind; don't confuse me with the facts.* The followers of Jesus are to know what God has said and take His words to heart. The Apostle Peter tells the followers of Jesus "for you have been born [in God's Spirit] again not of seed [meaning in flesh] which is perishable but imperishable, *that is*, through the living and enduring word of God. ...THE WORD OF THE LORD ENDURES FOREVER" 1Peter 1:23,25. The followers of Jesus are reminded that the body of each person is the temple of the Holy Spirit of our Creator God: "...For we are the temple of the living God" 2Corinthians 6:16.

The followers of Jesus are to understand they are spiritually one with God (1Corinthians 12:9,11,13; Ephesians 2:18,19; Ephesians 4:3-7). Truly, they (we) *are* the body of Christ, just as a human body is one individual, so are the members of Jesus (Romans 12:4,5). God, through the Apostle Paul, explains: "But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*" 1Corinthians 6:17.

The followers of Jesus are to have daily (even moment-by-moment) fellowship with Him as they live holy lives (2Corinthians 5:20). They are to study, know, and live according to God's Word. "All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work" 2Timothy 3:16,17.

The prophet Zechariah clearly states the action God's faithful people are to do: "so I [God] have again purposed in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not fear! 'These are the things which you should do: speak the truth to one another; judge with truth and judgment for peace in your gates. 'Also let none of you devise evil in your heart against another, and do not love perjury; for all these are what I hate,' declares the LORD" Zechariah 8:15-17.

The verses in the Old (First) Testament describe what people by faith are to learn and apply to live holy lives. Since many believers do not study the Old (First) Testament, they make the mistake of thinking that the Law has been made obsolete by the new covenant and they believe that God's commandments and precepts are no longer valid. They may think that everything there is to know is in the New (Second) Testament. Or they may

think God's adherence expectations are in some way less for the people who claim Jesus as their Savior; but all of these thoughts couldn't be farther from the truth (Romans 3:31). God's righteousness and justice remain forever, and all people are to live in His likeness (John 13:15; Deuteronomy 13:4).

The same way as the writer of the book of Hebrews understood, the faithful people of God are to understand: "When He [Jesus] said, 'A new *covenant*,' He has made the first obsolete. But whatever is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to disappear" Hebrews 8:13. Notice the words *becoming obsolete* in the above verse. When something is *becoming* it is still in the process but hasn't arrived.

The new covenant Jesus gave only made obsolete the duties of the priesthood, the temple offerings, and its service (Numbers 3:7). To the unenlightened Jew, the Law remains; and sin, identified in the Old (First) Testament, as well as the commandments Jesus has given, also remains in effect, not only for the Jew, but also, for everyone. Not until Jesus returns will the Law be completely made obsolete with regard to the duties, service, and appointed times for the temple; but all other commandments, precepts, and ordinances of the Spirit remain in affect forever, just as God is unchanging.

The people abiding in Jesus are to know the difference between the Word of God and the word of man. Jesus said, "...[Blessed] are those who hear the word of God and observe it" Luke 11:28. God, through the Apostle Paul explains:

"...brethren, keep your eye on those who cause dissensions and hindrances contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them. For such men are slaves, not of our Lord Christ but of their own appetites; and by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting" Romans 16:17,18.

Please understand, in the last days the words in the Bible will be used against the people who claim Jesus as Savior. Unrighteous people will quote the Scripture verses that seem to support their agenda, but because their minds are darkened they will ignore the full intent of God's Word. If so-called believers do not study God's Word properly, how will they know the unrighteous wicked have profaned His Word?

Here is one example. In Romans 13:1 the Apostle Paul instructs the followers of Jesus to be in subjection to the governing authorities. Godless people will quote that verse, but ignore Paul's explanation in verse 4. Paul states God is the avenger on the person practicing evil, meaning the governing authorities must also employ all the commandments and precepts of their Creator (vs. 6-11) in order not to experience God's wrath.

Like many in the ancient tribe of Judah, so-called believers in Jesus, not having been educated in God's Word, will be misled, fall away and sin against themselves and God (Matthew 24:10).

Through the Apostle Paul, God warns: "But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of

demons” 1Timothy 4:1. Until every person fears mankind’s Creator through Jesus, there will be unrest evolving into worldwide utter chaos (Jeremiah 29:12,13; John 9:4).

God explains through Isaiah, that because the full Word of God is either profaned, not being taught, or not being followed by so-called believers, they would experience great hardship. Please accept that this prophecy, written over 2,500 years ago, is specifically addressing unbelieving Jews and so-called believers in Christ Jesus today.

“For behold, the Lord GOD of hosts is going to remove from Jerusalem and Judah both supply and support, the whole supply of bread and the whole supply of water [famine]; the mighty man and the warrior, the judge and the prophet, the diviner and the elder... For Jerusalem [Israel] has stumbled and Judah [so-called believers] has fallen, because their speech and their actions are against the LORD, to rebel against His glorious presence” Isaiah 3:1,2,8.

The word *bread* represents the Word of God, which is the Bread of Life, Jesus. The word *water* represents God’s Holy Spirit. The *famine* will be of the Spirit, as well as for food to eat (Ezekiel 6:12; Amos 8:11).

Chapter 6

Why Learn About Prophecy?

An Overview of the Chapter

During the last days, people will blaspheme God and not repent; they will worship demons, and manmade idols (like gold, silver, the moon and stars, Revelation 16:11; Revelation 9:20). Also, people have been told there will be a short period of time of an unparalleled 40-day war causing a third of mankind to die (Daniel 12:1; Revelation 9:18 See Chapter 20.).

Prophecy reveals that God will raise His faithful people to heaven and then have them return with Jesus to strike the nations (Revelation 19:14,15). God Jesus will go forth like a man of war (a ravenous wolf, Genesis 49:27) to destroy His enemies; and He will redeem (restore) His people, bless Israel, and the holiness of Jerusalem will be restored (Isaiah 42:13; Isaiah 63:4; Daniel 8:14).

Then all the nations will be blessed, and they will worship God through Messiah Jesus (Jeremiah 4:2). David wrote: “All nations whom You have made shall come and worship before You, O Lord, and they shall glorify Your name. For You are great and do wondrous deeds; You alone are God” Psalm 86:9,10 (Psalm 67:2; Psalm 72:11).

Nevertheless, a person who already loves and obeys God may ask what value is there to know about the *last days*? The answer is that prophecy is a powerful tool used as a sign for believing (discerning) people, in order to proclaim the truth to unbelievers. It also helps to satisfy one’s curiosity, build confidence in the Lord, and provide a sense of direction (1Corinthians 14:22; Matthew 24:3).

God Reveals Prophecy

God loves all people and He has told them about the *last days* so that they (we) may remain steadfast (hold fast to God) and not be caught unaware like most of the world was during the days of Noah (John 3:16; Matthew 24:39). Just as Jesus spoke openly, the prophecies in the Bible are available to anyone who wishes to learn from God.

Mankind’s Creator has purposed to reveal things hidden so that people, especially His faithful people, can have an understanding of the things to come, before they appear. Wise is the person who has regard for the Word of God. “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I [Jesus] will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God” Revelation 2:7.

God promises that the more people truly seek Him, the more holy understanding He will reveal to them. “I [Wisdom: mankind’s Creator] love those who love me; and those who

diligently seek me will find me” Proverbs 8:17. “You will seek Me and find *Me* when you search for Me with all your heart” Jeremiah 29:13. God promises He will reveal His truth to anyone who believes and trusts in Jesus. “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened” Matthew 7:7,8.

As people learn about the complexity of the *last days*, they will come to realize only mankind’s Creator God Almighty could have had the prophets write in such detail; and like anything requiring practice, knowing prophecy becomes a skill and a valuable tool.

Bible prophecy reveals the things man will do against God and against mankind, as well as providing information about the invisible things the spirits of darkness (demons). Only God, our Creator, is able to reveal hidden things. God’s prophetic Word in the Bible is a clear window to the future for discerning a person. God’s Word is the only prophetic resource people can learn and trust as truth. God, speaking through Isaiah as well as other prophets of the Bible, reveals to all people the things sure to unfold. “Behold, the former things have come to pass, now I [God] declare new things; before they spring forth I proclaim *them* to you” Isaiah 42:9.

Prophecy is a guide to know what to think, say, and do. The likelihood of making the correct response in case of emergency is greatly improved if people prepare for it. God’s prophecy is not an opinion. Please believe: “for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God” 2Peter 1:21.

Providing this prophetic information gives each person the opportunity to exercise his or her free will, to learn, believe, pray, and praise God (2Corinthians 9:6; Matthew 6:6).

Like a hearing aid, prophecy improves the spiritual hearing of people. The ear can be trained to discern between the truth of God and the lies or misguided words spoken by the leaders of the world in today’s news; some of whom are supposed believers.

Here is an example. God spoke through Jeremiah about the very things that are taking place in the world today. “Then the LORD said to me [Jeremiah], ‘The prophets are prophesying falsehood in My name... they are prophesying... a false vision, divination, futility and the deception of their own minds. Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the prophets who are prophesying in My name, although it was not I who sent them—yet they keep saying, “‘There will be no sword or famine in this land’—by sword and famine those prophets shall meet their end! The people also to whom they are prophesying will be thrown out into the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and there will be no one to bury them—*neither* them, *nor* their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters—for I will pour out their *own* wickedness on them”’” Jeremiah 14:14-16. Truly, the very people who say there is peace will devastate the people who have heard their false words. Truly, the people who do not love their Maker will use any means in their limited vision to

establish their agenda, and they will be consumed in the process (Jeremiah 10:25; Exodus 15:9).

As prophecy is understood, people are able to see God's wonderful plan more clearly. People say God is unchanging, and He *is* unchanging; but they must not be like Peter (walking on the rough water) and allow doubt to enter their minds (Matthew 14:30,31). Each follower of Jesus is to hold fast to the Word of God (Luke 8:15).

After becoming a disciplined student of the Bible and observing life's experiences, people come to know firsthand that the Bible *is* the book of Truth. The evidence of God is irrefutable; and they (we) glorify, praise, and give thanks to Him (Matthew 11:27,28). The Apostle Paul said, "so that with one accord you may with one voice glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ" Romans 15:6.

Jesus has commanded His followers to be alert and know (be able to recall) many prophetic things for the *last days* of the transgression. "And in the morning, 'There will be a storm today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Do you know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but cannot *discern* the signs of the times?" Matthew 16:3 "Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many" Matthew 24:11.

The word *alert* means to be at the *ready*, like a guard on watch at his post (Matthew 24:42). Even the world realizes it makes good sense to be prepared, but a fool despises wisdom (Luke 12:37; Proverbs 1:7). The followers of Jesus are not to be foolish like the Israelites. "Would that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would discern their future!" Deuteronomy 32:29 God *expects* the followers of Jesus to be able to identify the characteristics of people who spew out hatred in the form of words and actions (the poison of vipers). "Their wine is the venom of serpents, and the deadly poison of cobras" Deuteronomy 32:33. "For behold, I am sending serpents against you [Israel and followers of Jesus], adders, for which there is no charm, and they will bite you," declares the LORD" Jeremiah 8:17. Remember, Jesus said He came with a sword to cause strife (Matthew 10:34,35).

God also expects His faithful people to be alert to those who do such things in secret (symbolically behind closed doors) and appear to be advocates for peace, integrity, and honor but are full of deceit (Proverbs 5:3,4; Daniel 8:25). Like a hidden serpent, the venom of the rebellious ones strike the unsuspecting. "Against whom do you jest? Against whom do you open wide your mouth and stick out your tongue? Are you not children of rebellion, offspring of deceit...?" Isaiah 57:4 (2Peter 2:18,19). Without hesitation, the followers of Jesus are to discern the events of the times according to the Scripture and not to believe the words of the false prophets. As Jesus honors God, people honor God when they sincerely seek to learn from Him (John 8:29,30; Matthew 11:29).

There is a *confidence* in knowing that the ancient words of Bible prophecy will come to pass. Mankind's Creator challenges all people to prove Him wrong or to trust in Him. Either way, the

choice is with you! “Declare and set forth *your case*; indeed, let them consult together. Who has announced this from of old? Who has long since declared it? Is it not I, the LORD? And there is no other God besides Me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none except Me. Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is no other.” Isaiah 45:21,22

As people study biblical prophecy and history, they begin to realize God *is* near and He has never been far away (Acts 17:27). The fact that God truly loves all people (but not their sin) is driven more deeply into the heart of the believer when prophecy is understood (John 3:16-18). By learning about prophecy, as well as studying Scripture in general, people realize the words of the Bible are living words, they are Spirit, have life, and transcend the ages (John 6:63).

When learning of the events that *will* occur, people begin to realize God is very much in control and truly *is* their (our) only Creator God. Isaiah prophesied (some 800 years before Jesus was born) about events of the *last days*, and about those things that will occur during the 1,000 years of God’s peace.

“Causing the omens of boasters to fail, making fools out of diviners, causing wise men to draw back and turning their knowledge into foolishness, confirming the word of His servant [Christ Jesus Messiah] and performing the purpose of His messengers [prophets]. *It is I* [Creator God Almighty] who says of Jerusalem, ‘She shall be inhabited!’ And of the cities of Judah, ‘They shall be built.’ and I will raise up her ruins *again* [after God’s wrath]. *It is I* who says to the depth of the sea, ‘Be dried up!’ And I will make your rivers dry [before the day of His wrath]” Isaiah 44:25-27.

There are many more prophecies about the *last days* within the Old (First) Testament than there are in the New (Second) Testament. Learning about prophecy helps to remove a person’s disbelief or spiritual blindness (Mark 9:24). When Jesus walked in flesh with us, He quoted from the Old (First) Testament Scripture. Two examples of Jesus’ quoting or referencing Scripture are in the books of Matthew and Luke (Matthew 13:14,15; Luke 24:25-27). Since Jesus took from the First (Old) Testament, we are to learn from it as well.

When people study prophecy using only one or two books of the Bible, it is like trying to describe the details of an unknown picture by using only 12 pieces from a 3,000-piece puzzle. Therefore, a thorough search of the Scripture must be made for a comprehensive study to gain relevant information and an overall bird’s eye view of the process (Proverbs 2:3-13).

Vital for each person reading this information is to look up and read the given Scripture addresses in this book; and then earnestly consider—meditate on its Spirit message. God’s Holy Spirit will connect the dots, and a true picture will begin to form, though there are two cautions to add. *God reveals the meaning of prophecy to people of His choosing*; and some prophecy will remain elusive until the time nears for it to be revealed.

Here is an example. Many people understand there are sufficient weapons today that could destroy humanity. Jesus

stated that there will be such a great *tribulation* that all flesh would die unless God intervened (Matthew 24:21,22). But here is the reason why many people are confused about the true meaning of *tribulation*. Please accept that anytime a person experiences various trials is a time of tribulation for him or her, but the *tribulation* Jesus was referring to is a short 40-day span of time. Those *tribulation* days will be the time of testing, man's judgment against man, and the greatest war humanity will ever experience, which will be the wrath of Satan (Daniel 12:1; Matthew 24:21; Revelation 12:12). The days of *tribulation* will begin the very next day after the 1,290th day as prophesied in Daniel 12:11. For more information about the *40-day span*, see Chapters 9, 18, and 20. Then, according to the evidences, immediately following the 40-day tribulation period there will be an additional 11-day process (for a total of 51 days) ending on the great day of the wrath of God (See Chapters 9 and 19-21.).

Another benefit of learning about prophecy is that the people, who are already knowledgeable about the Scripture, will likely discover information that will complement their present understanding. Hopefully, they will say with excitement, "I get it!" The Apostle John also encourages the followers of Jesus to learn prophecy, "Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near" Revelation 1:3.

There is a glory to behold when a person realizes God's Holy Spirit has given understanding, and there is also another glory to behold. When a person is studying alone in the LORD, the Holy Spirit will reveal heavenly understanding (one-on-one). As this occurs, consider it a hug from God (Matthew 16:17; Luke 15:20). The prophets, the disciples, including the Apostle Paul understood this glory from God. "But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit" 2Corinthians 3:18. Truly, God desires to reveal profound things to anyone who seeks His truth. "It is He who reveals the profound and hidden things; He knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with Him" Daniel 2:22 (Deuteronomy 4:29).

People who have holy prophetic insight do proclaim, "Glory!" but they do so with sober understanding. Because they know that if they are involved in those *last days*, their future will be difficult; and if they are not involved, they will have understanding and compassion, a heavenly sorrow, for the people who will go through it (Romans 9:1-3; Luke 19:41). The sweetness of having holy understanding is in realizing God *is* revealing His truth, and the bitterness is when people begin to realize the magnitude of evil's spiritual darkness that will soon cover the earth before God appears (Revelation 10:10).

Isaiah prophesied having that mindset: "From the ends of the earth we hear songs, 'Glory to the Righteous One,' But I say, 'Woe to me! Woe to me! Alas for me! The treacherous deal treacherously, and the treacherous deal very treacherously.'"

Terror and pit and snare confront you, O inhabitant of the earth” Isaiah 24:16,17.

Learning about prophecy provides the opportunity for a person to see the harmony within Scripture. He or she begins to understand the Bible is not just a collection of disjointed events and words, but it refreshes the mind and renews the spirit of faith (Acts 3:19; Romans 12:2).

Understanding prophecy will help organize the Scripture regarding the *last days*. At first, there is so much to take in, it is difficult to organize; but over a period of time and meditation, God will reveal His truth to the one who earnestly desires to learn from Him (Psalm 119:15).

Two more purposes of this book are to greatly reduce the commitment of time for people and to organize prophecy. “Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven” Daniel 2:19 (Proverbs 8:6-10). God is wisdom, and knowing His wisdom removes some of the mystery of the Scripture.

Though prophecy has been organized according to a timeline in this book, by no means is there an attempt to compel anyone to trust this information without also reading the given Scriptures. There are two primary parts to the prophetic organization. The first is the fact that things usually progress from bad to worse (2Timothy 3:13). The second part is that God is unchanging; meaning if a biblical event occurred due to a set of certain circumstances and prophecy states a similar event will occur again, then people can discern that similar circumstances will precede the unfolding of the prophecy (Jeremiah 4:28; Matthew 24:36,37). Also know, the precise order of the time line will be determined by future historians, but the prophecies highlighted in this book will be fulfilled.

Just as God speaks through people, the task for the person hearing is to discern and test whether or not the person is speaking the Word of God (Proverbs 14:14-16; 1John 4:1). Jesus spoke many prophetic parables that the people did not understand; even the disciples struggled and they hardened their hearts (Mark 6:51,52). God warns people not to harden their hearts regarding matters of miracles or prophecy (Mark 8:16-19; Matthew 13:13-16). The people who believe and understand prophecy will gain hope and confidence, and rejoice in God through His Word (Matthew 5:12; Luke 21:26). The Apostle Paul said, “But we do not want you to be uninformed, brethren, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope” 1Thessalonians 4:13; and Paul continues with: “Such confidence we have through Christ toward God” 2Corinthians 3:4. The Apostle Peter also encourages people to trust God’s prophetic Word. “So we have the prophetic word *made* more sure, to which you do well to pay attention as to a lamp shining in a dark place...” 2Peter 1:19

Truly, believers have the benefit of studying biblical history to see and know that God has already fulfilled many prophecies; and God has given them hope where no hope would otherwise exist. By learning about prophecy, people (we) are moved to

share the message of prophecy; for even the simplest prophecy about eternity is powerful. Knowing about prophetic events can (will) cause people, who ordinarily are quiet, to proclaim the truth of God to others (Proverbs 2:5; Acts 4:4). When this confidence is displayed (with the boldness of the gospel and a spirit of humility), others will see and *may* open their hearts to Jesus, in the same way as people observed with Peter, John and Paul (Acts 4:13; Philippians 1:14). Should the events of the *last days* hasten and believers see with their eyes, hear with their ears, and speak with their mouths, their witness *will* be a powerful force for unbelievers to come to the saving grace of God through Jesus.

Hearing and learning about prophecy will cause many people to seek God. When an unbeliever hears about prophetic things, his heart is either convicted or hardened (Ecclesiastes 10:10). Jesus had said: “We must work the works [evangelize, meaning to proclaim Jesus the Son of God, the message of salvation, and explain the principles of godliness] of Him who sent Me as long as it is day; night [great evil upon the earth, including the great tribulation] is coming when no one can work [evangelize].” John 9:4

If the heart of the unbeliever is convicted and able to make the connection between the Word of God and the events of the world, he or she is beginning to draw (be drawn) closer to God. The Apostle Paul confirms this premise: “But if all prophesy, and an unbeliever or an ungifted man enters, he is convicted by all, he is called to account by all; the secrets of his heart are disclosed; and so he will fall on his face and worship God, declaring that God is certainly among you.” 1 Corinthians 14:24,25

Unless people hear about the testimony of Jesus and the prophecies of the *last days*, they will not be given the opportunity to believe, because faith is from hearing the Word of God (Romans 10:17). In proclaiming the testimony of Jesus, they (we), too, spiritually carry His cross as they sojourn with God; and Jews who earnestly seek God may also open their hearts to Jesus. On the other hand, non-Jews not weighed down with tradition and the Law may believe more easily, though they also are weighed down with false understandings.

God has revealed through the prophet Daniel that during those difficult days, multitudes will believe and be saved because of the testimony of believers. “Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for *many* days.” Daniel 11:33

This prophetic fact that many will believe and be saved is confirmed in the revelation of John. The people John is referring constitute only the believing people on earth during the last 40+ days prior to the great day of the wrath of God. “After these things I [the Apostle John] looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and *all* tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches *were* in their

hands...’These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.” Revelation 7:9,14

Jesus warns his followers: “Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves” Matthew 7:15. Overcome those days by keeping faith and hope alive in Him. “You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for *those things* must take place, but *that* is not yet the end. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes. Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many” Matthew 24:6,7,11. Please understand, men will bestow greatness, honor, and titles of peacemakers upon their chosen leaders, but God, the Almighty, tells us they will cause terrible wars (Jeremiah 4:10).

God has also warned His faithful people through Solomon and Jeremiah, that not all people will accept the message of prophecy: “Do not speak in the hearing of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words” Proverbs 23:9 (Jeremiah 8:17,18; Matthew 13:21). Though Noah was a preacher as well as a boat builder, those who heard his warnings did not repent (2Peter 2:5). Because the *last days* will be extremely difficult, especially for young mothers, many will fall away from their faith in Jesus or not believe at all; but you stay strong (Psalm 55:3-6; Luke 18:1)! Jesus prophesied: “At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another. Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many. But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!” Matthew 24:10,11,19

Look With Sober Understanding

There are many who earnestly look ahead with smiles, excitement, and anticipation to the day the Lord God will make His presence known to the inhabitants of the earth. They are correct thinking that their joy *will* be made full when they are in the presence of Jesus; however, because faithful Jews exclusively read the Old (First) Testament, many understand the conditions of the *last days* better than most people who believe in Jesus. Those Jews know the journey during the *last days* will be difficult. To be certain, God has warned all people not to look forward to the day of His coming, because the sin of the world will cause much hardship for several years for both the Jews and the followers of Jesus. “Alas, you who are longing for the day of the LORD, for what purpose *will* the day of the LORD *be* to you? It *will be* darkness and not light;” Amos 5:18 (Jeremiah 6:23,24).

On the great day of wrath, Jesus, full of the righteousness of God, will return like a wild man or like a ravenous wolf to defeat His enemies. On that day, the sword of His Word will become the sword of power and authority, and He will firmly establish His peace on earth.

The prophetic word describing the day of the resurrection (rapture) and great day of wrath is written in the definition of

four names: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah (Genesis 5:22,25,28,29). Enoch's name is defined as *mouth* representing the Word of God. Enoch, the father of Methuselah, was taken by God, which represents the resurrection of the followers of Jesus. Methuselah is defined as *the man of the dart or javelin*, representing the great day of wrath when Jesus' sword will be satiated (Isaiah 34:5; Jeremiah 46:10). The Hebrew concept of Methuselah's name means *death* or *Judgment* representing the great and terrible day of the wrath of the LORD (Zephaniah 1:14; Zechariah 7:12). Methuselah was the father of Lamech, whose name means *wild man* representing the action of Jesus on the great day of wrath when nothing will overpower His righteousness (Micah 1:2-4; Mark 12:9; Isaiah 56:1). When Lamech named Noah, he said, "This one will give us rest from our work and from the toil of our hands" representing Jesus giving His faithful brothers and sisters rest from their labors, Genesis 5:29 (Matthew 11:28-30; Matthew 24:31; Isaiah 26:11-14). Jesus will also give Israel and the nations rest during the 1,000 years of peace on earth.

Connected to these four names is the record of the birth of Benjamin. Minutes before Rachel died giving birth to her second son, she prophesied and named him Ben-oni, meaning *son of my sorrows* representing the conditions Jews will face during the very last days of the transgression when the world attempts to annihilate Israel. Then, Jacob countered and prophesied naming him Benjamin, defined as *the son of the right hand*, representing Jesus—the right hand of God (Genesis 35:18).

At the end of his life, Jacob prophesied about Benjamin on the great day of wrath (Genesis 49:27). Jacob tells Benjamin he is like a *ravenous wolf* devouring his prey, which parallels the *wild man* definition of the name of Lamech. The *prey* represents the destroyed enemies of God on the great day of wrath. Then Jacob follows that with the prophecy that the spoil will be divided, meaning survivors will exist for many years on the implements of war and material things of the former civilization (Ezekiel 39:9). After prophesying, Jacob died representing the death of Israel's old nature. Truly, God is magnificent! (Exodus 15:11,12)

Chapter 7

Parables and God's DNA

It is impossible to separate God's presence from the natural environs; even a sparrow cannot be bought without His knowing (Luke 12:6). God is able to do much more than just be aware of things happening (John 1:1-3; Hebrews 1:3). God alone is actively and supernaturally involved in the unfolding of all events everywhere all the time. As the Apostle John wrote: "All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being" John 1:3. In order to fulfill every "...stroke of a letter..." of Bible prophecy, including the Law and the psalms, God will ensure His Word will be fulfilled, even to the end of the age; Luke 16:17 (Isaiah 55:11). Through the prophet Isaiah, God says, "...My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all My good pleasure" Isaiah 46:10.

Our research scientists are presently learning about the genetic foundation commonly called DNA within plants, animals, and man; but God is the One who reveals these scientific mysteries to them. God is truth, and anything that is truth, not coupled with deception, is from God. The Apostle Paul wrote: "For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen" Romans 1:20. The true DNA foundation (Divine Natural Association) for the universe is our Creator God. Without God divinely associated with everything, there would be nothing natural. Please understand this thought is not an opinion, but the truth; but most people believe they are the ones who discover new information and do not give God praise and honor for what they learn (John 5:44; Romans 1:21).

Even animals respond to God's commands without questioning Him, but most people do question Him, like Zacharias (Numbers 22:28; Luke 1:18-20). Please accept that God can direct the thoughts, actions, and lives of each person; like the time Samuel told Saul the things that God would do through him: "Then the Spirit of the LORD will come upon you mightily, and you shall prophesy with them and be changed into another man" 1 Samuel 10:6. God can direct people to prophesy unwittingly or say and do things that insure His good purpose will be accomplished, such as in the example of Caiaphas (John 11:49-51). God is also able to cause entire armies to do His will (2 Kings 7:7); and He is able to heal physical blindness and more importantly, cure spiritual blindness (Matthew 9:28-31; Matthew 13:11).

When a person looks at the beauty of a flower, he or she sees the things God intended him or her to see; but God reveals hidden truth so that a person, who scientifically studies its genetic makeup of the flower and understands the chemical compound that produces its fragrance, is able to gain a deeper

appreciation and awesomeness of its beauty and organization. This is the same process God has used to enable a person to discover important Spiritual concepts through Bible parables (Matthew 6:28-30). Truly, the Word in the Bible is God speaking in tongues. Gaining a deeper understanding is revealed only if the words are explained; either by God's Holy Spirit directly to the seeker, or through someone, such as a teacher; but always, God does the revealing. If you or I make a connection of a truth of God, it is because God caused us to see with our hearts.

A parable is a story in which most people can understand the surface meaning, but within the story there is the more important hidden truth. Secular people commonly refer to that hidden concept as the *moral of the story*; but God's truth is unveiled when He reveals it to the people who desire to understand His concepts of the Spirit (Matthew 11:5,6; Hosea 14:9). Without God's Holy Spirit teaching, the more important spiritual meaning of a parable will remain hidden (Matthew 13:14,16). In this way, God provides His blessings to those who truly desire to learn from Him, thus strengthening their faith (James 5:8).

Prophetic Parables of History

Many events of Israel's history, recorded in the Old (First) Testament, parallel the prophecies about the first appearance of Jesus, the *last days*, and the 1,000 years of God's peace following those days. These special accounts are named *prophetic parables of history*. As stated, a parable is a story that has a significant spiritual meaning, and *prophetic parables of history* are real-life events that parallel Bible prophecy. Several Scripture addresses that illustrate these special records have already been given, such as 2Kings 4:38-41 and Genesis 22.

Since God is able to direct the steps of man according to the intentions of man's heart, God has purposed the events of biblical history to support prophecy (Proverbs 16:9). In other words, God orchestrated entire events of Bible history so that they would also parallel His prophetic Word. Just as the testimony of the Apostles is a witness for Jesus, prophetic parables of history serve as a testimony of God's faithfulness, in that they demonstrate God's declaration of the end from the beginning. Historic accounts in the Bible provide a vision in a small way of something that will occur in the future in a larger way.

Here is the key point: God arranged the historic event so that people in the future could gain insight about a prophetic event, which is still in their future. An easier way to think of a prophetic parable of history is to look at fulfilled prophecy and then find similar examples in the Scripture that occurred before the prophecy was fulfilled. Many of the followers of Jesus understand that God's only Son brought joy to God and He will bring abundant joy to whoever believes in Him; like Abraham's only son was named *laughter*—Isaac, because of the joy he brought to his mom and dad which is a forerunner to the joy—Isaac all of Israel will have during the 1,000 years of peace.

(Matthew 3:17; John 15:11; Genesis 17:17,19; Isaiah 35:10). Another example is the time God tested Abraham and commanded him to offer Isaac as a sacrifice (Genesis 22:1,2). The prophetic concepts of that event matched some of the prophecy with regard to God the Father sending His Son Jesus to be crucified (John 19:17,18).

The challenge for any person is being told that a certain biblical historic event, which occurred thousands of years ago, parallels prophecy that is still in the future. Every person experiences a less than positive feeling when doing something brand new, but then a person gains excellent vision when he or she accepts the fact that multiple examples of things of the past display parallels to prophecy (Mark 9:24).

Perhaps a similar concept would be likened to a person following a GPS device for the very first time. As it gives directions to an address in a distant and unfamiliar city, the person will be challenged to trust and obey the device until he builds confidence with use. A parallel truth to this point is that God's prophets experienced resistance when they made statements challenging the people's thinking (Number 12:6; Deuteronomy 18:15,18).

The idea is that if God purposed the historic event to parallel prophecy, then the sequence within the event also provides insight as to how the future event will unfold. With many years of intense study of prophetic parables of history, the Law, Psalms, the prophets, and standard parables, sufficient experience has been gained to confidently arrange prophecy in a logical sequence (Hosea 12:10). This means, that the sequence is not something invented, but remains true to the prophecies and the Law within the Bible.

Example: God has stated in the Law that anything set apart to Him and is also devoted to destruction is most holy to Him (Leviticus 27:28,29). The Scripture testifies (prophecy) Jesus (the Son of man) is holy, and He would appear to men as the Son of the Creator Father through a virgin birth. Ultimately, He would die on the cross at the hands of men, meaning Jesus is most Holy to God the Father. In His death and resurrection all people are given the opportunity to believe in Him which enables them to use Him as the ransom for their souls (Here are the supporting prophetic and fulfilled Scripture addresses: Psalm 2:7; Psalm 8:4-6; Hebrews 2:7,8; Isaiah 7:14; Isaiah 9:6; Luke 1:26-38; Matthew 28:18; John 11:25; John 17:22).

The Old (First) Testament Scripture clearly proclaims Jesus was sent to become the ransom for many through His crucifixion; so that people might have life eternal, if they would individually believe in Him by faith and live according to God's commandments (Here are the prophetic and fulfilled Scripture addresses. Exodus 21:30; Psalm 49:7-9; Matthew 20:28; John 19:15,17; Acts 2:31; Hosea 13:14; 1Corinthians 15:55,56).

Though Jesus (God's Son) was already Holy upon His appearance in flesh, He is also most Holy (above all names) because God the Father set Him apart for Himself and devoted Him to destruction through crucifixion. Jesus' crucifixion is

symbolized in Genesis 3:15 by Satan's (the serpent) bruising His heel.

Here is another example that many people of the body of Christ may not understand. There is a prophecy about the great day of wrath that is connected to the washing of Peter's feet.

Here is the prophecy. Stated in Deuteronomy 32:43 and Isaiah 43:3, the blood of the wicked will *atone* (reconcile) for the land and be a ransom for the people on the great and terrible day of the wrath of the LORD when God arises to establish His peace on earth (Proverbs 21:18; Isaiah 31:2; Malachi 4:5 Also see Chapter 3, subheading *Jesus Elijah*). On that great day of wrath when Jesus returns, Israel will be spiritually cleansed and sanctified, which means *set apart* (Ezekiel 24:13; Ezekiel 36:25). In addition, all the earth will be cleansed from false gods and idols. (Isaiah 27:9; Isaiah 41:14,15; Micah 4:13). Mentioned earlier is the fact that Israel will experience great joy, laughter/Isaac in that day (Isaiah 35:10). The question is why would the blood of the wicked atone and also be a ransom when Jesus (the Son of man) has already become the atonement for our sin?

Here is the connection: Currently the land in Jerusalem is being profaned. Many of the people living and walking there have no faithfulness and their presence profanes the holy ground. People who cause wickedness do not atone, but because God has said His adversaries will be destroyed on the great day of wrath (they have been dedicated to die; Revelation 14:20); their blood, that God created, will atone (reconcile) the land and make it holy (set apart, sanctified). Their blood will also become a ransom, in as much as their lives will be exchanged for the earthly lives of the remnant survivors. On the other hand, Jesus is our ransom for life eternal (Isaiah 34:5; Isaiah 43:4). Just as Jesus' blood and water ran out when the spear pierced His side, the blood of the wicked will be mixed with water from melting hailstones, rain, *etc.*; and the land will be cleansed from its filth (*wickedness* John 19:34,35; Isaiah 4:4; Ezekiel 36:25; Revelation 16:21; Revelation 14:20).

Remember when Jesus washed Peter's feet, and Peter wanted Him to wash his hands and head. Jesus said that washing his feet was enough. There were two Spirit concepts occurring when Jesus washed the disciples' feet. The first concept is that the faith of a person in Jesus provides the necessary environment for the Spirit to make his or her body new (John 13:9,10,15). The second Spirit concept is that washing the feet was an outward act of serving others, especially faithful brothers and sisters in the family of God. Jesus never intended the washing of feet to mean the flesh was free from bacteria. This same analogy applies to the day the blood and the water will cleanse the land; all the land will be holy, even though not all of the land will have been covered by the blood and water. In reality, God Almighty will wash the earth and make it clean.

From time to time within this book, brief explanations are given of a few of these special parables, such as the story of Abraham going to sacrifice Isaac. Literally, there are many,

perhaps hundreds of them in the Scripture. Once understood, prophetic parables of history give additional insights about prophecies. Joseph, Elijah, David, Daniel, Jeremiah, and Caiaphas, among others, said and did things that were prophetically fulfilled through Jesus.

Another unique quality of prophetic parables of history is that Spiritual concepts contained within them will remain hidden until such a time as God decides to make them known, as the Apostle Paul explained in Ephesians 1:8-14.

The difficulty people have today with prophetic parables of history is the same difficulty people had during Jesus' first appearance. Even though many people understood the words of the Law, they did not make the prophetic connection with the ancient parables of history that foretold Jesus' first appearance; though Simeon, Anna, and the magi made the connection. Even the religious leaders of Israel made the connection because they reported their findings to Herod, but they chose, by their free will, not to investigate further (Luke 2:28-38; Matthew 2:1-11). Today, people have the benefit to look backwards in history and see the prophetic connection with the first appearance of Jesus, and they also have the opportunity to make the connection again *before* He returns (John 14:3). Take time to recognize the connection between the parable of history and the prophecy; and then trust God, that He really did purpose to orchestrate Bible history to reveal insight into the future.

When the parable was originally written, the people easily related to the words; but most people failed to recognize God's Spiritual intent. Today, many of the words used in the parable are also abstract symbols that need to be explained so the Spiritual meaning of the parable can be understood as well.

When a person is able to make the Spiritual connection between a historic event and prophecy, he or she receives a special kind of glory. God desires that every person mature in Spiritual Truth; but a person must make a committed effort. Jesus gave us the example of a woman who had lost a coin. After making a careful search, she found the coin; and also told all of her friends so that they could share in her joy (Luke 15:8-10). After God reveals His truth, He is honored when people share His truth with others (Matthew 10:32). Followers of Jesus must not be ashamed to share these golden Spiritual truths (Revelation 3:18).

Dark Sayings

In Psalm 78:2 the following words are written: "I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old." The intent of the words *dark sayings* conveys that God has purposely concealed His truth. Certainly, God has protected little children from difficult truths they do not need to know. *Dark sayings* are not evil words, but only with great effort and with the help of His Holy Spirit does a person grasp God's intent, like the effort it takes for scientists to unlock the information about DNA; or the description given at the end of the last chapter defining and

explaining the names of Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, and Benjamin.

Scripture must explain Scripture, meaning there will be information of a similar kind located somewhere else in the Scripture. Already, this example has been given with the numerous Scripture addresses. When Scripture does not appear to explain Scripture, then the followers of Jesus do not need to know the Spiritual meaning at that time (Deuteronomy 29:29). Even the disciples experienced this maturing process (Luke 18:34). Although taught by Gamaliel, the Apostle Paul learned the truth from God's Holy Spirit and not from man (Acts 22:3; Galatians 1:15-18; 1Corinthians 2:12,13). God's Holy Spirit must be involved with a person's maturation. The fact that so many prophetic connections are provided in this book and through the efforts other followers of Jesus as well, is an indication that the *last days* are near (1Corinthians 12:28; Joel 2:28).

Speaking in Tongues

As you are aware the word *represents* is often used to connect a symbolic word God has used with a parable. One example is the parable of the seeds (Matthew 13:3-23). Jesus used the symbols of seeds to represent the Word of God, though He did not say the word *represents* with His explanation. (He didn't have to.) Experience has shown that not all the followers of Jesus who hear this testimony about the last days are willing to accept parts of it, even when they have read the supporting Scripture.

There are truths in Scripture not everyone is ready or capable of embracing or understanding); and, in this book, there are some difficult concepts. Jesus acknowledged that people have difficulties with some of God's truth, such as eating His body and drinking His blood (John 6:54. The Apostle John wrote: "Therefore many of His disciples, when they heard *this* ["...eats My flesh and drinks My blood..."] said, "This is a difficult statement; who can listen to it?" But Jesus, conscious that His disciples grumbled at this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble?" John 6:60,61 Though many of the prophetic concepts in this book are sobering, that fact does not make them false.

At one time or another for every person, the Scripture is like reading words written in a foreign language (*tongues*), which means a person reads words that are unintelligible (1Corinthians 14:9). Think of a child reading from a technical manual but not understanding the meaning of the words. This same concept can be applied to the *dark sayings* within each parable. "I have also spoken to the prophets, and I gave numerous visions, and through the prophets I gave parables" Hosea 12:10. All people who hear God's Word wrestle with God and men. Even the Apostle Peter expressed that some of the concepts of God, written through Paul, were difficult to understand (2Peter 3:15,16).

Some truths just take time to accept while the Holy Spirit works within the person. The Apostle Paul expressed the

struggle he had explaining Spiritual concepts to his listeners (1Corinthians 3:2). Truly, the Word of God pierces the soul. “For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.” Hebrews 4:12

Please accept that this book has been written with the utmost intent to convey the truth of God, with no intent to add, subtract, profane, or malign God’s Word; even though some of His Word may appear as if it has been spoken in tongues, like a foreign language (Hebrews 12:29; Deuteronomy 4:2,24; Revelation 22:18,19). When a person hears a parable, he or she may only understand the story, but not the Spiritual meaning of the parable; and also, cannot fathom the connection it has with prophecy. In effect, God has spoken in a foreign language (*tongues*) to the person.

Prophetic parables of history are examples of God speaking in *tongues* and may further exasperate the problem people have making the connection between prophecy and today’s reality.

In order for person to make the connection between the story, the prophecy, and today’s reality, holy insight must be conveyed; otherwise, the Spiritual meaning for the historic parable remains veiled (1Corinthians 12:10,11; 1Corinthians 14:5,6). Many believers see the connection between the prophecies and the prophetic parables of history that announced the years Jesus would walk with us in flesh. Of those people who *do* understand (20-20 hindsight), fewer of them are able to identify Israel’s history and also make the connection with unfulfilled prophecy, unless it is explained. The most important aspect of this information is to connect prophecy with the reality of today’s current events. People believe things to be true when they look back in history (even if they have been given false or misleading information); but with a little more effort, the people who seek to learn from God can make the connection of hidden Spiritual concepts regarding the future (Matthew 13:11-13). Unless people are able to identify prophecy with current events, the degree of danger is not recognized. Consider this: An experienced mechanic is able to hear a slight ticking sound coming from the car and immediately understands the problem and the importance to address it before it gets worse. On the other hand the clueless owner will pay dearly for his or her lack of understanding (Revelation 3:3).

Before Jesus was crucified, He spoke to the people in parables, which plagued the people. Before Jesus returns Isaiah’s prophecy will again be fulfilled. “The entire vision will be to you like the words of a sealed book, which when they give it to the one who is literate, saying, ‘Please read this,’ he will say, ‘I cannot, for it is sealed.’” Isaiah 29:11 Understand, that the church body of Jesus, in general, does not perceive these hidden concepts.

Unless a person *continues* to desire to hear and learn from God, his understanding will be limited; do not quench His Holy Spirit. God has also stated that the discernment of discerning

men will be concealed due to the unbelief of the people (Isaiah 29:14), meaning there will be people who make the connection of prophecy with current events and attempt to warn people, such as this book, but other people will not believe, understand, or desire to learn (Psalm 19:8-11).

On a grand scale, the entire history of Israel is a prophetic parable used to provide the most excellent prophetic insight. God invites all people to learn from Him (Matthew 11:29; Matthew 24:3; Isaiah 2:3; Matthew 16:17). Jesus expressed this fact (of gaining spiritual insight) to the disciples at the time He rebuked the unbelief of several cities. “At that time Jesus said, ‘I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hidden these things from *the* wise and intelligent and have revealed them to infants.’” Matthew 11:25

When a person is able to understand the prophetic connection with an historic account in the Bible, there is a magnificent glory to behold. Many times there are several historic examples connected to the same prophecy. The prophetic parables of history within the Bible possibly outnumber the hundreds of prophecies related to the last years of the transgression. If they were identified and explained, the size of this book would probably be tripled or even more (John 21:25). Because the main focus is to identify prophecy, only a few of the prophetic parables of history related to the prophecies and the appointed times of the Law are explained. Perhaps one day, God willing, many of the prophetic parables of history could be highlighted in another book.

To illustrate the spiritual connection between prophecy and prophetic parables of history, three short explanations are given with the subheadings of: Abraham, Isaac, and Jesus; The Fig Tree; and The Women.

Abraham, Isaac, and Jesus

As a test of obedience, God told Abraham to take Isaac and offer him as a sacrifice. That event of history was the prophetic forerunner (a prophetic parable of history) to the time God would send His Son Jesus to be crucified. The record of the prophetic parable is in Genesis 22:2-14, but only verse 2 is quoted. “He [God] said, “Take now your son, your only son, whom you love, Isaac, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering” Genesis 22:2. Following that event through the centuries of time, God slowly revealed parts of the process, which would fulfill His plan for Jesus to save the world (John 12:47).

Here is the prophecy. In the books of Isaiah and Deuteronomy are three of the many prophecies that revealed the birth and crucifixion of Jesus. “Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel [meaning, *God with us*]” Isaiah 7:14. Through the prophet Moses, God revealed that His Son would be hanged from a tree (cross), not because He

committed sin, but to become our ransom for our sin: “hang him on a tree, you shall surely bury him on the same day (for he who is hanged is accursed of God)” Deuteronomy 21:22,23. Then through the prophet Isaiah, God also revealed in awesome detail the day of Jesus’ crucifixion. “But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the chastening for our well-being *fell* upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed.” Isaiah 53:5

Here is the fulfillment of the prophecy. Luke provides the details of how God would fulfill Isaiah’s prophecy. “[The] angel Gabriel was sent... to a virgin... Mary. [He said], ‘...you will conceive... and bear a son... Jesus. He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High, and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David” Luke 1:26,27,31,32. The Apostle John records the day Jesus was crucified also fulfilled Isaiah’s prophecy of Isaiah 53. “Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His outer garments and made four parts, a part to every soldier and *also* the tunic; now the tunic was seamless, woven in one piece. So they said to one another, “Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, *to decide* whose it shall be”; *this was* to fulfill the Scripture: “THEY DIVIDED MY OUTER GARMENTS AMONG THEM, AND FOR MY CLOTHING THEY CAST LOTS” [Psalm 22:18] John 19:23,24. Then the prophecy of Moses (Deuteronomy 21:23) was fulfilled because Jesus was buried on the same day as He was crucified: “And he took [the body of Jesus] down and wrapped it... and laid Him in a tomb cut into rock, where no one had ever lain. It was the preparation day, and the Sabbath was about to begin” Luke 23:53,54.

Only after Jesus was resurrected and the Holy Spirit given was the connection made between prophecy and the prophetic parable of history of Abraham and Isaac (Hebrews 11:17). The reason why the event with Abraham and Isaac was prophetic parable of history is because Abraham and Isaac actually performed enough of the fulfilled prophecies to allow us to see the connection. Here are a few of the key words used in the account: “sacrifice, donkey, split wood, third day, return to you, laid it (wood) on Isaac, lamb, bound, and God will provide for Himself a lamb.”

The Apostle Paul clearly states that: until a person understands Jesus *is* the fulfillment of Isaiah’s prophecy of God’s sending His Son through birth by a virgin, the Spirit connection between Abraham and Isaac and the Father and Jesus is veiled (Isaiah 6:9,10). “in whose case the god [Satan] of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving so that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God” 2Corinthians 4:4. Paul goes on to say, “But a natural man does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; and he cannot understand them, because they [the people] are spiritually appraised” 1Corinthians 2:14. Jesus warns His followers not to stumble (John 6:61-65).

The Fig Tree

Teachers use parables (stories) of everyday things as a bridge so their students can understand abstract concepts. Road signs having no words use symbols that convey important driving information. People understand that symbols are a substitute for something having a greater meaning, like the fig *represents* a Jew or the fig tree is a symbol to *represent* Israel. About three and a half days prior to His crucifixion, Jesus cursed a fig tree; and it withered. That tree was somewhere on the way to Jerusalem through the hamlet of Bethphage at the foot of the Mount of Olives (Matthew 21:1).

“Seeing a lone fig tree by the road, He [Jesus] came to it and found nothing on it except leaves only; and He said to it, “No longer shall there ever be *any* fruit from you.” And at once the fig tree withered” Matthew 21:19. Then sometime later, Jesus prophesied in response to Israel’s unbelief. “For I say to you [Israel], from now on you will not see Me until you say, ‘BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD!’ ” Matthew 23:39

Matthew likely understood one more insight but he did not explain it when he wrote the gospel. The name of Bethphage is defined as *house of unripe figs*, representing Israel; it was no accident that the words of verses 1 and 19 were put together in Matthew 21:1,19. The Spiritual concept of the cursed fig tree signified that the nation of Israel would no longer have the privilege of proclaiming their Messiah to the world since the nation, as a whole, did not believe Jesus is the Son; but after the great day of the wrath of God, the nation of Israel *will* shout, “Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!” and they *will* proclaim His name throughout the world Psalm 118:26 (Isaiah 66:19). The parable of the fig tree recorded in Luke 13:6-9 also represents the last three years prior to the great day of wrath and the years of peace following. The man who had the fig tree is God (Isaiah 5:1-9). The vineyard keeper is Jesus. The fertilizer represents the trampled bodies of the enemies of God on the great day of wrath (Isaiah 25:10). Then the fig tree will blossom and bear much fruit in the LORD, but the unfaithful Jews will be cut down (Isaiah 37:31; Luke 13:9).

On the other hand, many Jews *did* believe in Jesus and many continue to believe today that Jesus is their Christ, but their belief does not constitute the entire nation of Israel. Only when the nation of Israel worships the Father through Jesus (in the Spirit) will the prophecies to bless Israel be fulfilled (Genesis 12:3; Isaiah 58:14).

The Women

Even though God orchestrated the thoughts, words, and actions of the ancient peoples, most did not realize they were prophesying. One example would be the women around Naomi at the birth of her kin named Obed, who would eventually become the grandfather of David. Until Obed was born, Naomi

had no relative to continue her estate. “Then the women said to Naomi, “Blessed is the LORD who has not left you without a redeemer today, and may his name become famous in Israel” Ruth 4:14. As Naomi held Obed on her lap, the women around her expressed their joy and commented that she was blessed because she now had a redeemer. Unbeknown to the women, the Spirit compelled them to say *redeemer* because Israel’s Christ Messiah would absolutely be through the line of Judah and David and He will become famous in Israel.

The mother of Obed was Ruth, a Gentile woman married to Boaz; and Boaz was the son of Salmon and Rahab. Salmon was in the line of Judah, and Rahab was the Gentile prostitute who hid the spies on her roof in Jericho (Matthew 1:5,6; Joshua 2:4). Notice Gentile women were in the family line of the Messiah. From the beginning, the Word of God has been for all people everywhere, though it was veiled to the people having no faithfulness (2Corinthians 4:3). In all of this history, God was wonderfully and proactively involved, so that His good purpose would be fulfilled and all people could have the opportunity to come to the knowledge of His glorious truth, justice, and righteousness.

Be Enlightened

All believers at one time in their lives were unenlightened, but then they were guided to draw near to Jesus through God’s Holy Spirit and learned from Him. Blessed are those who do not see but believe. There is no idle word in the Bible. God has used Israel’s entire history as a prophetic parable to serve as an example of the intent of His heart and His prophecies. Moses encourages all people to believe and trust in God: “he [Moses] said to them, “Take to your heart all the words with which I am warning you today, which you shall command your sons to observe carefully, *even* all the words of this law. For it is not an idle word for you; indeed it is your life. And by this word you will prolong your days...” Deuteronomy 32:46,47

People can be confident that God’s *divine natural association* (DNA) has been fully involved in Israel’s history, He *has* orchestrated Bible history to support His prophecy, and even the writers of Scripture were unaware of the Spirit connections (Ephesians 3:5); though, there are many people who say that the Spirit of God did not inspire the men who wrote Scriptures. The construction of the first tabernacle and the priesthood are examples of a grand prophetic parable of Bible history and served as a copy of the heavenly realm (Hebrews 8:5; Hebrews 11:9,10,16; Isaiah 25:1).

However, the followers of Jesus have been given the Holy Spirit so that those things hidden can now be proclaimed. “What I [Jesus] tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear *whispered* in *your* ear, proclaim upon the housetops” Matthew 10:27. As non-believers hear the Word of God, they, too, may believe and be saved. “...[They] might see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts, and

return and be healed” Isaiah 6:10. If a follower of Jesus has told unbelievers about a prophetic event before it occurs, and the unbelieving person sees the event unfold, then the prophecy becomes a powerful witness that will cause multitudes of the *last days* to believe (Revelation 7:9,14)

Chapter 8

The *Last Days* Indicators

There are 11 verses in the Bible using the words, the *last days*; and there are 7 verses with the term *latter days*. Most of those refer to the days of evil just prior to God's great day of wrath (Ezekiel 38:16). A few of them refer to the time of the thousand years of peace ending when the earth and universe pass away (1,000 years of peace Hosea 3:5; the earth passes away; 2Peter 3:10; Revelation 20:9,11).

With regard to the prophecies of the *last days* prior to God's great day, God had Jeremiah write: "The anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has performed and carried out the purposes of His heart; in the last days you will clearly understand it" Jeremiah 23:20 (Psalm 110:1).

Many people think the *last days* refer to the end of the earth or the end of time. In fact, there are many prophecies that must be fulfilled after the *last days* of evil, but before the end of the earth (Read Hosea 3:5 mentioned above and see Chapter 22.). Scripture clearly states the earth will not end on the great day of the wrath of the LORD.

Of the hundred or more prophecies, two examples are given through the prophet Ezekiel. In the first example, Ezekiel describes the scene people will see immediately following the great day of wrath, meaning the earth will survive. When the verse was written, Ezekiel was originally speaking to Israel, but after the great day of wrath, all the nations will be involved. "Then you will know that I am the LORD, when their slain are among their idols around their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, under every green tree and under every leafy oak—the places where they offered soothing aroma to all their idols." Ezekiel 6:13

The second example will occur several years after the great day of wrath when the land of Israel will have had time to heal. "They [the nations] will say, 'This desolate land has become like the garden of Eden; and the waste, desolate and ruined cities are fortified *and* inhabited.'" "Then the nations that are left round about you will know that I, the LORD, have rebuilt the ruined places *and* planted that which was desolate; I, the LORD, have spoken and will do it" Ezekiel 36:35,36.

Please note there is already beautiful cultivated land in Israel today, which is part of the fulfillment of Ezekiel 38:8, but the prophecy in Ezekiel 36:35,36 will occur after the great day of wrath.

Most of the verses having the *last days* specifically refer to the span of time between Jesus' birth and the day He returns. The people of the early church felt the *last days* were imminent and today's church is to have the same mindset. The writer of Hebrews acknowledged he was currently living in the last days when he wrote: "in these last days [God] has spoken to us in His Son" Hebrews 1:2. Peter spoke of the last days recorded in Acts

2:17; and before the Apostle Paul's death, having been given insight from God that the last days were still in the future beyond his life, he wrote to Timothy: "But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come" 2Timothy 3:1.

Just saying the words the "*last days*" is a prophetic utterance acknowledging there will be a time in the future when the words the *last days* of the transgression will become a reality. The words the *last days* are not ours, but God's: "[The] vision... [of the last days] ...hastens toward the goal" Habakkuk 2:3 (Deuteronomy 4:30; Isaiah 2:2; Ezekiel 38:16). Prophecy is also an announcement that gives a person hope, warning, or both for those who are faithful to God. Important to understand is that Bible prophecy is the announcement of a future event that will cause people to rejoice, be adversely affected, or both, such as the persecution the Apostle Paul experienced: "But even if I am being poured out as a drink offering upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice and share my joy with you all." Philippians 2:17

The question is how can a person rejoice while at the same time suffering, such as in Paul's statement? Rejoicing comes from the knowledge that God has foretold the time of suffering; and while the suffering is experienced, there is hope for the follower of Jesus in a hopeless world. There is the fact that many times both qualities of hope and warning are contained in the same verse, making it difficult to determine which will be revealed first, as in Isaiah's prophecy: "To proclaim the favorable year of the LORD and the day of vengeance of our God" Isaiah 61:2. The favorable year was Jesus' resurrection, and the day of vengeance is the great day of wrath of the LORD (Nahum 1:2).

Perhaps the greatest difficulty for people is recognizing that there *is* a span of time between prophecies stated in one verse. This fact was especially difficult for the people before Jesus' birth. If a person understands there is a span of time between the prophetic events there is a glory in that knowledge. In addition, there are several factors that indicate we *are* near the return of Jesus so the term the *last days* is taking on renewed importance.

Of the many examples, there are the facts that Israel is a nation today; and the world today is like Sodom and Gomorrah were (full of immorality), including nations who once sincerely embraced Jesus as LORD. In Isaiah 1:1, Isaiah receives a vision concerning the people of Judah and Jerusalem and prophesied against them. Within his prophecy he likens them to living in the ancient cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, which were destroyed by God because the sin there was exceedingly grave (Genesis 18:20). In fact, Isaiah states that the faithless leaders of Jerusalem are rulers of Sodom, meaning Jerusalem, and the people of Judah are citizens of Gomorrah.

As explained in Chapter 5, the nation of Judah symbolically represents the nation of the followers of Jesus, because Jesus was born within the line of Judah. Through the Apostle Peter, God warns the so-called believers of Jesus: "For it would be better for them [people who turned away from Jesus] not to have known

the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn away from the holy commandment handed on to them. It has happened to them according to the true proverb, "A DOG RETURNS TO ITS OWN VOMIT," and, "A sow, after washing, returns to wallowing in the mire" 2Peter 2:21,22.

However, the main point here is that Isaiah's prophecy towards Judah applies today, because most people are separated from their Maker. Isaiah's prophecy proclaims to all the world's leaders to take note of the Word of God: "Hear the word of the LORD, you rulers of Sodom; give ear to the instruction of our God, you people of Gomorrah" Isaiah 1:10. The remaining verses in Chapter 1 of Isaiah state that Zion (Israel) will be redeemed and sinners will be crushed, referring to the great day of wrath.

Jesus has clearly stated that man will actually attempt to annihilate mankind in the last days. "Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved" Matthew 24:22. The Apostle Paul warns all the nations when he quotes Isaiah's prophecy, which describes the actual great day of wrath: "FOR THE LORD WILL EXECUTE HIS WORD ON THE EARTH, THOROUGHLY AND QUICKLY" Romans 9:28 (Isaiah 10:23).

Time of the Gentiles

Since the day Adam and Eve took from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, man has transgressed (rebelled/sinned) against God (Genesis 3:6). That era of the Gentiles (people of rebellion) is commonly understood to have started at the time of Abraham with the covenant of circumcision, but it was spiritually initiated at the time Adam and Eve disobeyed God (Genesis 17:11,23).

The Apostle Paul explained this concept when he made the comparison between circumcision and the uncircumcision in Romans 2:25-29. If a person is faithful to God through Jesus, then, even though he or she is not a Jew, the believing Gentile is grafted into the faithful descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Romans 11:17; Romans 2:29). The Spirit intent of being *circumcised* means to fear God (acknowledge Him as the Sovereign Almighty), be humble before Him, be repentant, seek to learn from the Creator, mature in one's understanding, serve God and one's neighbor, live a holy life according to God's commandments and precepts, and since the inclusion of the *new covenant*, believe Jesus is Savior (Jeremiah 31:31; Luke 22:20).

Abel's heart, therefore, was circumcised, but Cain's was not. The word *Gentile* in the Spirit context refers to any unforgiven, disobedient, and faithless person. The spiritual concept of a *Gentile* also includes that a faithless Jew is more depraved than a Gentile (unbelieving non-Jew), because the Jew has heard and rejected the promise of God and is uncircumcised in Spirit (Romans 2:25; Romans 11:17-25).

Technically speaking, the *last days* specifically define the span of time until the "...fullness of the Gentiles has come in" Romans 11:25, meaning, at a specific time, when no more

people, who *could* accept Jesus as Savior, *will* accept Jesus as Savior (See Chapter 19, subheading *Day of Atonement*).

God has clearly stated that man's rebellion will continue to escalate to such a wicked degree that God will have to take strong action to prevent man from fully destroying mankind (Matthew 24:22). God will initiate the final 11-day process leading to the great day of wrath, prior to establishing the 1,000 years of His peace on earth. Unlike the days of the flood in Noah's time, God will leave several more than eight people to survive (1Peter 3:20).

Are the Prophetic Last Days Unfolding?

Because God was faithful to fulfill prophecy regarding Jesus' first appearance, we can be assured that prophecy of future events will also be fulfilled in similar ways. God is unchanging, and we can trust His Word. David encourages all people to place their trust in their Creator. "And those who know Your name will put their trust in You, for You, O LORD, have not forsaken those who seek You." Psalm 9:10

One major prophecy indicating that the world is nearing the last days of the transgression is in the book of Ezekiel. Before God establishes lasting peace for Israel, He has revealed that Jews will return (as they are) from other nations; and the desolate land area of Israel will flourish. "After many days you [Jews] will be summoned; in the latter years you will come into the land that is restored from the sword, *whose inhabitants* [not only Jews but others too] have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but its people were brought out from the nations, and they are living securely, all of them. ...[Who] are gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and goods, who live at the center of the world [the land of Israel and Jerusalem]" Ezekiel 38:8,12.

For at least two thousand years, the land of Israel has remained mostly arid. Certainly, families living there produced crops and raised animals; but when Jews began returning in larger numbers, Israel has become the garden in the region. Since the 1940's, Jews have pioneered new farming strategies that have enabled them to make the parched soil produce abundant crops. Also, because Israel is militarily strong, the people living in Israel function openly; and although danger lurks, there is business as usual. Today's Israel is a prime example of our Creator God's involvement in securing the well-being of the Jew and also the land's abundance according to His promise.

Another indicator is the prophecy in the book of Revelation that refers to technology and the ability to communicate great distances instantly. This prophecy must have seemed impossible to the Apostle John as he wrote it some 2,000 years ago. "Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations *will* look at their dead bodies for three and a half days" Revelation 11:9. Today we think nothing of watching events on television being broadcast live from the other side of the earth. This ability to see

real-time events from around the world allows mankind to fulfill the prophecy.

Two other prophecies also indicate we have come much closer to the revealing of the last days when the beast antichrist and the false prophet will appear (Revelation 13:3,11). Perhaps the most ominous prophecy of the two is that nations have had the ability to destroy mankind since the late 1950's (Matthew 24:21). Jesus said if the great tribulation were to continue, no life would survive. "Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved" Matthew 24:22. Up until the late 1950's, mankind had no ability to fulfill the prophetic warning in the books of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and Revelation. Since then, many people have been aware that there are weapons potent enough and of sufficient numbers within the world to annihilate mankind several times over. Though the prophetic warning will *not* be fulfilled, man, through his wickedness, will actually attempt to destroy mankind during the days of the great tribulation a few days before the glory of God becomes evident. God has revealed: "A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues..." Revelation 9:18

Still another indicator the world is nearing or has entered the last days is Isaiah's prophecy about spiritual pollution: "The earth is also polluted by its inhabitants, for they transgressed laws, violated statutes, broke the everlasting covenant. Therefore, a curse devours the earth, and those who live in it are held guilty. [v.6] ... Therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men are left" Isaiah 24:5,6.

There are two types of pollution; the obvious is the lack of recycling products of civilization as well as the abuse of the earth. The second type of pollution means that the inhabitants of the world no longer live according to their Creator God, but by the will of man. During the last days, the word of man and lawlessness will increase and the nations will attempt to silence the Word of God. There will be a concerted effort to eliminate the Word of God as well as the people who believe, trust, and obey Him. Because there is very much sin in the world today, the prophecy of spiritual world pollution (honoring false prophets and gods) is nearing the day of fulfillment.

The curse (Isaiah 24:6) is referring to the great and terrible day of the LORD's wrath (Zephaniah 1:14). Still another part of the curse prophesied by Isaiah is eternal death. In the verse taken from the prophet Zechariah, the word "*purge*" means to be eternally destroyed. "Then he [an angel] said to me [Zechariah], "This is the curse that is going forth over the face of the whole land; surely everyone who steals will be purged away according to the writing on one side, and everyone who swears [curses] will be purged away according to the writing on the other side" Zechariah 5:3.

Another indicator that we are in the last days is that God has revealed there will be famines and earthquakes. From the day Adam and Eve were sent from the garden, societies have experienced hardships caused by earthquakes and famines. Today we are aware of the increase of both earthquakes and

famines. Often in the news people hear about earthquakes occurring in the world; and several decades have already passed in various regions on earth that are experiencing severe famines causing hundreds of thousands to starve. During the last two or three years before the great tribulation, famines will become more severe. Some people will spend large sums of money for bread due to economic famine. “A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius...” [A denarius is approximately equivalent to a day’s wages of a soldier.]

Revelation 6:6

The next indicator is revealed in the book of Daniel. Since World War II, the industrialized nations have had a deluge of new knowledge collecting vast amounts of information. Though there are several prophecies contained in Daniel 12:4, in the NASB, the last four words state: “...and knowledge will increase” specifically referring to the times in which we are now living.

Unless a person lives for God through Jesus, being the most intelligent person on earth has little value. In Solomon’s words, “...all is vanity and striving after wind” Ecclesiastes 1:14. The gathering of information for information’s sake is worthless, unless a person can actively participate, by his or her free will, either through prayer or some other positive action that glorifies God, in order to benefit one’s fellowman.

The Apostle Paul writes: “[People are] always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth” 2Timothy 3:7 and “For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie” Romans 1:25.

Both Isaiah and Jesus have warned people to heed the Word of God: “Their feet run to evil, and they hasten to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, devastation and destruction are in their highways” Isaiah 59:7. “Because lawlessness is increased, most people’s love will grow cold” Matthew 24:12.

Today, many governments have decreed that the taking of an infant’s life is legal. The first historic account of political policy occurred in Egypt when Pharaoh commanded the babies to be murdered perhaps 100 years prior to the advents of Moses’ birth and Israel’s departure from Egypt (Exodus 1:16). The second account occurred when Herod had the babies under the age of two years murdered in order to destroy Jesus (Matthew 2:16).

To be sure, throughout history societies have murdered babies as an act of worship, but an ominous signal occurs when the murder of infants, even prior to birth, is made legal for the purpose of policy (Ezekiel 16:21-23). The fact that the willful taking of a baby’s life is legal in many nations indicates the world is in the time of the *last days* of the transgression.

Such hypocrisy! So many intelligent people having great knowledge can’t determine if a person’s life begins at conception (Jeremiah 50:30-32; Isaiah 44:25). In today’s world, pursuing trivia has become more important than seeking the Word of God; therefore, “[people] reviling [blaspheming] where they have no knowledge, will ...also be destroyed” 2Peter 2:12 (1Peter 4:7).

Moses prophesied in Deuteronomy 30:19,20: “I call heaven and earth to witness against you today [originally Israel, but this prophecy applies to mankind], that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. So choose life in order that you may live, you and your descendants, by loving the LORD your God, by obeying His voice, and by holding fast to Him; for this is your life and the length of your days, that you may live... [Eternally].”

Chapter 9

God's Calendar

God has revealed there are 30 days to a month and 12 months to a year, for a total of 360 days a year in the prophetic calendar for Earth. God's year is slightly different from the Jewish calendar, which is set according to the moon and seasons (Genesis 1:14).

The 30-day month is established in the time line of the flood in the days of Noah, located in the book of Genesis, beginning with Genesis 7:11 "...in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month..." and ending with Genesis 8:3,4 "...at the end of one hundred and fifty days the water decreased. In the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month..." From the day the rain started in the second month to the day, in the seventh month, the water decreased was 5 months (150 days) to the very day. Dividing the 5 months into the 150 days would equal 30 days a month.

Establishing the 12-month year from Scripture takes a little more effort. Two references in the book of Esther help determine the 12-month year. Esther, along with several other girls, was selected to go through a year-long process as recorded in Esther 2:12 "...after the end of her twelve months under the regulations... six months with oil of myrrh and six months..." Later in the book of Esther, there was a plot to destroy all Jews at the end of twelve months. Esther 3:7 "In the first month, which is the month Nisan... from day to day and from month *to month*, until the twelfth month, that is the month Adar." Also, in the book of Daniel, there is the account of Nebuchadnezzar's appearance being changed from that of the king to that of a beast, which occurred 12 months from the very day he had heard the prophecy that his kingdom would be taken from him for seven years. "Twelve months later he was walking on the *roof of* the royal palace of Babylon." Daniel 4:29

In addition, there are two prophecies in the book of Revelation stating either 1,260 days or 42 months as a specific length of time. The first reference explains that Israel will be protected from total annihilation, meaning that some Jews will survive the wicked last days: "...she [Israel/Jews] would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days" Revelation 12:6. The second reference announces the total duration of the reign of the beast antichrist. "There was given to him [the beast antichrist] a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him" Revelation 13:5. These two references support the concepts for the 30-day month and the 12-month year, *i.e.*, 42 months multiplied by 30 days a month equals 1260 days.

The Final 7 Years Plus 83 Days

Of the hundreds of prophecies related to the last days, the most significant one, other than the establishment of the nation of Israel, is a single verse located in the book of Daniel. “And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering” Daniel 9:27. There are four prophecies in Daniel 9:27. The first is the prophecy of the *week*. Biblical scholars have determined each day of the prophetic week is equivalent to one year of time for a total of 7 years. Josh McDowell’s book, 1979, *Evidence That Demands A Verdict*, pages 170-175, explains the reasoning in detail. Knowing a day equals a year a person is able to determine there will be a total time of 2,520 days for the 7 years (360 days multiplied by 7 years = 2,520 days).

The second prophecy is about a covenant Israel will sign with the surrounding nations. For the sake of being brief, the covenant will be deemed a *peace* accord; but the likelihood is it will not be more than a few months or a year before trouble resumes (if there is ever a period of time when no one is causing trouble in the region).

Daniel’s third prophecy within the verse states the Jewish temple sacrifice and grain offering will be forcibly stopped in the middle of the week (1,260 days). From the time the sacrifice is stopped, hundreds of prophecies will be revealed, fulfilled, and initiated during the remaining 3.5 + years.

The fourth prophecy contained in the verse is hidden. For the sacrifice to be stopped, the Jewish temple must be constructed and functioning. No one knows when those 7 years will begin; but when the temple is constructed, the difficult last days are very near; perhaps they will have already started. At some point the covenant and the temple will be functioning at the same time.

God has also given us two major prophecies having a precise number of days. “From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, *there will be* 1,290 days. How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!” Daniel 12:11,12

An additional 8 days have been added to the 1,335 days of Daniel’s prophecy for a total of 1,343 days. Those 8 days are necessary to fulfill prophecy within the Law to initiate the 1,000 years of peace.

There is one more prophecy that has little value for us, but it allows future historians to pinpoint the end of the false peace. “He said to me [Daniel], “For 2,300 evenings *and* mornings; then the holy place will be properly restored. The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true” Daniel 8:14,26. The announcement is made by an angel, probably Jesus, who is described in Daniel 7:22 as the Highest One (also in Exodus 23:23);

The restored holy place is the Holy Mountain of God in Jerusalem (Isaiah 2:2). In fact, the entire city of Jerusalem will be holy in that day (Isaiah 52:1). In order to calculate the total time for the entire last days, the first 1,260 days (before the

temple sacrifice is stopped) is added to the last 1,343 days (after the sacrifice is stopped) for a total 2,603 days. If the 2,300 days of the Daniel's prophecy are subtracted from the total 2,603 days, a person is able to learn the approximate length of time to end the false peace.

History and Prophecy

Before introducing the next subheading *Time Line Scenarios*, some background information needs to be given of the events leading to the reformation of the nation of today's Israel. In February 1947 (the exact day is unknown) God's hand guided a Bedouin boy to uncover the first of the Dead Sea Scrolls, which was the entire book of the prophet Isaiah, outlining the prophetic Word of God for all humanity. The providence of God purposed that the entire book of Isaiah was found first. On November 29, 1947, the United Nations passed Resolution 181 to partition land for the Israeli nation. Then, on May 14, 1948, Israel proclaimed its independence and was promptly invaded. On November 16, 1948, the U.N. Security Council pursued a permanent peace Armistice Agreement, which apparently has never been formally completed. Also on that day, the city of Jerusalem was divided for the first time in mankind's history, and the city remained divided for 19 years, until June 7, 1967, when Israel took control of the entire city. From these dates a person is able to connect some of the prophetic times noted in the Scripture and make modern-day "what if" scenarios for the purpose of being alert (Mark 13:37).

According to Bible scholars (the New American Standard Bible, The Open Bible, NASB, printed by the Lockman Foundation, 1977, on page 292 of the Introduction to Second Samuel within the paragraph having the subtitle, "THE TIME OF SECOND SAMUEL"), King David's 40-year reign was between 1011 B.C. and 971 B.C. (2Samuel 5:4). There are 2,959 years between 1011 B.C. and 1948. To be more accurately calculated, those years need to be converted to days, and the rules for leap years need to be applied. Having no other scientific information other than learning the rules for leap years, I used a simple calculator and figured the span to be 1,080,767 days. Then I converted those days to God's calendar of 360 days per year and learned that the original 2,959 years were actually 3,002 God-years plus 46 days. As I understand, today's standard calendar is about 4 years short of being correct, which would make the total time span about 3,006 years from David's reign to 1948, and the specific dates for King David's reign are close but not perfect.

Though man is imperfect, God's timing is perfect and His prophetic Word is perfect. The 3,006 years (my inept ciphering) is remarkably close to two major prophecies.

The first is that God would increase Israel's punishment 7 times more for her sins (Leviticus 26:18,21,28). The second prophecy is the length of days Jerusalem was to be under siege and Ezekiel was to be bound, which totaled 430 days (Ezekiel

4:6,9). Each day was equal to a year that Israel would be banished (exiled) among the nations. Multiply 430 years times 7 and the total equals 3,010 years. Similar to Ezekiel's prophecy is the span of 430 years Israel was exiled in the land of Egypt which helps supports the prophecy of 3010 years (Exodus 12:41).

In addition God has revealed there is the prophecy of 70 years: "For thus says the LORD, 'When seventy years have been completed for Babylon, I will visit you and fulfill My good word to you, to bring you back to this place. 'I will be found by you,' declares the LORD, 'and I will restore your fortunes and will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you,' declares the LORD, 'and I will bring you back to the place from where I sent you into exile'" Jeremiah 29:10,14 (Also read Jeremiah 25:12-16).

Jeremiah's prophecy was partially fulfilled when Jews returned after their captivity from Babylon, but Israel hasn't played the harlot with all the nations of the world (Tyre represents Jerusalem: Isaiah 23:15-17); so the prophecy will only be fulfilled on earth when (1) God's adversaries are destroyed, (2) the entire nation of Israel desires to worship Him through Jesus after the great day of wrath, and (3) when God gathers the remnant of Jews, without hindrance, to the land He promised.

The final 70-year time span remains to be fulfilled because today there are many people (Jews and non-Jews) who hate God; and Jews/Israel, as a nation, still does not recognize Jesus as her Messiah, and the remnant has not returned unimpeded. No one knows when the 70-year prophecy (to complete the transgression) will begin, but the time may have already started in either 1947 or 1948.

The inhabitants of the world live in unusual times and any one of a number of significant prophecies could unfold suddenly, indicating those days have begun. The uncovered book of Isaiah is God's announcement to the world that (1) the counter-influences of Satan are becoming more dominant, and (2) they will ultimately lead to the appearance of Jesus, King of kings, and the establishment of His peace (Matthew 24:33,34).

My response to people is that, whenever the temple is constructed, world conditions will change rapidly; but just know that the final 7+ years will occur about the 63rd year of the 70 years. As of September 2010, though there are many indicators the time is near, I do not know for certain if the final 7 years of the transgression have started; or even if those years will appear soon, or even twenty or more years from now.

Today, faithful people waiting for the Lord Jesus are to be in the same mindset as the magi who maintained a vigil looking for signs of the first coming of Yeshua Jesus. Because of the magi's understanding and willingness, they arrived about two years after Jesus was born (Matthew 2:1,2,16). Also, Jacob and his family arrived in Egypt two years into the famine (Genesis 45:6,7). During the time of the final 7 years of the transgression, two years may have passed before things begin to unravel.

Until the Jewish temple is built and the accord for Israel is in operation at the same time, people should not regard the scenarios written below with great significance (Revelation 11:1,2; Daniel 9:27). Presently, they are only *examples*. Mankind's Creator *alone* has already determined the exact timing for everything; people merely have to wait and see (Psalm 25:3).

Truly, future historians will have the only clear vision as to the overall calendar the world will have experienced during the last days. Also, the 1,000 years of God's peace will likely begin in September or October of our standard calendar, at the completion of the Jewish Feast of Booths (See Chapter 19.). Within each of these scenarios, the leap years have been omitted, which makes the examples within a few days of being accurately calculated. These scenarios provide insight to the conclusion of the transgression and the commencement of the 1,000 years of God's peace.

Time Line Scenarios

One way to determine the approximate end of the 7 years is to multiply God's year (360 days) by 70 years, which would equal 25,200 days (Isaiah 23:15; Jeremiah 25:12; Jeremiah 29:10). Then count that number of days from any one of the above dates of 1947 and 1948 to determine the scenario date when the transgression would be finished.

Another way would be to simply add 70 years to one of the above dates and then subtract 350 days from the final date. God's year is about 5 days shorter than a typical year; meaning 5 days are multiplied by 70 years to total 350 days. This simpler method was used.

You will notice that none of the dates will be occur during the months of September or October when the actual end of the transgression would occur according to the evidences, which makes the scenarios just that... an example; but the years of 2016 or 2017 can support the "what if" scenario.

Scenario # 1: 70 years (less 350 days) added to February 28, 1947 (arbitrary date for the finding of the scroll), would calculate to March 15, 2016.

Scenario # 2: 70 years (less 350 days) added to November 29, 1947, would calculate to December 14, 2016.

Scenario #3: 70 years (less 350 days) added to May 14, 1948, would calculate to May 29, 2017.

Scenario #4: 70 years (less 350 days) added to November 16, 1948, would calculate to December 1, 2017.

There is no prophecy stating when the temple will be built or how long it will be in operation, but a historic event in the Bible may provide a clue. The event occurred when Jesus drove out the moneychangers (Psalm 119:139; John 2:13-20). The 46-year time span (v.20) stated by the Jewish leaders may indicate the Jewish temple will be constructed and put into operation about 46 years from an unknown historical point of today's nation of

Israel. Perhaps June 7, 1967, when Jerusalem was no longer divided, may be that start date. Please accept no attempt is being made to put words in God's mouth. Since there is no specific prophecy stating the 46-year time frame, the 46-year time frame makes it a wise consideration for the people to take note. Also, there is no prophecy revealing how many days or years the temple will function before the temple sacrifice is stopped; but a guess would be a short while, perhaps a few years.

Scenario #5: 46 years added to June 7, 1967 (less 230 days: 5 days times 46 years), would calculate to October 20, 2012.

According to the evidence in Scripture, the year of the Jubilee and the 1,000 years of peace would begin the 1,343rd day after the temple sacrifice is stopped, which would be the next day after the Feast of Booths is finished (Tabernacles, Sukkot). According to the Jewish calendar, the next day after the Feast of Booths for 2016 will be Wednesday, October 26, of our standard calendar. Also, in John 2:19, Jesus said after the 3 days He would "...raise it up." He is not only speaking of His resurrected body, but also the third day following the great day of God's wrath, when the temple mount will be changed into a tall mountain (Holy Mountain) and the final appointed time of the Law named the Jubilee will begin (Isaiah 2:2; Isaiah 11:9; See Chapters 19 and 22 for more information about the Feast of Booths and the Jubilee.).

Scenario #6: Subtracting 1,343 days from October 26, 2016 (the actual date was taken from a Jewish calendar), would identify February 21, 2013, when the temple sacrifice and offering could be stopped.

Scenario #7: According to that Jewish calendar, the next day after the Feast of Booths for 2017 would be Saturday, October 14, of our standard calendar, meaning the sacrifice could stop on February 9, 2014.

In presenting these scenarios, there has been no attempt to test God, but only provide modern-day possibilities if the prophesy for the last 7+ years would begin to unfold. Be assured, the prophecies of Daniel 12:11,12 are exact. All of the above scenarios are examples for illustration purposes only, knowing some day in the history of mankind, there *will* be a people who *will* experience those difficult three years and almost nine months (7 days shy). Until the Jewish temple sacrifice and offering are *actually* stopped, these final days will remain unknown.

On the other hand, the most important fact for you to know is if you are saved through the blood of Jesus, and if you will continue to live faithfully according to the commandments and precepts of their Creator (John 17:20,21; Revelation 3:5).

Prophetic Numbers of Days

In addition to Daniel's prophecies, there are several prophecies within the Scripture that refer to other specific

numbers of days. The information from those prophetic parables of history provides great insight to the timing of events for the last days. People can trust God because His purpose will not change (Isaiah 46:11). If He did something once within a certain period of time during a prophetic parable of history, then people can take comfort that the length of time will be repeated when related prophetic events unfold (Psalm 23:4).

According to the evidence within Scripture, all the numbers to be presented in the remaining pages of this chapter will occur after the 1,290th day (Daniel 12:11). In order to finish the transgression, counting the 1,291st day, there are 52 additional day with the 51st day being the great day of the wrath of the LORD, plus 1 more day (totaling 1,343 days).

The first 40, of the 53 days, will involve the tribulation period, which will begin on the 1,291st day and continue to the 1,330th day. Those 40 days are also subdivided into two time periods of 30 days and 10 days respectively. Immediately following the 40 days, there will be 11 more days that will include: (1) the *process* leading to God's wrath, (2) Jesus sending forth His angels to raise His faithful people, and (3) the 11th day, which is the great day of wrath (1,341st day).

The 12th day is a day of rest (1,342nd day) and the next day following (the 1,343rd day) the year of the Jubilee begins and the 1,000 years of God's peace will commence. (Also use the Table of Contents Time Line to better visualize this process.)

The prophecies and prophetic parables of history connected to these 53 days are presented in brief. Please know that all of them will occur during the total span of 53 days beginning with the 1,291st day. They are individually presented to identify various prophecies connected with a particular span of days. The subheadings presented are as follows: *52 days; 51 days; 40 days; 30 days; 10 days; 11 days; and 3.5 and God calls.*

52 Days

There are two related prophetic parables of history supporting the premise that Jerusalem will be secure by the 52nd day. The first evidence is that from the day Jesus was crucified to the day of the Pentecost when the Holy Spirit was sent was a total of 52 days (John 19:21,23; Acts 2:2-4; See Chapter 19.).

The second evidence related to the remaining 52 days is the prophetic parable of history for the rebuilding of the wall around Jerusalem. Under the direction of Nehemiah, the men rebuilt the wall and hung the doors in 52 days to make Jerusalem secure. The people understood the Lord was their help (Nehemiah 6:15,16). These two accounts provide the evidence that by the 52nd day the transgression will be finished. In that day there will be a wall of God's Spirit protecting the city of Jerusalem so that no unholy person will ever enter it again (Isaiah 31:5; Isaiah 52:1; Joel 3:17).

51 Days

According to the prophetic evidences, the great day of wrath will occur 51 days immediately following Daniel's prophecy of the 1,290th day (Daniel 12:11). The 7th day of the Feast of Booths and the terrible day of the wrath of the Lord would be the 51st day (More details for the 51 days are given in Chapters 19, 20, and 21.).

40 Days

According to the evidence, the 40-day tribulation period will begin on the 1,291st day after the temple sacrifice is stopped and would end on the 1,330th day (Daniel 12:11). Though the Scripture does not specifically state the length of time for the 40-day tribulation period, there are several 40-day parables of history that indicate the length. Likely, military conflicts will be ongoing, but the 40 days is the time span God has established. For each of the 40-day events recorded in the Bible, people experienced some type of trial, temptation, fear, tribulation, or some type of strong action taken, and/or death. The following 40-day accounts involve Noah, Jacob's death, Moses on the mountain, the 12 spies, Elijah, Ezekiel, Jonah, and Jesus.

Noah and his family experienced 40 days and nights of rain when the earth was flooded (Genesis 7:4). Prophecy reveals Satan will mock humanity by flooding the world with evil (Psalm 32:6; Daniel 9:26; Revelation 12:12,15). Jesus confirmed this premise when He said the last days will be like the days of Noah and the flood (Matthew 24:38,39).

The embalming process for Jacob's body took 40 days, but the Egyptians (representing the world during the last days) mourned for him a total of 70 days (Genesis 50:2,3). There are a total of 70 days from the end of the 7 prophetic years to the 1,330th day.

Beginning from the day the temple sacrifice is stopped there are 1,260 days to complete the 7th year; then another 30 days will follow in order for the abomination of desolation to be set up by the 1,290th day (Daniel 12:11). Following that, there are 40 more days for the tribulation period for a total of 70 days (Daniel 12:1). The embalming process for Jacob represents the death of the old unbelieving Israel making the Law fully obsolete (Genesis 50:3; Isaiah 27:9; Hebrew 8:13; Also see the explanation about Jacob at the very end of Chapter 6.).

Moses was on the mountain two different times for 40 days and nights each. Though Moses experienced two separate events, please understand that there will be but one span of 40 days, before the process of God's wrath is initiated. At the end of the first 40 days when Moses came down the mountain, the stone tablets were smashed, and the golden calf was pulverized because the people below had worshiped the creature. The smashing of the stone tablets represents the great day of wrath and the death of the Law (Exodus 32:19,20). The pulverization of the golden calf represents the destruction of all of manmade altars on the great day of wrath (Isaiah 27:9).

During the second 40 days Moses interceded for the people, because God would have otherwise destroyed them (Deuteronomy 10:10). This 40 day prophetic parable of history parallels the fact that Jesus intercedes for both for His faithful followers and for the world during the 40-day tribulation period (Romans 8:34-39). Just as Moses returned to the people, Messiah Jesus will appear in glory. Then after the great day of wrath the government for the people will be upon His shoulders (Exodus 34:1,29; Zechariah 12:10; Isaiah 9:6,7).

Moses sent 12 men to spy out the land and they returned with a report 40 days later (Numbers 13:25). Ten of the men caused Israel to fear, but 2 remained faithful to God (Numbers 14:20,21,30). The 10 causing fear prophetically parallel the 10 nations that will attempt to destroy mankind (Revelation 17:12). The people on earth during those days will fear for their lives, just as the Israelites feared. Joshua and Caleb were faithful and lived to enter the land of God's promise and they represent the 144,000 faithful Jews, and also the raised up followers of Jesus (See Chapter 19.).

Elijah continued for 40 days to the mountain of God on the holy food the angel had prepared for him (1Kings 19:6,8). After arriving, the earth shook, and the lightning flashed; but God was in the gentle breeze. Elijah, in this case, represents the followers of Jesus being sustained by the Holy Word of God during the 40-day tribulation. Like Elijah on the mountain of God, the followers of Jesus will be raised up to the true mountain of God after the 40 days (like Elijah was taken up: 2Kings 2:11).

God revealed to Ezekiel that he would be bound 390 days on his left side and then 40 days on his right side for a total 430 days (Ezekiel 4:5,6,8). The 430 days are parallel to the real time days Jews and the followers of Jesus will experience very difficult persecution just prior to the great day of wrath. As stated earlier, God's year is 360 days. At the end of the 7th year there will be the additional 30 days for the setup of the abomination of desolation and 40-day tribulation period following that. When all three are combined (360+30+40) there is a total of 430 days.

The prophecy for Ezekiel originally stated that each day was equal to a year or 430 years for Israel to experience hardship due to their iniquity which also parallels the time Israel spent in bondage in Egypt before the exodus (Exodus 12:41). In the account of Exodus, Pharaoh placed a heavy burden on Israel indicating of the last days when the world will place a heavy burden on the Jews and the followers of Jesus.

Jonah was sent to warn the people of Nineveh's destruction in 40 days, representing the followers of Jesus proclaiming to the world to repent and to seek their Creator through Jesus prior to the 40-day tribulation period (Jonah 3:4). Then the people of Nineveh humbly repented, representing the multitudes of people who will accept Jesus as their Savior. After the 40-day tribulation period, they will be raised (Daniel 11:33; Revelation 7:9,14).

Jesus was in the wilderness for 40 days and nights (Matthew 4:1-11). Being in the wilderness represents His followers scattered throughout the nations during the 40-day tribulation period. Just as Satan tempted Jesus, the devil will tempt the followers of Jesus to curse God and die during those 40 days of utter evil (Job 2:9). Remember to say, “The Lord rebuke you Satan!” Zechariah 3:2 The followers of Jesus will then be raised (Matthew 24:29-31).

Immediately following Jesus’ resurrection and His appearances for 40 days, the disciples began to change from being afraid (John 20:19). Then God’s Holy Spirit was sent and they began to boldly proclaim the process for receiving salvation and explaining the prophetic connection of the Scriptures with Jesus (Acts 1:3; Acts 2:14).

During the last days, multitudes of unbelievers who have not taken the mark of the beast will have heard about the prophecies leading to the 40-day tribulation period. They will see, with many convincing proofs, that those prophecies are being fulfilled and they will humble themselves before their Creator God and accept Jesus as their Savior.

When those terrible days of the tribulation and great tribulation occur, many people will continue to trust in God without regard to their circumstance (2Corinthians 12:9,10; Revelation 2:26). Following God’s great day of wrath, Israel will be spiritually *born again* in Messiah Jesus (John 3:3,5; Isaiah 57:15-19; Ezekiel 36:25-28).

30 Days

The 40-day tribulation period is divided into two sections, 30 days and 10 days, respectively. For each of the 30-day examples (prophetic parables of history), there has been either a time of death, mourning, and/or impending peril. More importantly, though, the people displayed their faithfulness during those times.

All Israel mourned 30 days each for Aaron and Moses (Numbers 20:29; Deuteronomy 34:8), and Jews will greatly mourn, even to the point of having no strength, during the tribulation period. God told them nearly 4,000 years ago of this time, and also of the time He would rescue them (Leviticus 26:37-45).

Esther understood that she might lose her life if she approached the king without him summoning her first, but she was willing to die to save her people from destruction at the end of 30 days (Esther 4:11-16).

So much of the book of Daniel is devoted to prophecy and the *last days*, that any prophetic parable of history having occurred to Daniel must be considered as a major point of reference; in fact, the his name means the *Judgement of God*.

There were people who conspired against Daniel and made a law specifically to entrap Daniel; but Daniel remained faithful to God and continued to pray three times a day during the 30 days, even though he knew the unchangeable law might cost him his

life (Daniel 6:7-28). Though Daniel was sentenced to die, the Lord shut the mouths of the lions, proving Daniel's innocence to the king. The conspirators, who had attempted to destroy Daniel, were thrown to the lions and crushed, along with their families (Daniel 6:24).

The spiritual concept of this account is exactly what will occur during the last 51 days of the transgression. The conspirators (Satan, the beast antichrist, false prophet, and the militaries of the world) bent on destroying mankind, will be crushed; but God's faithful people will brightly shine (Psalm 94:1,2; Matthew 13:43). Daniel's faithfulness is an example for the followers of Jesus to follow today, tomorrow, and forever.

10 Days

The last 10 days of the 40-day tribulation period will be the time man/Satan will unleash the greatest war and greatest human tragedy ever to have occurred on earth (Daniel 12:1; Matthew 24:21). There are two Scripture references supporting the 10-day duration. The first is Jesus' prophecy: "...you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days" Revelation 2:10. The second reference is a prophetic parable of history in the book of Daniel providing insight for the followers of Jesus who experience the abomination of desolation (the great tribulation or Satan's wrath; Revelation 12:12).

The prophetic parable of history occurred in Daniel 1:10-20. There are several spiritual concepts in both Jesus' prophecy and the account of Daniel. For 10 days Daniel and his three friends were tested while they ate only the food permitted by the Law of God.

Daniel and his friends represent the followers of Jesus still alive during those 10 days of utter hatred. The food eaten by Daniel and his friends represents the Word of God, which sustains all of God's faithful people, and will sustain the followers of Jesus who experience the abomination of desolation (great tribulation, Satan's wrath).

During those 10 days of utter wickedness, everyone in the world will be taking cover attempting to save their lives. Like being in prison, people will not be free to move about. At that time, many of the followers of Jesus will know their redemption has drawn near (Luke 21:28). After the 10 days, like Daniel and his friends, the followers of Jesus will be healthier and wiser than all the others (Daniel 1:15,20; Matthew 13:43; Daniel 12:3; Proverbs 9:9).

11 Days

Counting the 1,331st day, there will be 11 days remaining to finish the transgression (1,341st day). During those days the heavens will be shaken, Jesus will send forth His angels to gather His elect in the clouds, and the transgression will be finished on the great day of wrath (Mark 13:25-27).

The concept behind the words *finish the transgression* means that the people, who willfully commit sin and evil and do not humbly repent to their Creator in this life, will be destroyed on the great day of wrath; there will be only sorrow and gnashing of teeth for them with no opportunity for repentance in the second death (Deuteronomy 31:3; Revelation 20:14,15; See Chapter 4.). The word *elect* in this reference means those followers of Jesus still alive at the end of the great tribulation; but in general *elect* means all God's faithful people.

On the other hand, as long as people remain on earth they will fall short of the glory of God. Even though people love God through Jesus, they will always struggle to live fully righteous lives; but, because they *do* love God through Jesus, they will humbly repent and God is faithful to forgive them (1John 5:17).

3.5 and God Calls

More details about the Law will be given in Chapter 19; however, there is a prophetic connection between the accounts of Lazarus and the two witnesses with regard to the time the followers of Jesus will likely be raised. According to the Law, the Feast of Ingathering must be fulfilled before the appointed time of the Feast of Booths, which (according to the evidence) will begin on the 1,335th day.

Here is the overall concept: Directly related to 3.5 days is the number of prophetic days and the actual number of days.

The prophetic number of days occurs in the books of Daniel and Ezekiel. Presented earlier, a prophetic week of seven days stated in Daniel 9:27 is actually seven years and each day is a year of 360 days (Ezekiel 4:6). Biblical scholars have determined that Jesus' ministry was about 3.5 years in length (or about 3.5 prophetic days). The length of time for the testimony of the two witnesses will be 1,260 days or 3.5 years (or 3.5 prophetic days, Revelation 11:3). The temple sacrifice will be stopped in the middle of the prophetic week (3.5 prophetic days of 7-day week), meaning on the day the temple sacrifice is stopped 3.5 years will have already passed of that prophetic week.

There are also examples for the literal number of 3.5 days. Unlike our day, which is from midnight to midnight, a biblical day is from evening to evening (approximately 6 P.M. to 6 P.M. sunset to sunset). Jesus was resurrected in the early morning (Luke 24:22,23). According to the biblical day, counting from the Passover new covenant meal, Jesus would have been raised about 3.5 days after. Lazarus was raised sometime during the 4th day (about 3.5 days) just as the two witnesses will be raised after 3.5 days (John 11:17; Revelation 11:11).

Truly, no one knows the day or hour Jesus will send forth His angels to gather His elect; but as Jesus foretold, the clouds must first darken the entire earth at the very end of the 40-day tribulation period (Matthew 24:29-31). Then, based upon the three evidences of Jesus, Lazarus, and the two witnesses, the raising up of the followers of Jesus would occur at the same

instant everywhere on earth (Daniel 12:12; Psalm 133:3; Revelation 18:4; Revelation 14:16; Revelation 7:9,10,14).

Most likely the followers of Jesus will be raised between the end of the 2nd day (the 1,332nd day) and before the *end* of the 4th day (the 1,334th day). Beginning in Jerusalem the elect will be raised at the same instant, but because of different time zones some will be raised as much as a day apart (Luke 12:38; John 20:1; Psalm 57:8-11; Psalm 139:9-12; Luke 17:34-36; Romans 5:9). Their raising would maintain the harmony of the Scripture of about 3.5 years, the 3.5 prophetic days, and the 3.5 literal days. Counting the 1,335th day (Daniel 12:12), the risen faithful of God will return with Jesus on the 7th day (1,341st day), the great day of wrath of the LORD (Revelation 19:14).

Chapter Summary

In summary, the peace accord *will* be signed by Israel with several other interested parties, the temple *will* be in operation, Israel *will* be invaded, and the temple sacrifice *will* be stopped (Isaiah 14:31; Jeremiah 4:6,7; Jeremiah 13:20,21; Jeremiah 50:3). No one can change the Word of God regarding the atrocities of man (Psalm 89:14; Psalm 19:7,8). All the prophecies stated in the Holy Scripture will be fulfilled (Jeremiah 4:28; Revelation 17:17; Revelation 12:17).

Before Jesus returns, Israel and the scattered Jews will be devastated, as well as the followers of Jesus. The fact that the followers of Jesus *will* be persecuted flies in the face of all the people who believe their spiritual leaders saying they will not be persecuted, which invalidates the Word of God (Mark 7:13; 2Timothy 4:3,4; Romans 1:25; Matthew 5:11; Matthew 10:23; Matthew 24:9,10). Are they calling God a liar?

Jesus has warned His followers. "...[An] hour is coming for everyone who kills you [followers of Jesus] to think that he is offering service to God. These things they will do because they have not known the Father or Me." John 16:2,3. Also, Jesus has plainly stated to the Jew: "Behold, your [Israel] house is left to you *desolate*; and I say to you, you will not see Me until *the time* comes when you say, 'BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD!' " Luke 13:35

Chapter 10

God and the Land of Israel

Most people probably think of Israel as a political nation without giving much consideration for the land. People know the Mediterranean Sea is on the western border and may understand Lebanon, Syria, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, and Egypt surround its other borders. Also, from time to time people hear in the news names like the Jerusalem, Golan Heights, Gaza Strip, the West Bank, the Sea of Galilee, and the Dead Sea. If they are familiar with the Bible, then they may recognize the names of Jericho, Nazareth, and Bethlehem; and they may know that from antiquity there has been much unrest, hatred, and bloodshed in the area. David wrote: "...For I have seen violence and strife in the city. Day and night they go around her upon her walls, and iniquity and mischief are in her midst. Destruction is in her midst; oppression and deceit do not depart from her streets." Psalm 55:9-11

On the other hand, most people do not realize mankind's Creator has a Spirit relationship with the land (especially Jerusalem); and they do not realize their Creator owns the land area called Israel or that He claims the entire earth as His own. "...*Whatever* is under the whole heaven is Mine" Job 41:11. "For every beast of the forest is Mine... I know every bird of the mountains, and everything that moves in the field is Mine... for the world is Mine, and all it contains" Psalm 50:10-12. Not understood by most people is that their Creator God has made an everlasting covenant (promise) with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. God has promised their descendants *will* live in peace...undisturbed, and be greatly honored by all the nations on earth.

Consider the words of God in the above verses. They are amazing. Though brilliant people are beginning to marvel at the created intricacies of man's DNA, their Creator God also knows about the movement of each insect, fish, bird, and even microscopic organisms on this planet all the time: "For the eyes of the LORD move to and fro throughout the earth that He may strongly support those whose heart is completely His" 2Chronicles 16:9. There is no darkness so dark to prevent God from seeing as though it is day (Psalm 139:12). Nothing escapes His notice, not even the most secret intentions of the heart; and like any concerned owner, God is also behind the scenes, continually involved with the activities that are taking place on His land. In fact, God has spoken to the land of Israel, as well as to the entire earth.

"Listen, O heavens, and hear, O earth..." Isaiah 1:2 "...Let the earth and all it contains hear, and the world and all that springs from it." Isaiah 34:1 "Coastlands, listen to Me in silence... The coastlands have seen and are afraid; the ends of the earth tremble..." Isaiah 41:1,5 "and say, 'Mountains of

Israel, listen to the word of the Lord GOD! Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains, the hills, the ravines and the valleys: “Behold, I Myself am going to bring a sword on you, and I will destroy your high places [of idol worship].” Ezekiel 6:3 “Listen, you mountains, to the indictment of the LORD, and you enduring foundations of the earth...” Micah 6:2

In the book of Ezekiel, God presents a narrative as to how the land has endured the insults of the nations. He finishes (v.7) by stating that those peoples will experience the insults the land will bring upon them on the great and terrible day of His wrath. “Therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD. Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the forsaken cities which have become a prey and a derision to the rest of the nations which are round about, ‘Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, “Thus says the Lord GOD, ‘Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath because you have endured the insults of the nations.’ “Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, ‘I have sworn that surely the nations [peoples] which are around you will themselves endure their insults [mountains, ravines, *etc.* on the day the earth crushes God’s adversaries]” Ezekiel 36:4,6,7.

As God speaks to the land, the land listens to its Creator; and in reverence is ready to do *exactly* what its Creator commands it to do. As strange as this may be, the land and the waters know about and wait for the great day they will groan, shout, and roar because of the task God has set before them to do. “...and the coastlands will wait expectantly for His law” Isaiah 42:4. “[The] coastlands will wait for Me, and for My arm they will wait expectantly” Isaiah 51:5. The Apostle Paul may have had insight to this fact when he said all creation groans (Romans 8:22,23; Lamentations 1:8).

Of the several tasks God has set for the earth to do, one of them is to help destroy His enemies and then cleanse itself from its filth. Jeremiah likens the city of Jerusalem to that of a prostitute because of all the unholy people who have entered into the city, making her unclean. “Jerusalem sinned greatly, therefore she has become an unclean thing. All who honored her despise her because they have seen her nakedness [sin of the people]; even she herself groans and turns away.” Lamentations 1:8

On the great day of the LORD, Jerusalem and the earth’s entire surface will rise up against sinful people and destroy them. “The mountains will melt under Him and the valleys will be split, like wax before the fire, like water poured down a steep place” Micah 1:4. “[The] earth should change and though the mountains slip into the heart of the sea; though its waters roar *and* foam, though the mountains quake at its swelling pride” Psalm 46:2,3. “[And] the mountains will be drenched with their blood” Isaiah 34:3.

The land of Israel also knows about the time it will have joy producing abundant food for the nation of Israel. “[The]

mountains and the hills will break forth into shouts of joy”
Isaiah 55:12. There are several prophecies mentioned in the next Scripture quote. All of them will be fulfilled during the 1,000 years of God’s peace. Then the nations will see how God will bless Israel. “They [people] will say, ‘This desolate land has become like the garden of Eden... ‘But you, O mountains of Israel, you will put forth your branches and bear your fruit for My people Israel; for they will soon come. ‘For, behold, I [our Creator] am for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be cultivated and sown. ‘I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and the cities will be inhabited and the waste places will be rebuilt.” Ezekiel 36:35,8-10

The Land’s Caretaker

God’s speaking to the land while the land listens is laughable to the people who do not believe God’s Word (1Corinthians 1:18). For that matter, all the quoted verses, even this entire book, are laughable to the foolish. In reality, the people do not laugh at these words, but they laugh in the face of their Maker (Isaiah 57:4).

The nation of Israel was given two primary commandments with regard to the land. The first was not to partition or sell the land permanently. Originally the land was allotted to individual tribes and could not be sold to another tribe. Even though the land could be sold to another family within the tribe, at the end of 50 years, the sold land reverted back to the original family (Numbers 33:54; Numbers 36:7; Leviticus 25:10,23). None of the land of Israel was to be given or sold to any foreigners at any time (Exodus 23:31-33; Exodus 34:12,13; Deuteronomy 7:2). The commandment for Israel not to partition the land with other nations is a permanent statute and remains in effect today; though God has revealed the land *will* be parceled out to other nations. “Therefore, thus says the LORD, ‘Your wife will become a harlot in the city, your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword, your land will be parceled up by a *measuring* line and you yourself will die upon unclean soil. Moreover, Israel will certainly go from its land into exile.’ ” Amos 7:17

We are seeing the unfolding of that prophecy today, with sections of land portioned out to unbelieving people; as Israel builds walls for protection while peace talks continue. Do not think the part about going into exile is ancient prophecy; it will be repeated again. Only this next time, the Jews who leave, rather those who survive, will soon return.

Also, God has warned the nations not to interfere with Israel. “Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the rest of the nations... who appropriated My land for themselves as a possession with wholehearted joy *and* with scorn of soul, to drive it [Israel] out for a prey.” Ezekiel 36:5

The Land's Sabbath Rest

Because there is a Spirit relationship between God and the land, Israel was also commanded to give the land a Sabbath year in order to allow the land to rest from producing its harvest (Leviticus 25:2,4). At the end of every 6 years, Israel was required not to plant crops or even eat food taken from the field during the 7th Sabbath year. There is no biblical record of the nation of Israel ever observing a Sabbath year.

Located in the Chapter 26 of the book of Leviticus, are two prophecies that give insight as to why many Jews began to come back to the land around 1947. The first prophecy states that Jews would be scattered around the world to make up for the Sabbath years of rest Israel did not give to the land. “For the land will be abandoned by them [Jews], and will make up for its sabbaths while it is made desolate without them. They, meanwhile, will be making amends for their iniquity, because they rejected My ordinances and their soul abhorred My statutes. ‘Yet in spite of this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, nor will I so abhor them as to destroy them, breaking My covenant with them; for I am the LORD their God. ‘But I will remember for them the covenant with their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am the LORD.’ ” Leviticus 26:43-45

The second prophecy in the book of Leviticus reveals that for every Sabbath year the land did not rest, God would give the land a rest, multiplied by 7 years. The centuries of time Israel had been driven from the land was also fulfilling the required time for the land to rest. The words in the previous prophecy *not to destroy them*, means to have no surviving Jews—descendants of Abraham. It does not mean Jews would never be persecuted or not suffer great losses.

“‘Yet if in spite of this you do not obey Me, but act with hostility against Me, then I will act with wrathful hostility against you, and I, even I, will punish you seven times for your sins. ‘I will make the land desolate so that your enemies who settle in it will be appalled over it. ‘You, however, I will scatter among the nations and will draw out a sword after you, as your land becomes desolate and your cities become waste. ‘Then the land will enjoy its sabbaths all the days of the desolation, while you are in your enemies’ land; then the land will rest and enjoy its sabbaths. ‘All the days of *its* desolation it will observe the rest which it did not observe on your sabbaths, while you were living on it.’ ” Leviticus 26:27,28,32-35 Since 1947, large numbers of Jews have returned, signifying the time is nearing for the completion of those days of rest (Ezekiel 38:8).

The above prophetic commandments about not partitioning or selling the land, as well as destroying the altars of false gods will not be fulfilled by Israel. God, Himself, will fulfill these prophecies through Messiah Jesus on the great and terrible day of wrath (Isaiah 41:15; Micah 4:13). Afterwards the prophesied years of the Sabbath rest will be finished (Isaiah 43:5,6).

Jerusalem

Jerusalem is the center of nations and the heart of the land of Israel. The word *salem* in the name *Jerusalem* means *peace*, but throughout history the city has had little peace. Compared to other cities, Jerusalem is not a large city; however, it seems to be the focus of many nations. Most people do not understand why events in Jerusalem often make world news. The fact that the events in the city *do* make world news is proof God has made Jerusalem the center of all the nations. “Thus says the Lord GOD, ‘This is Jerusalem; I have set her at the center of the nations, with lands around her’” Ezekiel 5:5.

There are primarily two ways the hearts of people can think about Jerusalem: they can desire the city to have peace in the presence of God (Psalm 122:6), or people can reject the city in the same way they reject Him. God has said, of all the cities of the world, Jerusalem is most favored and the apple of His eye. “Then I [Zechariah] lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, *there was* a man [Jesus] with a measuring line in his hand. So I said, “Where are you going?” And he said to me, “To measure Jerusalem... For thus says the LORD of hosts, “After glory He has sent me against the nations which plunder you, for he who touches you [Jerusalem], touches the apple of His eye.” Zechariah 2:2,8

Nearly all people of the world do not realize that Jerusalem is holy (or is supposed to be holy) and betrothed (engaged) to God. “You shall betroth a wife [Jerusalem/Israel], but another man [the nations] will violate her [the city and Jews]; you shall build a house [the physical and the Spirit temple], but you will not live in it [Israel has not been faithful to God]; you shall plant a vineyard [Jesus. John 15:1], but you will not use its fruit [Israel has denied His deity and does not serve Him, Matthew 12:33.]” Deuteronomy 28:30. Please understand this prophecy was written nearly 4,000 years ago.

Think of Jerusalem like a radiant beautiful bride who is about to be married to her handsome and powerful king; at the same time, her loving attendants are completing every detail prior to the time of the wedding. Perhaps the day Abraham and Isaac sacrificed the ram to God was the last time the land of Jerusalem was holy (Genesis 22:13).

In reality, Jerusalem is not the betrothed virgin; and many of the people within the city are unholy, do not worship their Creator, and profane the city through their rituals and worship of manmade gods. Biblical history records that unholy people have lived in Jerusalem from the time of the Jebusites (Joshua 15:63). Because of her many illicit relationships (with unfaithful and evil people) God has rightly designated Jerusalem as a harlot having many *lovers* (Ezekiel 16:15-17; Ezekiel 23:4,5). The symbol of the *lovers* means unholy people within the city desire to be there for their own purposes, but not to honor God. Until the great day of wrath, people will continue to profane the city.

Before Jesus appears, all the nations will have turned against Jerusalem. “For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to

battle, and the city will be captured, the houses plundered, the women ravished and half of the city exiled; but the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city” Zechariah 14:2. Due to all the spiritual unrest in the city, God has said Jerusalem will be a heavy stone to the nations who are against it (Zechariah 12:3). Consider the image of a teathered large stone (like an anchor) being tossed into a sea of evil while its other end is tied around the necks of all the nations.

In the last days there will be many nations (beasts) who will enter the city (Ezekiel 5:17). God will defend Jerusalem only after Jews (around the world) have no more strength, and the conditions become so grave on earth that the covenants God has made with Israel and with the world are threatened (Ezekiel 16:60). “For the LORD will vindicate His people, and will have compassion on His servants, when He sees that *their* strength is gone, and there is none *remaining*, bond or free” Deuteronomy 32:36. Then she will be cleansed from her filth. “For I will defend this city to save it for My own sake and for My servant David’s sake” [David means *beloved one*, referring to Jesus.] Isaiah 37:35.

During the 1,000 years of God’s peace, Jerusalem will be married and will be adorned with jewels, which represent faithful people who love and serve God through their King. “And for Jerusalem’s sake I will not keep quiet, until her righteousness goes forth like brightness, and her salvation like a torch that is burning. It will no longer be said to you, “Forsaken,” nor to your land will it any longer be said, “Desolate”; but you will be called, “My delight is in her,” and your land, “Married” Isaiah 62:1,4.

After the great day of wrath, no unholy person will enter the city again and Jerusalem will be pure and married with children laughing and playing in the streets. “A highway will be there [going to Jerusalem], a roadway, and it will be called the Highway of Holiness. The unclean will not travel on it, but it *will* be for him who walks *that* way, and fools will not wander *on it*”. Isaiah 35:8 “And the streets of the city will be filled with boys and girls playing in its streets.” Zechariah 8:5

Chapter 11

God and the Nation of Israel

A Chosen People

Because of the faithfulness of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, God has chosen their descendants ahead of all the families on earth. In the process He also expected Jews to fear and love Him, and obey His commandments and precepts by their free will.

“Now, Israel, what does the LORD your God require from you, but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways and love Him, and to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, *and* to keep the LORD’S commandments and His statutes which I am commanding you today for your good? “Yet on your fathers did the LORD set His affection to love them, and He chose their descendants after them, *even* you above all peoples, as *it is* this day” Deuteronomy 10:12,13,15 (Genesis 15:6; Genesis 18:19; Hebrews 11:9).

God had Moses write: “But you shall remember the LORD your God, for it is He who is giving you power to make wealth, that He may confirm His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as *it is* this day” Deuteronomy 8:18.

God will forever honor His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob giving them and their faithful descendants peace and the land He promised for an everlasting possession (Genesis 17:8; Genesis 25:11; Genesis 26:3,4; Genesis 48:4; Exodus 2:24; Leviticus 26:43-45).

Service to God

From the beginning of the Law, Jews understood they were to serve God; not because they were forced to do so, but they were to cheerfully give of themselves for the benefit of others as an example of their love for God (Exodus 20:6). Having seen the glory and power of God working in behalf of Israel, one would have expected Jews to tell the nations about their Creator, so that they, too, might experience prosperity.

Because of the faithfulness of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, God gave Jews the opportunity to proclaim to the world about His greatness and His message of *salvation*. “Give ear, O heavens, and let me [Moses] speak; and let the earth hear the words of my mouth. For I proclaim the name of the LORD; ascribe greatness to our God! The Rock! His work is perfect, for all His ways are just; a God of faithfulness and without injustice, righteous and upright is He” Deuteronomy 32:1,3,4.

Many Jews have understood that God would provide a King High Priest from the line of Judah to prevail against the enemies of Israel, but also lift up His head to be crucified (1 Samuel 2:35; Jeremiah 23:4-6; Psalm 110:4-7; Psalm 22). Though they did not understand the process God would use, they understood God has

extended His hand of *salvation* to anyone, Jew or non-Jew who would believe by faith and live according to His commandments and precepts; for example Abel, Enoch, and Abraham were faithful before the Law was written (Genesis 4:4; Genesis 5:22-24; Genesis 15:6). The writer of Psalm 96 clearly understood Israel was to proclaim mankind's Creator to the world. "Tell of His glory among the nations, His wonderful deeds among all the peoples" Psalm 96:3.

Unfaithfulness

From the beginning, however, God has wrestled with Israel's faithlessness, saying they were obstinate and rebellious (Exodus 32:9; Deuteronomy 9:7). God could have easily said to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, "Your faith has made you well, go in peace..." and that would have been the end of it. However, mankind's Creator God longs to have all peoples love Him (the same as we would want our children to love us). Though God demonstrated His glory and power and also blessed many Jews and non-Jews through the centuries, many Jews were/are unfaithful and did/do not proclaim salvation to the world (Exodus 14:13; Psalm 106:21-25). The majority of the history recorded in the Old (First) Testament is an example of Israel's free will to *disobey* God (Deuteronomy 1:26,27).

Today, many hold only to the title of Jew, but do not practice the Law. Still others sincerely practice the Law, but they obey their teachers rather than God and also place traditions of men higher than living according to the Spirit intent of the Law.

Apparently, some rabbis today teach that God will not send Himself through the birth of a Son, though the Scripture clearly states the opposite (Isaiah 7:14; Psalm 2:7; Isaiah 9:6,7; Zechariah 12:10; Isaiah 53; Isaiah 61:1-3; Luke 4:17-21).

Because of hard-heartedness, many Jews continue to misunderstand the process with which God has /will fulfill His promises. Though the magi learned from chief priests that Israel's King was in Bethlehem, the priests did not follow the magi to see their King (Matthew 2:2-11).

Today, unenlightened Jews continue to expect the Son of God to be powerful, to destroy their enemies, and then heap His blessings upon them. The unbelieving secular Jew, the teachers of the Law, and the unenlightened faithful Jew's preconceived ideas are stumbling blocks to them.

Jesus clearly warned the teachers of the Law about their blindness. "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees [teachers], hypocrites, because you travel around on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves. "Woe to you, blind guides..." Matthew 23:15,16

If there is a teacher of Jews reading this, he will probably take offense because he believes he is being obedient; but the reason why the Law is disobeyed is because Jews have chosen not to make a thorough impartial investigation of the Scripture as God has commanded. An earnest and honest investigation of the

Scripture, including the New (Second) Testament, would reveal whether or not Jesus is God's Son. Please read Isaiah 53 and the gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. Conducting an impartial investigation would determine if the gospel of Jesus is in conflict with the Law and God's promise to Israel.

Like the chief priests standing before Herod, there are many practicing Jews today who don't even ask Messianic Jews to explain why they believe in Jesus. Apparently, the teachers prevent other Jews the freedom to conduct their own search, even though the Bible is readily available. Why wouldn't a person conduct an impartial investigation?

Disobedience is counted against the teachers of Israel when they refuse to investigate the gospel about God's Anointed; and disobedience is increased when Jews hear multitudes of people (including many believing Jews) proclaim that Jesus *is* Israel's Messiah (Deuteronomy 18:15; Matthew 13:57; Romans 2:23,24; Hebrews 5:5,6).

Unenlightened practicing Jews (sheep) who follow their teachers also remain blind to God's truth; and both stumble over the same stone *they* placed in front of themselves.

This is why Jesus said, "Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit." Matthew 15:14 Their sin is greater than that of a non-Jew (Ezekiel 16:48,52; Mark 12:38-40; Luke 12:47,48; Hebrews 2:2-4; Romans 1:28). Their refusal to make a thorough investigation violates the very Law they say they follow (Deuteronomy 13:14). "You shall not curse a deaf man, nor place a stumbling block before the blind, but you shall revere your God; I am the LORD" Leviticus 19:14 (Isaiah 42:19,24; Romans 2:17-21,25,29).

The Stone

A person might ask what the stone (stumbling block) represents. The stone has at least three concepts. The first symbol of a stone refers to any person who is inflexible and unwilling to accept and apply God's truth and commands, such as refusing to investigate the Scripture (Job 41:24). The second concept is that Jews have placed a stumbling block in front of themselves. Not investigating and keeping to the traditions of men has caused them to be blind so that they spiritually trip because they do not earnestly seek to learn from God, meaning they will not have the gift of eternal life. Hard-heartedness (pride) causes people to be blind. If a person proclaims God's message of salvation, but the people hearing him do not believe; then the unbelievers have tripped over the stone in their path and their hearts are like stone (Leviticus 26:41,42; Acts 7:51).

The stone also symbolically represents Jesus, but in a different way. Quoting Psalm 118:22,23 "Jesus said to them," "Did you never read in the Scriptures, "THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER *stone*; THIS CAME ABOUT FROM THE LORD, AND IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES"?" Matthew 21:42

Isaiah's prophecy also foretold that Jews and non-Jews would reject the costly cornerstone of the temple of God, meaning that they would reject Jesus, the Son of their Creator when He appeared (Isaiah 28:16). God rightly said through Isaiah and Jesus, "...for the heart of this people has become dull" Matthew 13:15 (Isaiah 6:10), meaning the people, by their free will, choose to live according to man's doctrines, traditions, and philosophies rather than to believe in God Jesus. Jesus did what Israel didn't do (hasn't done) and He proclaimed that He *is* the message of salvation (Matthew 1:23; John 5:36; John 12:44).

Just a few days prior to His crucifixion, Jesus cursed a fig tree, symbolizing that Israel's task to proclaim salvation was put on hold (Matthew 23:37-39; Matthew 21:19. See Chapter 7 subheading *The Fig Tree*). When the nation of Israel did not believe in Jesus (her Messiah), she inflicted a nearly fatal wound upon herself, represented by the immediate withering of the fig tree.

Since the days of Isaiah (nearly 2,800 years) and because of Israel's sin, God has placed a spiritual veil over the eyes of non-believers, but especially over the Jews. "But to this day whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart; but whenever a person turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away" 2Corinthians 3:15,16 (Deuteronomy 4:29; John 14:6; 2Corinthians 4:3,4). God prevents the mind of any person who does not earnestly seek to learn from Him from understanding His truth (Isaiah 29:10,11). Unbelieving people (non-Jews and Jews) are easily subject to the principalities of darkness and evil.

On the other hand, God will remove the veil from the Jew or non-Jew who earnestly searches for Him. If a Jew turns from his unbelief and believes in Jesus, God will forgive and through His Holy Spirit will reveal more truth (Acts 3:17; Acts 17:30; 1Peter 1:14-20).

Consequences for Unfaithfulness

Had Israel remained faithful, God would have always intervened when nations threatened (Deuteronomy 6:18,19; Deuteronomy 7:10). Due to Israel's unfaithfulness, God removed His protection and gave faithless Israel over to make agreements with other nations, which will be her undoing (Deuteronomy 28:15). "You [Israel] only have I chosen among all the families of the earth; therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities" Amos 3:2 (Genesis 49:18).

If anyone wonders why Jews have suffered through the centuries, there is a large list of curses Israel would experience if all Israel sinned and did not live by faith according to God (Deuteronomy 27:15-26 and Deuteronomy 28:15-68). Most if not all the curses have been experienced by Jews at one time or another during the last 4,000 years. These prophecies are sobering, even staggering; but reading through them gives people a better idea as to why Jews have struggled with God and man. It's difficult to understand why Israel, as a nation, still

greatly sinned even though she was warned (Ezekiel 5:6; Ezekiel 16:51; Ezekiel 36:22).

Israel is present-day evidence that God has truly kept His Word; throughout the centuries many Jews have gained wealth, positions of prominence, and the world has been blessed by many of their discoveries, advancements, and works of honor, but most Jews have forgotten that their wealth is not a result of their own strength. On the flip side, seeing that Jews were wealthy and lived in influential circles, many people have hated them without cause. The holocaust of WW2 is an example, of which many Jews today now believe there is no God, for they say, "If there is a God, why would He allow such hatred to continue?" The answer was given by Moses in: Leviticus 26:37-42, Deuteronomy 31:29, and Leviticus 26:44,45.

Through Israel's hardships during the Babylonian conquest, Jeremiah's words actually represent the spirit of the nation of today's Israel during the last days of the beast antichrist: "Woe is me, because of my injury! My wound is incurable. But I said, "Truly this is a sickness, and I must bear it." Jeremiah 10:19 Most certainly, Israel will bear the iniquity for her unbelief. Due to peoples hatred , Jews will greatly suffer during the last few years of the world's transgression, (Ezekiel 23:29,30; Hosea 10:10).

Since the day Jesus walked with us in the flesh (two thousand years ago), Israel's wound has been festering; and the hatred of the nations continues to pour salt into its opening. Jeremiah and Isaiah prophesied about today's Israel and the days when her enemies will despoil her (Jeremiah 14:17,18; Isaiah 42:22). Moses wrote a prophetic metaphor warning Israel about a distant nation having a language Jews will not understand, which will swoop down like an eagle without respect for the elderly or favor the young (Deuteronomy 28:49,50).

The end of the period of time of the withered fig tree (Israel) will occur during the days of the beast antichrist and the great day of wrath of the LORD, illustrated in the dream of Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel 4:23). The end of the Israel's withering is also symbolically highlighted in the book of Job when the scent of water (God's Spirit) will revive Israel (Job 14:7-9; Psalm 71:20).

Chapter 12

The Jewish Temple and the Covenant

The books of Daniel, Ezekiel, and Revelation state a Jewish temple will be constructed during the last days. The single greatest example of Israel's unfaithfulness will be the construction of the Jewish temple in the last days. The mere fact the Jewish temple *will* be built proclaims to the world that Israel (as a nation) rejects God's Son, Christ Jesus Messiah.

This last Jewish temple will be small in size. It will not have an outer court but only have the inner court and the small room called the Holy of Holies. Through the Apostle John, God clearly states there will be a temple. "Then there was given me [John] a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship in it. Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city [Jerusalem] for forty-two months" Revelation 11:1,2 (Daniel 8:11,12; Daniel 9:27; Daniel 11:31).

There will be a physical wall to separate the temple from the profane. The prophet Ezekiel wrote: "In the visions of God He brought me [Ezekiel] into the land of Israel... And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the temple all around... He measured the [inner] court, a perfect square, a hundred cubits long [150 feet] and a hundred cubits wide..." Ezekiel 40:2,5,47 The fact that there will be a wall separating the holy and the profane provides insight that the top surface of Mount Zion may be a shared space. According to the prophecies in the book of Ezekiel, it will likely be assembled with stone, wood, *etc.*, taking only a few months with modern machinery.

In the days of its completion, the Jewish temple will likely be dedicated with much celebration, but not as much as in the days of Solomon (2Chronicles 7:1-9). In addition to the priests, dignitaries other than Jews will likely be invited to attend, perhaps as in the day of Hezekiah when he showed the officials his treasury, which would be a direct violation of God's commandment (Isaiah 39:1-8; Numbers 18:7).

The description for the third temple begins in Ezekiel Chapter 40. Prophecy about the last days is also in Chapter 44. Ezekiel, while in exile during the Babylonian conquest (Ezekiel 1:1-3), wrote about foreigners being in the temple. Though this event had already occurred the vision was given to him as prophecy: "when you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to profane it, *even* My house, when you offered My food, the fat and the blood; for they made My covenant void—*this* in addition to all your abominations. And you [Jews] have not kept charge of My holy things yourselves, but you have set *foreigners* to keep charge of My sanctuary [like appointed peacekeepers]." "Thus says the Lord GOD, "No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and

uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary” Ezekiel 44:7-9.

Those foreigners will likely include multinational peacekeepers in the city of Jerusalem and at the temple. No one but the priesthood of Aaron is to walk inside and see the Holy of Holies. Prophecy clearly states that the beast antichrist (the apostasy), a supposed friend of Israel, will speak from within the temple (2Thessalonians 2:3,4). King David wrote, “For it is not an enemy who reproaches me... but it is you, a man my equal... companion... we...walked together in the house of God in the throng” Psalm 55:12-14. Some people might say that David’s prophecy was speaking of Jesus with Judas Iscariot, which is correct; but verse 15 applies to the time of the beast antichrist because he will be a Jew and he will be thrown alive into hell (Revelation 19:20). In addition to His commandment that no foreigners are to go inside the sanctuary also applies to God’s sanctuary in heaven, which will not be profaned.

Sacrifice Conflict

During the days the last Jewish temple is operating, the priesthood of Aaron will sacrifice animals to God. Most certainly, the Jewish temple and the animal sacrifices will hasten the appearance of the wicked last days. The meat will not be wasted but will go to the priests and/or families of the priesthood according to the Law (Leviticus 10:14). Prophecy states some of the foreigners will be given food from the offerings, further profaning the commandment of God (Ezekiel 44:7).

A person might think the sacrificing of animals would not cause problems because many nations slaughter animals for food. In addition, there are people having other religious practices that perform various bleedings and rituals with animals. Some cultures also have animal sacrifices; but there is the strong possibility that the Jewish animal sacrifices will be met with many protests. In fact, the likelihood is that many meat-eating peoples (including so-called believers in Jesus) will protest against Israel’s sacrifice practices. Such hypocrisy! In that day, the living conditions in Israel will quickly erode. There will be a loud voice of condemnation around the world.

The followers of Jesus are warned not to mock or bring a case against Israel but declare the gospel of Jesus with kindness. “Do not enter the gate of My people in the day of their disaster. Yes, you, do not gloat over their calamity in the day of their disaster” Obadiah 13 (Isaiah 66:5,6; Obadiah 10-12; 1Corinthians 4:5). Jesus, fully aware of the fickleness of people, sternly warns His followers: “These things I have spoken to you so that you may be kept from stumbling” John 16:1. Through the Apostle Paul, God said, “Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather determine this—not to put an obstacle or a stumbling block in a brother’s way.” Romans 14:13

God's Presence

God has warned Israel that when they assemble this last Jewish temple, His glory will not fill the Holy of Holies as in Solomon's time (2Chronicles 5:14). Jews will seek Him but they will not find Him. Both prophets Hosea and Malachi spoke of this time: "They will go with their flocks and herds to seek the LORD, but they will not find *Him*; He has withdrawn from them" Hosea 5:6. "...you cover the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping and with groaning, because He no longer regards the offering or accepts *it with* favor from your hand." Malachi 2:13

The reason why God's glory will not be in the temple is that His glory has already been revealed in and through Jesus (John 14:6). Though the priests and Jews will worship Him according to the service for the temple in the Law, God will not listen. The prophet Amos wrote: "I [God] hate, I reject your festivals, nor do I delight in your solemn assemblies. Even though you offer up to Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I will not accept *them*; and I will not *even* look at the peace offerings of your fatlings. Take away from Me the noise of your songs; I will not even listen to the sound of your harps." Amos 5:21-23 God has clearly stated: "And just as He [Jesus' first appearance] called and they [Jews] would not listen, so they called and I [God] would not listen," says the LORD of hosts; "but I scattered them with a storm wind [war, exile, and the last days] among all the nations whom they have not known. Thus the land is desolated behind them so that no one went back and forth, for they made the pleasant land desolate" Zechariah 7:13,14.

The answer to the question, "Why is Israel crying?" is that Israel, in typical form, will have tried everything else on the merit of its own strength, before finally and corporately turning to the LORD for help. Likely, the prophecy of Daniel 8:3-8 will have been fulfilled. (See the next subheading *The Covenant*.)

All who worship and/or sacrifice according to the doctrines of men or the Law, do so in vain (Psalm 127:1; Isaiah 29:13; Matthew 15:8). Jesus is the sacrifice for the world. "I [Jesus] glorified You on the earth, having accomplished the work which You have given Me to do. Now, Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was" John 17:4,5 (Hebrews 10:12,13).

As current events continue to reveal unrest, alert followers of Jesus will realize more and more nations (political and religious) are aligning against Israel. Knowing that many prophecies hinge upon the construction of the temple, the powers of darkness (demons) will most certainly influence the enemies of God (Micah 2:1; 1John 5:19; 2Thessalonians 2:8-12; Daniel 8:24,25; Ephesians 6:12,13). Those powers of darkness will take the form of verbal and physical assaults against Israel to prevent the temple construction. There is the account of Nehemiah's rebuilding the wall to secure Jerusalem that serves as an example of the kind of protest that will surely occur (Nehemiah 4:7,8).

Truly, the people who are the enemies of God and Jesus are demon influenced and possibly demon possessed (1Timothy 4:1;

Revelation 16:13,14). One unique characteristic of demon influence is that though many organizations, peoples, and nations seem to be one voice in opposition against Israel, there is much disunity within their ranks. Chaos creates chaos through many different ways. Any divided organization, family, nation, or kingdom cannot stand (Daniel 2:43; Matthew 12:25,26).

God has revealed that eventually all the nations will be against Jerusalem, bringing His wrath upon their heads. "... And all the nations of the earth will be gathered against it [Jerusalem]." Zechariah 12:3 Nevertheless, God will vindicate Israel according to His marvelous plan, but not because of anything Israel will do (Deuteronomy 32:36). "The LORD will be terrifying to them [all the nations], for He will starve all the gods of the earth; and all the coastlands of the nations will bow down to Him, everyone from his *own* place" Zephaniah 2:11. Amen.

The Covenant

Any covenant's foundation, according to God, must be made with truth in thought, word, and actions. Once the terms are established, the covenant is binding. "If a man makes a vow to the LORD, or takes an oath to bind himself with a binding obligation, he shall not violate his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth" Numbers 30:2. Please understand this is the verse that honest men base their word upon.

The people involved with the details of a covenant (agreement, pact, contract, *etc.*) must maintain its integrity, because like a marriage, it is holy and binding. When the Apostle Paul wrote in 2Timothy 2:13 "...He cannot deny Himself," Paul was explaining that God is faithful to His Word and He will not forsake His Word (Leviticus 26:44; Isaiah 46:10). In fact, it is impossible for God *not* to stay true to His Word. All the covenants He has made with Israel and with mankind are holy, binding, and eternally unbreakable (Isaiah 29:19; Genesis 18:18). They will be fulfilled as stated or succeeded with a better covenant (Luke 24:44; Hebrews 7:22; Hebrews 8:6).

Unique to Israel is that most Jews do not have the same mindset as an unbelieving non-Jew; nor does the nation of Israel function in the same way as the nations of the world, but these two statements are somewhat difficult to prove. An example is that the Creator is a God of peace, and most Jews have an inner drive causing them to desire peace with their fellowman, though they will valiantly stand to defend their nation if provoked, and many are consciously aware of their Creator (Psalm 29:11; Psalm 34:14; Psalm 37:37; Ecclesiastes 12:1).

Jesus made mention of this unique bond between God and the Jew when He explained a married man and woman are one flesh (Matthew 19:6). This is the same concept God used when He made the covenant with Abraham (Genesis 17:8,9). The terms of that covenant includes peace for Israel and a specific area of land for Abraham's descendants to have as an everlasting possession.

In essence, the covenant was a marriage between the Creator and Abraham (Israel): for better or worse, in sickness and in health, and for richer or poorer; no person or nation will ever separate (Genesis 12:2,3). These two concepts, the *covenant* and *marriage* are vital to understand the relationship God has with Israel.

When Israel departed from Egypt, God commanded Israel never to make a covenant of peace with any nation; but shortly after entering the land of Canaan, Israel was unfaithful and disobeyed (Exodus 23:32; Joshua 9:15). During the last days, history will repeat itself; and demonic influence near the time of the last seven years will involve people designing a covenant between Israel, nations, and other interests, that will be based upon deception. Please accept the fact that the devil cannot express truth (vomit cannot be anything other than vomit). Satan is incapable to *want* a faithful person to become faithless; the person has to do this himself. The dragon does not have the ability to desire anything; his nature is what it is, evil. Since there is a marriage covenant between God and Israel, Satan is automatically involved with causing Israel to be unfaithful because his work is always opposed to the Creator. Israel's unfaithfulness is her own sin, but Satan will work in behalf of other political interests who have no knowledge of God.

God has told us that there will be a man who will bring a proposal of peace having the same pretense as in the time of Joshua (Joshua 9:3-6). He may not be the same person who becomes the beast antichrist (Daniel 8:8-12).). "And he [the one bringing a proposal for peace] will make a firm covenant with the many for one week...and on the wing of abominations *will come* one [man] who makes [Israel, also, the world] desolate" Daniel 9:27. That man of destruction will eventually be instrumental in causing the great tribulation, so named Satan's wrath.

Though every covenant is to be established in truth, many of the people involved with that covenant will speak sweet words of reconciliation, but their hearts will be full of deceit and hatred.

God has given to Israel several prophetic warnings about the negotiators. "They [greedy false prophets] have healed the brokenness of My people superficially, saying, 'Peace, peace,' But there is no peace" Jeremiah 6:14. "They [enemy nations] make shrewd plans against Your people, and conspire together against Your treasured ones" Psalm 83:3. "...thoughts will come into your mind [enemies of Israel] and you will devise an evil plan" Ezekiel 38:10. "They [Israel's enemies] have said, 'Come, and let us wipe them out as a nation, that the name of Israel be remembered no more.' "For they have conspired together with one mind; against You [their Creator] they make a covenant [They conspire to do evil.]" Psalm 83:4,5. So-called peace negotiators (deceivers) will agree to terms that they have no intention of following because they are bent on the destruction of Israel, Jerusalem, and Jews.

Unfortunately, Israel will not heed God's Word and will agree to a covenant and trust in her own strength, rather than to seek God's protection. The time of the agreement will likely occur before the temple is built; but there is no prophecy supporting this idea. Of the several nations involved with the covenant, prophecy reveals the nation of Egypt will be involved with the covenant in some capacity.

From the days of Abraham to this present day, the nation of Israel has looked to Egypt for assistance. There are 567 references to Egypt in the New American Standard Bible. No other nation has been involved with Israel's history as much as Egypt. In the course of Israel's history, God commanded Jews several times through the prophets, including Isaiah and Ezekiel, not to go to Egypt (Isaiah 36:6; Ezekiel 16:26). "Woe to the rebellious children... who proceed down to Egypt without consulting Me, to take refuge in the safety of Pharaoh and to seek shelter in the shadow of Egypt!" Isaiah 30:1,2

The 1979 peace accord is a present-day example of the nation of Israel putting its trust in man and not in the LORD. The extent of Egypt's role with the covenant is unknown, but God clearly tells Israel that that final alliance will be "...your shame... [and] humiliation" Isaiah 30:3.

When both a covenant and the Jewish temple are functioning, the days immediately ahead will be very evil. Beware! As a result of that covenant, God has revealed that Egypt, symbolically called Rahab (Isaiah 30:7,8) will be conquered. "And the pillars of Egypt will be crushed; all the hired laborers will be grieved in soul" Isaiah 19:10 (Daniel 11:43).

Within a short time, perhaps a few years, maybe only a few months, suddenly Israel will be invaded (Jeremiah 50:3; Zechariah 2:6,7). The nations once standing with Israel will stand aloof and watch Israel be ransacked (Zechariah 12:3). Then the temple sacrifice will be stopped, and the beast antichrist will become known, escalating war(s) will eventually lead to the great tribulation, also called the abomination of desolation (Jeremiah 6:22; Jeremiah 8:16-22; Jeremiah 50:3)

In Daniel 8:3-12, God clearly details the sequence of events for the last days. (Please see Chapter 16 for more details.) Israel and other industrial nations (the symbol of a goat) will neutralize a rogue nation the symbol of a ram) in the east that is near a body of water (the symbol of a canal). Then following that conflict, the beast antichrist will rise to prominence.

Here is the prophecy. "Out of one [of the four horns of the goat—meaning Jewish leaders v.8]... It [the beast antichrist] even magnified itself to be equal to the Commander [God Almighty Jesus] of the host... [authority by Satan and national leaders] will be given over to the horn [of the goat, meaning the beast antichrist] along with the regular sacrifice [meaning he will stop the functioning of the Jewish temple]; and it will fling truth to the ground [he will deceive and lie about everything] and perform its will and prosper" Daniel 8:9,11,12.

Notice the word "it" is underlined three times in the previous verses. God actually names the man (who will become the beast

antichrist) an “*it*.” Inwardly he will be transformed into a beast and he—*it* will fling truth and God’s truth to the ground.

Persecution

In the last days, the evidence that the nations hate Israel will become obvious. Even Israel’s closest allies will begin to pull away and make agreements with other interests. Jews scattered around the world, as well as the Jews in Israel, will begin to feel much pressure of ill feeling from many peoples, which will lead to persecution. (This is already occurring in many places.)

“I have heard a message from the LORD, and an envoy is sent among the nations, *saying*, “Gather yourselves together and come against her [Israel], and rise up for battle! For behold, I have made you [Israel] small among the nations, despised among men.” Jeremiah 49:14,15 “Israel is swallowed up; they are among nations... Even though they [Jews] hire *allies* among the nations, now I [mankind’s Creator] will gather them up [Jews will die]; and they [Jews] will begin to diminish because of the burden of the king of princes [Satan].” Hosea 8:8,10 At one time in history, there were nations who blessed Israel because they cared and feared mankind’s Creator, but those same nations will turn away from Him and, to their shame, will follow the mindset of man (Isaiah 47:3).

“Why are the nations in an uproar and the peoples devising a vain thing? The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed...” [God, Jesus, Israel, and followers of Jesus] Psalm 2:1,2

Because of the unbelieving people of nations are unable to understand concepts of the Spirit, they do not realize that God’s affection and love for Israel has never changed. God is committed to giving people second chances, and even though the harlot Israel has greatly sinned, she is spiritually tied to her Creator. God has promised that Jews will never be eradicated fully (Isaiah 59:21). Though Jews will experience the hatred of all nations and God’s great day of wrath, a remnant will survive, sprout, and bear much fruit (Isaiah 37:31; Isaiah 11:1,2; Isaiah 9:6,7; Isaiah 45:8; Revelation 20:6).

God’s love for Israel was illustrated when Jesus forgave the woman. “For this reason I say to you [the Pharisees], her sins, which are many, have been forgiven, for she loved much... Your faith has saved you [the woman], go in peace” Luke 7:47,50.

When God’s peace is established on earth, Israel’s sin will have been removed and all Israel will worship God in Spirit and forever live according to Him through Jesus (Psalm 22:27; Ezekiel 20:39). Then Israel will proclaim salvation to the world, and God will greatly bless her (Jeremiah 50:5; Psalm 103:12,13; Deuteronomy 26:18,19). Remember, God is in the business of giving people second chances. In that day, mankind will remember the ruthlessness of the great tribulation and God’s great wrath and they will see how God has blessed Israel, and the

nations of the world will fear and tremble before God. Amen.
(Jeremiah 33:9; Ezekiel 20:43,44).

Chapter 13

DO NOT TAKE THE MARK!

“And he [the beast antichrist] causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead,” Revelation 13:16.

For the sake of security, the mark will be established to create a supposed failsafe identity system. The economic community will believe having a universal security identification code will maximize financial security. The government(s) and military powers will believe the mark will improve national security, and the general population will think that their individual security, to prevent identity theft and provide for their families, will be increased. Most of the people will be convinced the Universal Security Identification Code or U-SIC (a fake name for the purpose of illustration) will be nearly infallible; and to have it, they will give up their most precious possessions: freedom and life.

Because the heart of man is continually set on doing evil, the secret purpose of forcing the mark upon the people will be to control their masses. God has named this identification system as the *mark of the beast*. One major delusion (even for the followers of Jesus) is that the *mark of the beast* will NOT be called the MARK OF THE BEAST. The name of the security system will be promoted by the media using smooth words in the form of *good reasons, patriotism, and urgency* so that unsuspecting people will comply quickly.

People having the mark of the beast will be given certain privileges (not freedoms) as a permit allowing them to conduct everyday business. “[And] *he provides* that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark...” Revelation 13:17 Cash will be useless unless people have the mark. Those without the mark will not be able to pay taxes or bills, withdraw money, get paid, and obtain any health or other services. In short, they will become destitute; but the followers of Jesus will be rich in Spirit; and God is with them (Psalm 102:17,18; Romans 8:31; 2Corinthians 8:9).

People may have a choice between a number and the name of the beast. The mark may be electronic or perhaps a tattoo. “...*either* the name of the beast or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six [666].” Revelation 13:17,18

The technical process for the electronic Universal Security Identification Code (U-SIC) is available today and is already used with many UPC codes (the Universal Product Code or bar code). Many use the numbers 666 to establish the beginning, middle, and end of the product number.



This is a fictional UPC bar code; any match of an actual UPC code is strictly unintentional.

In addition, there is an electronic identification computer chip, about the size of a grain of rice, currently being used to track and identify animals. The chemical process of the body becomes the source of power. The permanent universal security identification code, U-SIC, could be placed either on the surface of the skin or under the skin. Apparently, some people already have this type of computer chip under their skin. If the mark were a tattoo, it would allow societies with limited electronic resources to comply with the command.

From ancient times tattoos have been used for decoration, religion, and status; but mankind's Creator has commanded all people on earth not to place tattoos on their bodies. The tattoo provides another means for Satan to mock God. In the book of Leviticus, God spoke to all peoples saying, "You shall not make any cuts in your body for the dead nor make any tattoo marks on yourselves: I am the LORD" Leviticus 19:28.

Today, many people think there is no harm allowing a child to wear removable tattoos on their skin; and the world has embraced the idea that tattoos are acceptable, even glorifying them as *body art*. All of them are actually violating God's Word. Those who know God's commandment and still get tattoos are willfully rebelling against Him. Once learning of God's commandment, in order to honor and respect our Creator God (though a follower of Jesus may have *many* tattoos), he or she is not to get another tattoo. God understands and forgives: "Therefore having overlooked the times of ignorance, God is now declaring to men that all *people* everywhere should repent" Acts 17:30.

Millions (perhaps billions) of people will take the mark and at the same time they will declare the Word of God as void. Because the beast antichrist will blaspheme against God, the person (either knowingly or unknowingly) who takes the mark (U-SIC) will worship the beast and Satan and will deny their Creator. Just having the mark on the body is a form of worshiping Satan. The people taking the mark (U-SIC) will have an incurable wound like the people of ancient Samaria and Nineveh. [Samaria] "For her wound is incurable" Micah 1:9 [Nineveh]. "There is no relief for your breakdown, your wound is incurable" Nahum 3:19.

Anyone taking the mark has greatly deceived him/herself. "Therefore take heed, so that the thing spoken of in the Prophets may not come upon *you*: 'BEHOLD, YOU SCOFFERS, AND MARVEL, AND PERISH; FOR I AM ACCOMPLISHING A WORK IN YOUR DAYS, A WORK WHICH YOU WILL NEVER BELIEVE, THOUGH SOMEONE SHOULD DESCRIBE IT TO YOU'" Acts 13:40,41 (Referenced from Habakkuk 1:5).

Taking the mark is sinning against God's Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:32; Matthew 10:33). People cannot think they can secretly worship God through Jesus and willfully take the mark

Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond © 2010 Allan N. Sherwood Jr. All rights reserved

(feigned obedience) at the same time. God has warned all people! “For if the word spoken through angels proved unalterable, and every transgression and disobedience received a just penalty, how will we escape if we neglect so great a salvation?” Hebrews 2:2,3.

Anyone who willfully takes the mark of the beast (U-SIC) forsakes his or her eternal salvation, meaning the person will not be forgiven even if he or she believes Jesus is Savior (Matthew 13:50). God has given no wiggle room.

“Then another angel, a third one, followed them [all the people of the earth], saying with a loud voice, ‘If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name’” Revelation 14:9-11. “Grievous punishment is for him who forsakes the way” Proverbs 15:10. “And it will be that every soul that does not heed that prophet [Jesus] shall be utterly destroyed from among the people” Acts 3:23 (Deuteronomy 18:15-19).

Parents will be torn between providing for their children and remaining faithful to Jesus. The mark will be especially difficult for mothers (followers of Jesus) of young children. Jesus spoke of those days to the women who wept for Him on the day He was crucified. “And following Him was a large crowd of the people, and of women who were mourning and lamenting Him. But Jesus [His body beaten, bloodied, and spat upon] turning to them said, ‘Daughters of Jerusalem, stop weeping for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. ‘For behold, the days are coming [persecution] when they will say, blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.’ “For if they do these things [to Jesus] when the tree is green, what will happen [to the followers of Jesus] when it is dry?” [Remember there will be a famine in Israel during the last years.] Luke 23:27-29,31. “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! “But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath.” Matthew 24:19,20

Though many unbelievers will forsake their opportunity for their own salvation by taking the mark, the follower of Jesus must remain true to God! Jesus has said, “...many will fall away...” referring to the people who sincerely believe in Him, but do not hold fast to Him (Hebrews 3:14,15). “At that time many [followers of Jesus] will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another” Matthew 24:10. Know also, only the believers of Jesus are able to *fall away* from salvation. Anyone who does not believe in Jesus is already separated from God and *cannot* fall away. “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I [Jesus] will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of

God” Revelation 2:7. In all circumstances, DO NOT TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST!

“What I [Jesus] tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear *whispered* in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops. Do not fear those who kill the body but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell” Matthew 10:27,28. Many followers of Jesus will boldly proclaim, DO NOT TAKE THE MARK!

Unfortunately, most people will not heed the warnings and they will hang onto false hope so they can buy food and obtain services.

Please understand *after* the mark of the beast has been required, there *will* come a period of time (perhaps less than 4 years) when no person will be able to buy or sell. The people having the mark will gain temporary relief and experience eternal suffering, but God’s faithful people not taking the mark will suffer temporarily and experience eternal nourishment from the Tree of Life.

Public Humiliation

In the book of Esther, God has given us an account when Jews were decreed as dangerous. “Then Haman said to King Ahasuerus, ‘There is a certain people [Jews] scattered and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom; their laws are different from *those* of all *other* people and they do not observe the king’s laws, so it is not in the king’s interest to let them remain. If it is pleasing to the king, let it be decreed that they be destroyed” Esther 3:8,9.

Just as the deceived king saw fit to decree destruction of the Jews centuries ago, many nations today already have these laws against Jews and the followers of Jesus; and more nations continue to enact laws preventing the worship of mankind’s Creator God, the Almighty (Psalm 3:1,2). Prophecy is being fulfilled; laws of this nature will pressure any faithful person or organization for teaching God’s Word.

People, who enact such laws, by the very fact that they heartedly approve of the laws, place themselves as adversaries of God. Jesus plainly stated this truth: “If you [His followers] were of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, but I [Jesus] chose you out of the world, because of this the world hates you” John 15:19 (Deuteronomy 32:41).

Public humiliation and persecution will follow the people who do not take the mark just as there was persecution in the days of the WW2 holocaust. “So the dragon [Satan] was enraged with the woman [Israel], and went off to make war with the rest of her children [followers of Jesus], who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus” Revelation 12:17.

The beast, the false prophet, and the media will most likely identify Jews and the followers of Jesus as a security threat, dangerous radicals, and perhaps even as terrorists. As unpopular

as this truth may be, Jesus has clearly said that His followers will experience hatred from all nations; and many will become homeless, destitute, murdered for not taking the mark; and some will even go through the tribulation (Matthew 24:21).

“Remember the word that I [Jesus] said to you, ‘A slave is not greater than his master.’ If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also”

John 15:20. “Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My [Jesus’] name” Matthew 24:9 “...you will be hated by all because of My name... these are days of vengeance, so that all things which are written will be fulfilled” Matthew 24:9,22.

“These things I have spoken to you so that you may be kept from stumbling” John 16:1.

Nevertheless there is encouragement. “It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God. But remember the former days, when, after being enlightened, you endured a great conflict of sufferings, partly by being made a public spectacle through reproaches and tribulations, and partly by becoming sharers with those who were so treated. For you showed sympathy to the prisoners [fellow followers of Jesus] and accepted joyfully the seizure of your property, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and a lasting one [in heaven]. Therefore, do not throw away your confidence [in Jesus], which has a great reward [Do not take the mark of the beast!]. For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the will of God, you may receive what was promised. FOR YET IN A VERY LITTLE WHILE, HE WHO IS COMING WILL COME, AND WILL NOT DELAY. BUT MY RIGHTEOUS ONE SHALL LIVE BY FAITH; AND IF HE SHRINKS BACK, MY SOUL HAS NO PLEASURE IN HIM. [Habakkuk 2:3,4] But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the preserving of the soul” Hebrews 10:31-39. “Pay close attention to yourself and to your teaching; persevere in these things, for as you do this you will ensure salvation both for yourself and for those who hear you.”

1 Timothy 4:16

Chapter 14

Profiles of Rebellion and of Hope

The single purpose of this chapter is to describe the image of sin so that a discerning person will not be caught in the snare of deceivers (Ephesians 4:14,15).

As stated in Chapter 1, any form of transgression (sin) is rebellion against God and man (Proverbs 28:21; Ezekiel 20:38; Matthew 15:3; Romans 3:22-24; Romans 6:23). Many understand that people who willfully wrong people (including their own bodies) are merchants of evil; and being rebellious is also realizing that God *is* mankind's Creator, but in rebellion a person chooses not to learn from Him (Romans 1:19; 1Thessalonians 4:6; 2Chronicles 24:20; 2Peter 2:13).

Rebellion, in any form, is also called *lawlessness*, meaning a person does not think, say, or do what is right according to God's justice, righteousness, commandments, and precepts. The extent to which a person willfully rebels against God is irrelevant, for he or she still is in the generation line of the people of transgression (Proverbs 17:20; Matthew 17:17).

Satan is the father of all of them, as Jesus clearly stated: "You [people of rebellion] are of *your* father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own *nature*, for he is a liar and the father of lies" John 8:44 (Job 41:34).

All the characteristics that make up the profile of rebellion are already being displayed in the world, but they will appear like raging flood waters engulfing people from every direction during the final years/days of the transgression against God and mankind (Psalm 32:6; Daniel 9:26).

Though rebellion against God is found at all levels of society, people of authority especially bear responsibility for their thoughts, words, and actions (John 19:11). Rather than speaking words of truth and substance, probably the single greatest threat comes from people who have no sacred honor and they say words in which the general population places its trust and hope.

Within the Bible are many characteristics that make up the profile of rebellion. Allow God's Word to teach you so that the people of rebellion will not influence you. Take time to read and learn the concepts of each of the quoted verses. Be able to identify these characteristics that are displayed in people so that Jesus' words are honored. "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves." Matthew 7:15

Pride

The single preeminent characteristic of a rebellious nature that influences all aspects of human interaction is *pride*, i.e., self-pride (Psalm 59:12). Though psychologists study the characteristics of pride because it is absolutely part of the fabric of every person, the concept of pride cannot be scientifically investigated. The spiritual definition of self-pride is *if it seems right in the person's eyes, then it must be right*, which is very different from one's desire to live according to the commandments and precepts of God (Proverbs 12:15).

From self-pride comes every kind of mindset that is in opposition to the righteousness and justice of God. That opposition includes all forms of lying, deceit, ruthlessness, conspiracy, denial, and oppression, as well as people having no intention of being reconciled with other people or with their Creator. Pride lessens a person's care and consideration for the well being of all the people within a person's life (Galatians 5:22-26). Self-pride is doing wrong (in thought, word, or deed) or willfully taking advantage of another person for the purpose of any sort of personal gain.

The person believing that he or she is somehow better than another person is greatly deceived by his own self proclaimed lie (Romans 3:23; Galatians 6:3). Though the person may think he or she has wisdom; mankind's Creator has said, "Do not be wise in your own eyes; fear the LORD and turn away from evil" Proverbs 3:7 (Romans 12:16).

Unrighteous pride that can lead to being in hell is as simple as saying, "She (or he) annoys me!" (Mathew 5:22) Pride is the essence of self, self-fulfilling, and self-centeredness. Pride distorts a person's thinking to believe the following: "I am the center of my world," "I am important," "I am the only one," "I can," "I deserve," "This is mine," "I did it," "I," "I," "I," and "me," "me," "me." On the other hand, God never wants us to think of ourselves more highly than anyone else (Romans 12:3; Luke 16:15; 1Peter 4:10).

Pride causes a person to be insensitive to another person. It causes a person to constantly adjust his or her thoughts, words, and actions in order to be in control of others. Desiring to be in control is another way of saying, "I have power." Pride and power are sisters, but pride is the older of the two. Pride disguises itself in a person who appears to do things for the improvement of others, but the desire for power, greed, and honor from men many times is the driving force of this kind of pride.

Lying is the root of self-pride. Transparency becomes opaque causing unsuspecting people to think they have been given the facts, while the work of deception goes unnoticed; such as selling a beautiful home that the owner knows is infested with termites but fails to mention it to the buyer (Amos 5:7; John 8:44; Judges 17:6; Matthew 23:27).

If the person can't be in control of others, then pride causes the person to rationalize that he or she is still in control of self. Pride prevents the full Word of God's truth from being accepted.

It deceives a so-called believer into thinking the potency of God's Word is somehow lessened.

Pride emanates from the core of a person's being. We are conceived in sin (Psalm 51:5). Perhaps from the moment of conception, pride is within the person. Jesus clearly spoke to all mankind when He said, "For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed the evil thoughts, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, deeds of coveting *and* wickedness, *as well as* deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride *and* foolishness. All these evil things proceed from within and defile the man." Mark 7:21-23

Pride deludes people into thinking that the Bible is written with only the thoughts of men. But that thinking is in direct conflict to God's Word. "All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work" 2Timothy 3:16,17.

Pride causes a person to refuse to humble himself before God. The result for unrepentant pride is the eternal wrath of God. "*On account of* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips, let them even be caught in their pride, and on account of curses and lies which they utter. Destroy *them* in wrath, destroy *them* that they may be no more" Psalm 59:12,13. There are no liars in heaven (Revelation 22:15).

Pride is the cause of everything worldly; and the pride of *self* is sin. "But as it is, you boast in your arrogance; all such boasting is evil" James 4:16. Through the Apostle John, God said, "For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world" 1John 2:16. Self-pride is the single defining factor that drives all philosophies and forms of worship that are in opposition to our Creator (Colossians 2:8). "Therefore pride is their necklace; the garment of violence covers them" Psalm 73:6. Pride also causes a person to say, "My life is too busy to take the time to study the Bible."

On the other hand, pride is acceptable when people boast in the wonders of the works of our Sovereign Creator, the most excellent qualities of Jesus, and in other people who demonstrate their love for the LORD. "He [Jehoshaphat] took great pride in the ways of the LORD" 2Chronicles 17:6; "but let him who boasts boast of this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am the LORD who exercises lovingkindness, justice and righteousness on earth; for I delight in these things," declares the LORD" Jeremiah 9:24. With regard to the spiritual works that faithful people do for God through Jesus, pride is not acceptable; "...not as a result of works, so that no one may boast. For we are His workmanship" Ephesians 2:9,10.

Profiles in Rebellion

Today, most people place their trust in man, either in their leaders or in themselves, but God has said through Jeremiah: "Thus says the LORD, "Cursed is the man who trusts in mankind and makes flesh his strength" Jeremiah 17:5.

The following Scriptures are sobering because they describe peoples within all nations today. These verses provide more evidence that we are nearing the final days of the transgression. Someone may say that these descriptions have been going on since Cain murdered Abel; quite right, but the difference is that multitudes of people are now calling evil good and good evil. Truly, the parable of the master (Satan) praising the unrighteous manager (sons of pride) is rapidly becoming the common way of thinking and conducting social, political, and personal endeavors (Luke 16:8).

Characteristics of Pride

“But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these. For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses,” 2Timothy 3:1-6

“His [Satan’s] watchmen are blind [to God’s truth], all of them know nothing...” Isaiah 56:10

Prideful Thoughts

“...[Every] man did what was right in his own eyes.” Judges 17:6

“Though while he lives he congratulates himself—and though *men* praise...” Psalm 49:18

“They love the place of honor... and respectful greetings... by men.” Matthew 23:6,7

Worship Satan

“The fool has said in his heart, ‘There is no God.’ They are corrupt, they have committed abominable deeds...” Psalm 14:1

“They sacrificed to demons who were not God, to gods whom they have not known, new *gods* who came lately...” Deuteronomy 32:17

“[They] worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast...” Revelation 13:4

“...[They] have forsaken Me [mankind’s Creator God] and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands...” 2Chronicles 34:25

“Their land has also been filled with idols [anything a person gives more value than it has in the eyes of God, Deuteronomy 4:19; Deuteronomy 17:3; Luke 16:15]; they worship the work of their hands...” Isaiah 2:8

“But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some [believers] will fall away from the faith, paying attention to

deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons, by means of the hypocrisy of liars..." 1 Timothy 4:1,2

"Professing to be wise, they became fools... they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature [Satan] rather than the Creator... And just as they [a people who once acknowledged God] did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; *they are* gossips, slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; and although they know the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them." Romans 1:22,25,28-32

Sons of Pride

"So you, too, outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness." Matthew 23:28

"...Are you not children of rebellion, offspring of deceit," Isaiah 57:4 (Job 41:34)

Teachers of Pride

"Woe to you... hypocrites, because you travel around on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves." Matthew 23:15

"For there are many rebellious men, empty talkers and deceivers... teaching things they should not *teach*..." Titus 1:10,11

"...TEACHING AS DOCTRINES THE PRECEPTS OF MEN." Mark 7:7

Greed

"and they are not satisfied. ...each one to his unjust gain, to the last one." Isaiah 56:11

"For from the least of them even to the greatest of them, everyone is greedy for gain..." Jeremiah 6:13

"the wicked boasts of his heart's desire, and the greedy man curses *and* spurns the LORD." Psalm 10:3

Conceive Evil

"[And] by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting." Romans 16:18

"Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness; who

substitute bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter!” Isaiah 5:20 (v.21).

“So now we call the arrogant blessed; not only are the doers of wickedness built up but they also test God and escape [temporarily].” Malachi 3:15

“They conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity, and their mind prepares deception.” Job 15:35

“...They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions... having eyes full of adultery that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children; forsaking the right way...” 2Peter 2:13-15

“A worthless person, a wicked man, is the one who walks with a perverse mouth [uses profanity], who winks with his eyes, who signals with his feet, who points with his fingers; who *with* perversity in his heart continually devises evil, who spreads strife.” Proverbs 6:12-14

“...They trust in confusion and speak lies; they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.” Isaiah 59:4

“They bend their tongue *like* their bow; lies and not truth prevail in the land; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they do not know Me,” declares the LORD.” Jeremiah 9:3

Unrighteous Pride Hates God's Discipline

“For you hate [God's] discipline, and you cast My words behind you. When you see a thief, you are pleased with him, and you associate with adulterers. You let your mouth loose in evil and your tongue frames deceit. You sit and speak against your brother; you slander your own mother's son.” Psalm 50:17-20

“The sluggard buries his hand in the dish, *but* will not even bring it back to his mouth.” Proverbs 19:24 People demand unearned handouts. They are unappreciative and revel in their poverty (Proverbs 6:11; Proverbs 13:18).

Mockers Loudly Proclaim

“Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with *their* mocking, following after their own lusts, and saying, ‘Where is the promise of His coming?’...” 2Peter 3:3,4 (Psalm 42:3)

“They mock and wickedly speak of oppression; they speak from on high. They have set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue parades through the earth.” Psalm 73:8,9

“...[Their] voice roars like the sea...” Jeremiah 6:23

Evil Deceives

“An evildoer listens to wicked lips; a liar pays attention to a destructive tongue.” Proverbs 17:4

“...[Indulging] the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath...” Ephesians 2:3

“But evil men [and women] and impostors will proceed from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.” 2Timothy 3:13

“Who delight in doing evil and rejoice in the perversity of evil;” Proverbs 2:14

“Woe to those [leaders and judges] who enact evil statutes and to those who constantly record unjust decisions,” Isaiah 10:1 Because evil is declared good, people revel in the spirit of the devil and enact all sorts of practices, services, rights, and privileges contrary to the Word of God and the fear of their Creator.

Incite Violence and Chaos

“...they talk of laying snares secretly... they devise injustices, saying, ‘We are ready with a well-conceived plot’” Psalm 64:5,6.

“But instead he will honor a god of fortresses... [guns and military strength]” Daniel 11:38

“...[Evil] men... violent men who devise evil things in *their* hearts; they continually stir up wars. They sharpen their tongues as a serpent; poison of a viper is under their lips.” Psalm 140:1-3

“As for a rogue, his weapons are evil; he devises wicked schemes to destroy *the* afflicted with slander, even though *the* needy one speaks what is right.” Isaiah 32:7

“...Their works are works of iniquity, and an act of violence is in their hands.” Isaiah 59:6

“They do not know the way of peace, and there is no justice in their tracks...” Isaiah 59:8

“In pride the wicked hotly pursue the afflicted... For the wicked boasts of his heart’s desire, and the greedy man curses *and* spurns the LORD. The wicked, in the haughtiness of his countenance, does not seek *Him*. All his thoughts are, ‘There is no God.’ His mouth is full of curses and deceit and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and wickedness.” Psalm 10:2-4,7

“Their feet run to evil, and they hasten to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, devastation and destruction are in their highways.” Isaiah 59:7

“...[They] are cruel and have no mercy...” Jeremiah 6:23

“They have healed the brokenness of My people superficially, saying, ‘Peace, peace,’ but there is no peace.” Jeremiah 6:14

“They have said, ‘Come, and let us wipe them [Jews] out as a nation, that the name of Israel be remembered no more.’ For they have conspired together with one mind [the spirit of Satan]; against You they make a covenant.” Psalm 83:4,5

“The enemy said, ‘I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil...’” Exodus 15:9

“Evil shall slay the wicked...” Psalm 34:21 In other words, unrighteous people will murder each other as well as innocent blood.

“*There is* swearing, deception, murder, stealing and adultery. They employ violence, so that bloodshed follows bloodshed.” Hosea 4:2

“...who oppress the poor, who crush the needy...” Amos 4:1

“...[And people] will betray one another and hate one another.” Matthew 24:10

“Brother will betray brother to death, and a father *his* child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death.” Matthew 10:21

“...[But] an hour is coming for everyone who kills you to think that he is offering service to God.” John 16:2

“...[The] masses in doing evil... in order to pervert *justice*,” Exodus 23:2

Hypocrisy

An amazing absurdity with the people of pride and rebellion is that even though they deny kindness, life, and peace to others, they believe they will be eternally saved. Such hypocrisy!

The righteous and just (true) Word of God created the heavens, earth, and everything in them, but the words of unprincipled and unjust people, through the undoing of many righteous, honorable, and God-fearing people, will themselves be abased (Isaiah 2:9). Those who do not honor their Creator bring eternal death upon themselves. “The rest of mankind... did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts” Revelation 9:20,21. “Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book [of life]” Exodus 32:33 (Revelation 20:15).

Capriciousness, technology, and the divided kingdom

The word *capricious* (unpredictable) is commonly thought to refer to *young* people, but a person’s age is not a factor; though, the young and naïve are easily trained to carry out the desires of their ruthless teachers. God, through the prophet Isaiah, has revealed that during the last days, capricious people will rule, disregarding the wisdom of the aged and also the people honoring their Creator. “And I will make mere lads their princes, and capricious children will rule over them...” Isaiah 3:4

Today the world honors youth more than the aged and convenience more than the life of the unborn. “They hold fast to themselves an evil purpose; they talk of laying snares secretly; they say, “Who can see them?” Psalm 64: 5. These practices are in direct conflict with mankind’s Creator. “You shall rise up before the grayheaded and honor the aged, and you shall revere your God; I am the LORD” Leviticus 19:32. “Behold, children are a gift of the Lord, and the fruit of the womb is a reward” Psalm 127:3.

Never before in the history of mankind has the destiny of so many people been in the hands of so few. Truly, nothing has changed since Cain murdered Abel, except that man's technical advancements have made conflict more impersonal and available to the capricious.

Before the transgression is finished, brothers of humanity will knowingly murder (even the people of their own religion and/or society) causing terror to maintain power. The ability people have today to communicate across vast distances to multitudes of people also makes for dangerous times; though Jesus has said that Satan's kingdom will not last because his domain *is* divided. "And knowing their thoughts Jesus said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and any city or house divided against itself will not stand. If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand?" Matthew 12:25,26 It cannot.

Profiles of Hope

"For God, who said, 'Light shall shine out of darkness,' is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the Light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ. But we have this treasure [God's Holy Spirit] in earthen vessels [our bodies], so that the surpassing greatness of the power will be of God and not from ourselves; *we are* afflicted in every way, but not crushed; perplexed, but not despairing; persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed; always carrying about in the body the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body. For we who live are constantly being delivered over to death for Jesus' sake, so that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh ...knowing that He who raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with Jesus and will present us with you." 2Corinthians 4:6-11,14

Mankind's Creator is the God of life; desiring that no one perish (Mark 12:27; John 3:16). Truly, those who believe in Jesus will not be disappointed (Romans 9:33). Jesus has said to His followers who overcome, that they will eat from the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God (Revelation 2:7). His followers are to know that even though there is tribulation in the world, they are to take courage, for He has overcome the world (John 16:33). Jesus said, "Do not be afraid *any longer*, only believe." Mark 5:36

Chapter 15

The Nature of Satan and Demons

Just as there is the Holy Trinity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit, there is a trinity of evil: Satan, the beast antichrist, and the false prophet. As powerful as Satan is, he is impotent against our Creator God Almighty Jesus. The passages from Ezekiel 28 are written about the ancient city of Tyre, but many verses spiritually describe Satan.

At one time in the heavenly realm, Satan was a magnificent angel as described in Ezekiel 28:14; “You were the anointed cherub who covers, and I [our Creator God] placed you *there*. You were on the holy mountain of God; you walked in the midst of the stones of fire. [Verse 12] ... You had the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.”

Revealed in verses 15-18, Satan turned from God. “You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created until unrighteousness [sin] was found in you. [Everything good that God had created in him changed to utter wickedness.] By the abundance of your trade you were internally filled with violence, and you sinned... Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom by reason of your splendor [vanity—“I am beautiful”]... By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your trade you profaned your sanctuaries...” Ezekiel 28:14,12,15-18

After sin was found in him, Satan was immediately cast out of the presence of God. “...[Therefore] I have cast you as profane from the mountain of God. And I have destroyed you, O covering cherub... I cast you to the ground... Therefore I have brought fire [eternal hell] from the midst of you; it has consumed you... and you will cease to be forever” Ezekiel 28:16-19. God said “...you will cease...” (Verse 19), which means the time of his ceasing to be as he is is still in the future at the Judgment.

Satan is known by other names such as the devil, dragon, serpent, tempter, the accuser, and the angel of (false) light. With regard to the spirit realm, there is a hierarchy of power within host of the demons, with Satan being the most powerful. The devil is the spirit opposite in nature to that of the Creator. In the Creator there is life, but in the devil there is only death; the Creator cannot lie, the devil can only speak lies; the Creator heals and desires unity, the devil wounds and causes disunity (Ephesians 4:25-29).

Satan is also king over the sons of pride, meaning all the people of rebellion (Job 41:34; Psalm 109:6,7; Revelation 12:10). One of Satan’s primary spiritual weapons against God is to have people be overcome by temptation; in the same way he tried to tempt Jesus (Matthew 4:3). Through temptation, Satan influences people’s natural tendency to rebel against God and most people blindly follow his influence, as an ox goes to the slaughter (Proverbs 7:22).

Jesus has described some of the characteristics of Satan: "...[There] is no truth in him" John 8:44. "[The] ruler of the world... has nothing in Me" John 14:30. "Whenever he [Satan] speaks a lie, he speaks from his own *nature*, for he is a liar and the father of lies" John 8:44. "the ruler [Satan] of this world has been judged." John 16:11 "...[The] ruler of this world will be cast out" John 12:31.

Satan does not have the ability to say, "Is there not a lie in my right hand?" Isaiah 44:20; meaning he is incapable of speaking the truth. This concept is important to understand. Satan does not *want* anything. He is incapable of wanting something. To want something indicates he has a free will. His nature is to do evil, without the ability of choice; he has no free will; he is the opposite of mankind's Creator.

Satan is able to whisper (spiritually) into a person's ears, which is extremely dangerous because the person can confuse his voice with that of the LORD'S. "The words of a whisperer are like dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the body" Proverbs 18:8. The serpent is the deceiver falsely mimicking his Creator God. Worse than this is the person may believe the idea is his own.

Another power of Satan is that he is able to profane and use God's creations to harm people (Job 1:13-21). "'Behold, all that he [Job] has is in your power, only do not put forth your hand on him.' So Satan departed from the presence of the LORD" Job 1:12. During the last days, Satan's power will mimic God, most likely through the manmade weapons of war, as he caused the enemies of Job to murder his family. In the account of Job 1:16, the devil made the fire come down and burn the sheep, which may indicate that Satan will supernaturally do the same, but likely he will use man's weapons of war to accomplish his deceptions. "He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men." Revelation 13:13

Satan, at this present time, can roam in the heavenly realm (away from the presence of his Creator) as well as on earth (Luke 8:12). Satan desires to be worshiped by all people so that they will obey his commands instead of God's. "[Satan] said to Him [Jesus], 'All these things [riches of the world] I will give You, if You fall down and worship me'" Matthew 4:9.

Satan's intent has always been: to make our Creator God seem to *be* a liar (which is impossible, Titus 1:2); to make mankind's Creator *appear* to be nothing more than any other god; and to delude people into thinking there is no Creator God (Isaiah 47:10; 1John 5:10; Jeremiah 5:31) People who say the Bible, God's Word, is nothing more than any other self-help book or that there is no absolute truth are examples. In Ezekiel 28:2, Satan is speaking through the beast antichrist (though the beast antichrist has not been revealed as of this writing) claiming to be like God; but there is only one Sovereign God (Isaiah 46:9).

If Satan could murder all flesh, then God could not fulfill His promises to the people on earth; and by default, God would be a

liar. If that were to occur (which is impossible), everything of the spirit realm and of the natural universe would also cease because everything is sustained through the Word of God, which is Truth (Job 34:14,15; Psalm 119:160; John 17:17).

Satan (demons) cannot become *flesh to speak with a natural voice, as Jesus has spoken and as other faithful angels of God's heavenly host in Scripture have appeared (Genesis 18:2-5). Satan must spiritually enter a person such as he did with Judas Iscariot. "And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, belonging to the number of the twelve" Luke 22:3. Know for certain, the authority of the devil will enter the beast antichrist. "...And the dragon gave him [the beast] his power and his throne and great authority" Revelation 13:2.

*Note: Some scholars think the Scripture states that demons (sons of God) have become flesh and they refer to Genesis 6:2,4; and in 1Corinthians 11:10, Paul recommends a woman's head be covered, without an explanation of what he meant. If, in fact, demons did appear and have relations with women, the Lord, apparently, has since prevented them, as there is no additional evidence in Scripture other than the record of Genesis 6:2,4. There are passages describing demons as *sons of God*, but they do not become flesh (Job 1:6); and there are verses describing unfaithful people, all of whom are *sons of the kingdom of Satan* (Luke 16:8; Ephesians 2:2,3; Ephesians 5:6; Colossians 3:6).

The *sons of God* also include the faithful angelic host in heaven as well as God's faithful people, with Jesus being the first of Creation (Mark 10:6; Colossians 1:15,17,18; Psalm 89:27; Revelation 1:8). There are several references referring to faithful people as *sons of God* (Matthew 5:9,45; Luke 6:35; Luke 20:35,36; Romans 8:14-19; Romans 9:26; Galatians 3:26; John 12:36; Acts 3:25,26).

Please accept, the spirit of our body is eternal; the body without the spirit is dead; each person, therefore, is an eternal *son* or *god*, but there is only one Sovereign God, our Creator (James 2:26; Genesis 1:26; Psalm 82:6; John 10:34; Isaiah 45:5-22). The place where eternity will be spent is dependent solely upon the person's thoughts, words, and deeds as they are measured against the Word of God (Matthew 5:9; Matthew 12:37; Matthew 7:2).

The faithful people included within the first resurrection have passed out of Judgment but will give an account of their faithful service to God (John 5:24; Romans 14:12). To be sons of the kingdom of God a person's spirit must have a soul. God keeps the person's soul alive, because He sees the spirit blood of Jesus as a seal on each person (Ezekiel 18:4; Matthew 10:28; Psalm 51:7; Revelation 7:14; John 6:27). In the Spirit realm, all of God's faithful people having lived prior to the time of Jesus' crucifixion were covered with His blood even though the event in history had not occurred (Isaiah 1:18). The spirit without the soul is dead and will be eternally held in the kingdom of the outer darkness and gnashing of teeth (Matthew 8:12; Matthew 13:38,39).

Demons

Demons are also called the *sons* of God. When God created these angels, they were blameless, as Satan also was blameless (Job 2:1). Like Satan, unrighteousness was found in them and they, too, were cast from the presence of our Creator.

In the spirit realm, demons do not rest and they will enter an unprotected person when he or she least expects it. Unless the LORD God Almighty protects a person, everyone is vulnerable for demons to enter in.

Scripture clearly reveals that they can enter the bodies of people and terrorize them. “For He [Jesus] had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had seized him [the possessed man] many times” Luke 8:29 When Saul was king “...an evil spirit... terrorized him.” 1Samuel 16:14

Demons can cause humans to have great strength. “...and he [the possessed man] was bound with chains and shackles and kept under guard, and *yet* he would break his bonds and be driven by the demon into the desert” Luke 8:29. In Acts 19:16 there is the record of a possessed man also having great strength: “...the man, in whom was the evil spirit, leaped on them [seven men] and subdued all of them and overpowered them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.”

Most people, including the followers of Jesus, are clueless of demonic presence, and people are easily driven by the winds of demonic chaos unless they take precautions through prayer; just look at the chaos in the world. The Apostle Paul said to pray without ceasing. Constant prayer is a state of mind and heart coupled together consciously thinking, saying, and doing all things of everyday life for the glory of God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Demons do not have mass. Objects in the natural universe have mass meaning they occupy space. Not having mass means that multiple demons can occupy the same place at the same time increasing the spiritual burden upon the person (Mark 5:9). Jesus told a parable of a man having cleaned his house; actually, the man became faithful to God, but then willfully returned to his sinful lifestyle. Jesus explained that the original demon returned with seven more demons causing the man to be worse than he was at first (Matthew 12:45).

A follower of Jesus can be influenced (oppressed) by demons (Acts 10:38). Peter became worried and covered up his worldly worry with the false appearance of being tough when he rebuked Jesus, but Jesus countered by rebuking Satan (Matthew 16:22,23). Jesus saw through Peter’s facade and Satan’s evil (John 17:12).

Though demons are spirits, they do have a spiritual weight (burden) that weighs down the spirit of a person. Like several magnets being placed together, the combined power of influence is increased when the number of demonic influences are increased. Jesus directly referred to this demonic influence (weight) when He warned His followers to be on guard so that their hearts are not weighted down (Luke 21:34). During the last

days, there will be a gigantic increase of demonic spiritual weight upon everyone on earth (Luke 21:35,36). Demons will enter multitudes of people.

Demons are everywhere; Satan was present at the Passover supper (Luke 22:31). A person is like a submersible vessel surrounded by a sea of demons forever trying to find a place of weakness to enter. Demons are like rust hiding in the tiniest crevices. Habits, contrary to God's righteousness, can be thought of as weak points in a person's spiritual integrity; former addictions require additional effort including prayer, accountability to other people, and service and commitment to the LORD.

During the last years of the transgression, demons will be sent to enter the leaders of the world, which will quicken the pace of the evil committed on earth. "[For] they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty" Revelation 16:14. This event will occur after the beast antichrist and false prophet become known.

Though demons influence, and even have some control over people, the decision to do evil is ultimately the individual's. Demons cannot remove a person's free will to make decisions, illustrated by the man at Gerasenes. In verse 6, Mark clearly states the man ran towards Jesus bowing down; nothing was said that the demons made him run towards Jesus. In fact, the legion of demons did not want to have anything to do with Jesus, and they trembled and implored Him to send them away because they greatly feared Him and the lake of fire (hell). "They [demons] were imploring Him [Jesus] not to command them to go away into the abyss" Luke 8:31. After being freed from the demons, the man earnestly desired to become one of Jesus' disciples, but He sent him back to his people to proclaim all the great things God had done for him (Mark 5:1-20).

All demons submit to Jesus. The Lord allows Satan (or gives permission) to test God's faithful people (Job 12; Luke 22:31). God knows the intent of the hearts of all people; and He desires to strengthen His faithful ones by helping them to remove areas of spiritual weakness out of their hearts and character (things that a contrary to God). One way He does this is through testing them (Exodus 20:20).

Influences of Satan and Demons

Demons will constantly work so that everything the person thinks, says, and does can be contrary to the Word of God. No one is free from attack (Matthew 4:1). This is not to say that unbelieving people are demon possessed; but only that all people are influenced by the spirits of darkness. Everything that *adversely* affects the human body and mind, such as, seeking mediums, horoscopes, tiredness, noise, indulgence of food, chemical dependence (through breathing, drinking, ingesting, and injecting), and everyday distractions—especially during

sleep, a person is vulnerable. Saying this does not mean that all sicknesses are demon caused (John 9:3).

Satan also mocks God through people's lifestyles that contradict the standard of their Creator. When people willfully curse (any kind of curse), they profane (God) as well as their own bodies. Willful cursing is like any other addiction; after a while it is done automatically. "But he clothed himself [any person] with cursing as with his garment, and it entered into his body like water and like oil into his bones" Psalm 109:18. People already use God's name in vain by simply saying, "Oh, my God!" for any frivolous thing. In the last days, many people will curse God. Scripture clearly states: "...[The] greedy man curses *and* spurns the LORD. His mouth is full of curses and deceit and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and wickedness" Psalm 10:3,7.

In the latter days after the temple sacrifice has been stopped, the beast antichrist will greatly curse God. "And he [Satan and the beast] opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, *that is*, those who dwell in heaven" Revelation 13:6. Truly, one of Satan's rusted tools is having people use of profanity to mock and defame their Creator. Repentance, seeking forgiveness, is required (Matthew 5:22).

"When they say to you, 'Consult the mediums and the spiritists who whisper and mutter,' should not a people consult their God? *Should they consult* the dead on behalf of the living?" Isaiah 8:19 Horoscopes are in direct conflict with mankind's Creator. Please understand: God warns the soothsayers and the people seeking to know their destiny, that their future is eternal death (Isaiah 2:6; Jeremiah 27:9; Deuteronomy 18:10-13; Leviticus 20:27).

Peter, taking his eye from Jesus, saw the wind and doubted (Matthew 14:30,31). Having doubt is one of the greatest influences preventing the followers of Jesus from effectively serving God as well as preventing unsaved people from trusting in God's message of salvation.

Satan often influences a person to question God. No one is immune from his devices. An example of Satan's deception occurred at the very beginning with Eve. "Now the serpent was more crafty than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Indeed, has God said, 'You shall not eat from any tree of the garden'?" When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes... she took... and ate" Genesis 3:1,6. Satan also tempted David, costing the lives of many people (1Chronicles 21:1).

Worse than this is when a person can trust in his own thoughts and or places his trust in mankind instead of trusting God (Proverbs 3:5,6). Satan influences people into thinking their thoughts are right. This self-trusting mindset affects everyone to some degree, but the wicked deceiver is the one whose gracious words are false; he hates his brother whom he deceives (Proverbs 26:24,25; 2John 7).

Words are spirit, powerful, and eternal (John 6:63). The followers of Jesus are responsible to test the words of other people with a thorough investigation of Scripture, as well as obtaining the facts (truth) of the situation at hand, to prevent any contradiction of God's Word. The word *thorough*, means the search is exhaustive. "Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit [thought-awareness] that confesses [humbly acknowledges, praises, glorifies, honors] that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God" 1John 4:1,2.

Words that are read or heard powerfully influence any person. Public speakers understand the power of their words. The intent of the people speaking or writing the words makes them either righteous or unrighteous. People are influenced by demons commonly through spoken or written words of people. If the person hearing or reading unrighteous words is unaware of their unrighteous nature and does not seek protection of God through prayer and recalling Scripture, then those words have free reign within his or her spirit, mind, and heart. Try to grasp the multitudes of people who read unrighteous words in newspapers and magazines or hear unrighteous things. It is no wonder there is so much disunity in families and in the world. The sin of unrighteous written words continues as long as people continue to read and be influenced by them, multiplying the sin upon the author. The agony experienced in hell is directly connected to the greatness of the sin (Jeremiah 20:11; Luke 12:47).

People should always be mindful of what they say they are going to do. Parents should say encouraging things about their children in the hearing of their children. They should be aware of the power of their words. Demons hear words and they seem to have some influence that can cause confusion or disrupt plans (2Corinthians 1:8-10).

God was not kidding when He said man would live by the sweat of his brow. There are numerous clichés of warning, such as "Don't count your chickens before they hatch," or "Don't put all of your eggs in one basket," because people know that life is full of the unexpected. It is prudent never to publically boast of completion of something being planned in the future. When speaking of future plans, people should finish by saying, "God willing" or "if the LORD wills" (1Corinthians 4:19,20; James 4:15). Absolutely pray to God for His protection.

The devil/demons will influence people to say insensitive things or to accuse other people through lies causing division. There are times when a person, speaking or writing, innocently does realize the impact (positive or negative) of the words. (Please understand unbelieving people writing or speaking words, own them—forever). Even the most loving follower of Jesus, will not be able to control the tongue 100% of the time. The Apostle James clearly understood this principle when he compared a person's tongue to a ship's rudder (James 3:2-6).

There are countless examples of unbridled remarks unmercifully rebroadcasted. The followers of Jesus or anyone who attempts to live with honest integrity are especially subject to abuse if improper words have been said. Unfortunately, the temptation to speak unbridled words is increased when they are said in the company of familiar people. This does not give license so that a person is not held in account; but equally so, when the person seeks forgiveness, there must be a willingness to forgive (Matthew 6:14,15; Matthew 7:16-20)

Many times the Apostle Paul warned the followers of Jesus not to use words that tear apart (Romans 12:16-21; Ephesians 5:6,19-21); and he warns against being gossips, double-minded, conceited, double-tongued, addicted, and falling as prey to the snares of the devil (1Corinthians 15:33; 1Timothy 3:6-8). Even within the body of believers acts of bullying and abuse are outward expressions of evil from within. Many people have a skewed sense of humor, causing either emotional and or physical distress, at the expense of other people. Often comments and actions are in the form of put-downs. This kind of humor is throughout society but it has no place in the body of Christ. Sticks and stones may break a person's bones but unrighteous words can pierce the soul. Be gentle and uplifting putting the interests of others a head of oneself (Philippians 2:4).

Circumstance permitting when an error of a person's words or actions is realized, go to the person and humbly apologize. If an apology is impossible, then the person who committed the error is to pray for the restoration of the other person and also seek forgiveness from God. The person on the receiving end of the improper words (actions) is to forgive the one who said them and also pray for that person's restoration (Matthew 5:44).

Please understand, in the final days of the transgression, the Scripture of Deuteronomy 28:66 will be fulfilled for people on earth when their lives will hang in doubt. Unfortunately most people *will* trust in mankind, military power, and *will* also obey the commands of the beast antichrist (the lawless one/Satan) fearing they will lose the little they have... and they will. Complying with the beast antichrist or any wicked person will be (is) a perverted form of worshipping Satan. "And the whole earth was amazed... [people] worshiped the dragon [Satan]" Revelation 13:3,4.

God's Word Protects

A follower of Jesus needs to be taught about demonic influences, to help prevent taking his or her eyes away from the LORD. The Apostle Paul understood the consequences when a person succumbs to sin: "...for fear that the tempter might have tempted you [the followers of Jesus], and our labor [for their salvation] would be in vain" 1Thessalonians 3:5.

Truly, all people are combatants in a spirit war; the decision to do good or evil is an individual choice. Nevertheless, even a demon-possessed person has the ability to seek God through Jesus. In the end, people will bear their own guilt on the Day of

Judgment (Galatians 6:4-8). Ananias and Sapphira were two followers of Jesus influenced by Satan and willfully conspired to deceive people (Acts 5:1-10). For their deceit, they lost their salvation (2Peter 2:22).

No person is more powerful than the weakest demon. Demons will only flee from the person through the command of the LORD. The Word of God is power and His Word protects and frees a person from the burdens caused by the spiritual weight of demons (Matthew 11:28-30; John 3:21; John 4:24; John 8:31,32). God encourages His people to live with prudence (Proverbs 1:4; Proverbs 8:5; Proverbs 11:12; Proverbs 17:28; Proverbs 18:15; Proverbs 19:14; Proverbs 22:3).

Each follower of Jesus must continually be on guard by knowing and practicing God's Word, so that the things, which are contrary to God's Word, are not thought, said, or practiced. Why else would Jesus say to His disciples, "Keep watching and praying that you may not enter into temptation" Matthew 26:41?

The Apostle Paul encourages and warns the followers of Jesus about shedding of the old self and putting on the new self (Romans 6:5-7; Ephesians 4:20-32; Colossians 3:6-17). If demons are allowed to continue to influence (oppress), followers of Jesus can be sufficiently influenced to cause his or her spirit to be fully controlled; then the demons can use a multitude of devices. Remember, disunity among believers is against the body of Christ. There is enough to do in holy service to God through Jesus to occupy a person's mind without having to be involved in issues that causes division in the body of Christ (Philippians 4:8).

God said to Cain, sin crouches at the door but he had to master it (Genesis 4:7). Like demons hiding in tiny crevices, people having wronged other people, but did not earnestly seek forgiveness before mortal death, will be in agony in all the recesses of hell (Matthew 7:4,5; Matthew 5:22-24). A person conquers sin by always seeking the LORD God Almighty through prayer and petition in the name of Jesus, giving thanks, and keeping to the path of righteousness.

When Jesus was tempted by the devil, He quoted Scripture as His defense, "When the devil had finished every temptation, he left Him [Jesus] until an opportune time" Luke 4:13. (The opportune time was the process of Jesus' crucifixion; but Jesus lives!) In order to gain protection from evil influences, each person is to resist the devil. Among many verses, the follower of Jesus can always quote, "'The LORD rebuke you, Satan!' In Jesus' name" and the devil will flee Zechariah 3:2 (Also see Jude 9 and James 4:7.).

Chapter 16

The Beast Antichrist and the False Prophet

The man who will cause the greatest human tragedy ever to occur on earth is named the beast antichrist. The followers of Jesus commonly refer to that man as the *antichrist*, though, Jesus never gave any person that title; but He did say, “He who is not with Me is against Me” Matthew 12:30. The Apostle John coined the name *antichrist*, meaning any person who rejects Jesus. “[Deceivers] have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ *as* coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist.” 2John 7

Because that man will do such great evil, the *antichrist* title inadequately describes him. Through him massive death and destruction will occur during his reign of about 3.5 years, involving all nations of peoples and beliefs. God has rightly named him the *beast* (Revelation 6:8; Revelation 13:1). The prophet Isaiah was given a vision about the beast: “A harsh vision has been shown to me; the treacherous one [Satan] *still* deals treacherously, and the destroyer [beast antichrist] *still* destroys... For this reason my loins are full of anguish; pains have seized me like the pains of a woman in labor. I am so bewildered I cannot hear, so terrified I cannot see. My mind reels, horror overwhelms me...” Isaiah 21:2-4

Apparently, the beast antichrist will/may not have children or be interested in women. “He has no offspring or posterity among his people, nor any survivor where he sojourned.” Job 18:19 “He will show no regard...for the desire of women...” Daniel 11:37 The reason for this prophecy is that he has not likely chosen some other lifestyle, but he will value his false sense of power above all other things, much in the same way as Judas Iscariot desired money (Matthew 26:14-16). It is possible, he may be or will be married and have children, but none of his family line will survive (John 8:24; See Chapter 19, subheading *The Destiny for the Tribes of Dan and Ephraim.*).

God reveals through Jacob that: “Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent in the way...” Genesis 49:16 The ending of the verse in Genesis 49:17 “...a horned snake in the path, that bites the horse’s heels, so that his rider falls backward” is the prophecy of Satan bruising the heel of Jesus, meaning the crucifixion, which was prophesied in Genesis 3:15.

The word Dan means to *judge*. The man beast antichrist, a descendant from the tribe of Dan, will judge Israel; though, he may not know his ancestral heritage. He will be a secular Jew, meaning he will be an apostate and not worship his Creator (Micah 2:4; Daniel 8:11). In another prophecy, he is symbolized as a young lion, perhaps because he may be lacking experience as opposed to a seasoned political figure. He may also be middle aged. “Of Dan he said, ‘Dan is a lion’s whelp, that leaps forth

from Bashan” Deuteronomy 33:22. The word *whelp* means he will be vicious. Bashan is the land east, bordering on the Sea of Galilee and the Jordan River.

He will have a great military force at his disposal to do his will, which is prophetically supported in the verses of Daniel 11:38 and Jeremiah 8:16,17. Just as the Jews wrongly judged Jesus (Incarnate Jesus was a Jew. Luke 2:21,22), in the last days the beast antichrist will cause many peoples of many nations to persecute Jews (John 15:25; Revelation 12:13). The beast antichrist will be filled with Satan, just as Judas Iscariot was (Revelation 13:2; John 13:27).

God also has named him the *worthless shepherd*. “Woe to the worthless shepherd who leaves the flock!” Zechariah 11:17 The symbol of the shepherd, a Jew, represents the beast antichrist because through his works, the sheep (faithful Jews) will be persecuted (Micah 5:8; Zechariah 10:2; Zechariah 11:16). Sometime during his reign, he may speak from the hills north of Jerusalem from the land area the tribe of Dan was originally allotted. “For a voice declares from Dan, and proclaims wickedness from Mount Ephraim” Jeremiah 4:15. Mount Ephraim is located in the allotted land of Ephraim having a southern border a few miles north of Jerusalem (according to scholars).

The prophet Daniel saw a vision and wrote a parable using the symbols of a goat, ram, and horns (Daniel 8:5,8-11 See Chapter 12, subheading *The Covenant* for more information).

The goat represents today’s Israel, but also Greece, meaning people unified through their education and industrialized advancements (v 21). The goat also represents nations not faithful to God through Christ Jesus.

The ram is a rogue nation that demonstrates the characteristic of Ishmael, *i.e.*, is against everyone especially Israel. The ram is identified as Media and Persia (verse 20), meaning it represents a nation of unified people, not necessarily within the borders of a single nation, but ideologically as a nation bent towards the destruction of the goat (Israel and the industrialized nations). See Genesis 16:12 as well as the next subheading *The False Prophet*.

There is a conspicuous horn having great power between the eyes of the goat (vs. 5,21, and 22) representing a political leader in charge of neutralizing the rogue nation (the ram). Once the rogue nation is no longer a threat, the goat will rejoice exceedingly. The term of the political leader in charge of neutralizing the rogue nation will end abruptly (the horn is broken, verses 8 and 22), meaning his life may end violently.

Then four conspicuous horns appear from the goat also representing Greece (v.21). The prophecy likely reveals that the goat is made up of four industrialized kingdoms that will become prominent in the political arena (vs. 8 and 22). The fact they are four separate horns likely represents they have advanced technology, but separate agendas. This idea is supported by Daniel’s interpretation of the king’s dream prophesied in Daniel 2:43, 44.

Out of the four horns (Daniel 8:9-11,23-26), another will arise to become the beast antichrist. He is also described in Genesis 49:16. "In his place a despicable person will arise, on whom the honor of kingship has not been conferred, but he will come in a time of tranquility and seize the kingdom by intrigue." Daniel 11:21 The beast antichrist's political authority will be given to him through appointment (v. 24) rather than being elected or through conquest. God has revealed in the book of Revelation, that he will be a member of a group of seven national representatives, and out of the seven he will become the eighth. Five of the original seven nations will fall (Revelation 17:10,11).

Please understand God has given this parable of the goat and ram to all humanity so that people can know the process which will surely lead to the difficult last days.

Apparently, just before the man becomes the *beast antichrist* he will travel to the Middle East (probably in secret). "Then I saw the beast coming up out of the sea" Revelation 13:1. Possibly he will travel by some type of submersible craft, a submarine, in order to *come up out of the sea*. God has purposed him to mimic the fish vomiting up Jonah onto the shore, perhaps near the same place where Jonah landed (Jonah 2:10). When the man comes up out of the sea, Satan will be standing (invisible) on the shore waiting to give him authority in the same way as he did with Judas Iscariot. "...And the dragon [Satan] gave him his power and his throne and great authority" Revelation 13:2. The sea also symbolically represents the sea of humanity of whom the beast antichrist will come up from as he rises to power.

From that time on to the end of the transgression, the *beast antichrist* will magnify himself above God. "It [the beast antichrist] even magnified itself to be equal with the Commander of the host" Daniel 8:11. Then he will begin to fulfill Jacob's prophecy. "Dan shall be a serpent in the way" Genesis 49:17, which also refers to Judas Iscariot. There is no record of Judas' genealogy in the Scripture revealing that he was from the tribe of Dan. God knows.

The wicked reign of the beast antichrist will be for forty-two months, which is 1,260 days (Revelation 13:5; Revelation 11:2). Sometime during his climb towards world prominence, the beast antichrist will be mortally wounded through an act of violence. This event will likely occur after Satan has entered into him while the man is becoming known in world affairs. "*I saw one of his heads [Satan the dragon] as if it [the beast antichrist] had been slain, and his fatal wound*" Revelation 13:3. Understand, that man *will* die and he will be brought back to life "and his fatal wound was healed" Revelation 13:3.

Because people believe in what they think they see, his death and his recovery will be Satan's lie to mimic and mock Jesus' resurrection, the very Spirit concept the followers of Jesus believe by faith (John 20:29; Hebrews 11:1). Satan does not and cannot have the power to bring the man back to earthly life, but he will use the skills of people to accomplish his lie. Due to injuries, the *beast antichrist* will be blind in his right eye; and

one arm will be withered. “A sword [violence] will be on his arm and on his right eye! His arm will be totally withered and his right eye will be blind” Zechariah 11:17.

The nations of peoples will be amazed that he lived and will make him to be as the world’s (false) messiah. “And the whole earth was amazed *and followed* after the beast” Revelation 13:3. Anyone who follows after him is greatly cursed. “Behold, you [anyone who denies God] are of no account, and your work amounts to nothing; he [any person] who chooses you [the beast antichrist] is an abomination” Isaiah 41:24. “Thus says the LORD, “Cursed is the man who trusts in mankind” Jeremiah 17:5.

The beast antichrist will be evil from within his innermost spirit. His soul *is* already dead (even though he may not have been born as of this writing). “The beast [antichrist] that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction... whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world” Revelation 17:8.

Like Judas Iscariot (*son of perdition*, meaning loss of salvation, John 17:12), the beast antichrist will be created for this purpose so that mankind’s Creator may be *glorified* before the host in heaven and the inhabitants on earth (Psalm 138:1-5). Glory? How can there be glory in such evil? Truly, God will be glorified because thousands of years ago He revealed these events would occur. Listed in the following paragraphs are more descriptions that help people discern the man who will become the beast antichrist.

As a fox is cunning, the beast antichrist will be smooth in speech. “By smooth *words* he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant” Daniel 11:32. This verse means that the beast antichrist will convince others to commit wicked acts (godlessness) and purposely destroy the covenant (accord of peace). “He has put forth his hands against those who were at peace with him; he has violated his covenant. His speech was smoother than butter, but his heart was war; his words were softer than oil, yet they were drawn swords” Psalm 55:20,21 (the covenant, Daniel 9:27).

Also, David prophesied that the beast antichrist would walk in the throng of men in the Jewish temple and then betray Israel (See Chapter 12. Psalm 55:12-14). This event may occur before the time Satan gives him authority. When David wrote this psalm, there was no temple, but only the tabernacle, so these words are prophecy. Also, the prophet Micah has written that the beast antichrist will be an apostate Jew, meaning he will have understanding of the Law “...To the apostate [Jew beast antichrist] He [God] apports our fields” Micah 2:4. Notice the beast antichrist will be involved with the parceling out or partitioning the land of Israel to others (Daniel 11:39 See Chapter 10.).

The Apostle Paul spoke of the beast antichrist as the *apostasy* and the *lawless one*. “Let no one in any way deceive you, for *it will not come* unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and

exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. Then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; *that is*, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved.” 2Thessalonians 2:3,4,8-10

During his reign (most likely after Israel has been invaded), the beast antichrist will sit in the Jewish temple and blaspheme God. “There was given to him [beast antichrist] a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies... [And] he opened his mouth in blaspheme against God” Revelation 13:5,6 (Daniel 7:25, Daniel 8:11). The prophet Isaiah provides more insight as to the intentions of the beast antichrist. “But you [Satan and the beast antichrist] said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north. ‘I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.’” Isaiah 14:13,14

Jesus has warned the Jews and also His followers to flee the city when the beast antichrist is in the temple. “Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place... Whoever is on the housetop must not go down to get the things out that are in his house. Whoever is in the field must not turn back to get his cloak” Matthew 24:15,17,18.

The question has been asked, “Where should a person go?” In verse 16, Jesus said to His faithful followers in Judea, to flee to the mountains, but for His followers around the world, His words direct them to do whatever is possible to flee; knowing the opportunity to be a witness will be great (Daniel 11:33). During the WW2 holocaust, most of the people who did not flee were rounded up and died, but of those who ran, many lived. In the book of Isaiah God says to His faithful people to hide a little while until the indignation runs its course (Isaiah 26:20).

When he stands in the holy place, the beast antichrist is the abomination of desolation (like a title God has given him). About 3.5 years later the actual abomination of desolation (Satan’s wrath—the 10-day great tribulation) will occur when man attempts to annihilate mankind (Matthew 24:21,22). Just as Jonah was vomited upon the shore, the *beast antichrist* will be the cause, like vomit, for the great tribulation (Jonah 2:10; Revelation 2:10). During the last 10 days of the 40 days, like Daniel and his friends, the followers of Jesus will feed upon the Word of God (Daniel 1:10-12 See Chapter 9.).

In Psalm 10:7 we learn: “His mouth [the beast antichrist] is full of curses and deceit and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and wickedness.” Also through the prophet Ezekiel, God describes the beast antichrist as profaning “your sanctuaries,” meaning since he will be an apostate Jew who enters the manmade temple or synagogues, or anything that God

has created, he will profane them. "...I [God] cast you [Satan] to the ground; I put you before kings [in the body of the beast antichrist], that they may see you. By the multitude of your iniquities [both Satan and the beast antichrist], in the unrighteousness of your trade you profaned your sanctuaries" Ezekiel 28:17,18.

Daniel reveals the beast antichrist "...will magnify *himself* in his heart... he will even oppose the Prince of princes [Jesus]" Daniel 8:25. "[He] will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods... He will show no regard for the gods [false gods, Jeremiah 1:16] of his fathers... nor will he show regard for any *other* god; for he will magnify himself above *them* all." Daniel 11:36,37

Remember, the beast antichrist will be appointed (not elected) and will likely originate from a nation(s) having great military power used to support him and his decrees. "Report *it* to the nations, now! Proclaim over Jerusalem, 'Besiegers come from a far country, and lift their voices against the cities of Judah [In this case, Judah represents the cities wherever faithful unenlightened Jews and the followers of Jesus live]" Jeremiah 4:16.

Though he will cause people great harm and death by war, pestilence, and food shortages at a point near the end his own skin will be diseased by Satan, the firstborn of death (Job 18:13). David's prophecy reveals the ultimate fate of the beast and false prophet, which is confirmed in the book of Revelation. "Let death come deceitfully upon them [beast and false prophet]; let them go down alive to Sheol [hell], for evil is in their dwelling, in their midst" Psalm 55:15. "And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet...these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone." Revelation 19:20 Not only will he be thrown immediately into the lake of fire, but for eternity he will be alone gnashing his teeth, separated from all others in hell (Isaiah 14:19,20).

In the book of Micah 5:1 is the prophecy of the great day of wrath when the army of Jesus returns to smite the judge of Israel on the cheek. The very next verse, Micah 5:2, is the prophecy of Jesus' birth in Bethlehem. The prophecies in both Micah 5:1,2 and Genesis 49:16,17 were written in reverse order. Jesus' birth and crucifixion were announced *after* the prophecies of beast and the great day of wrath. Truly, God has told us the end from the beginning.

Be alert, as Jesus has commanded. Prepare ahead of time. Know the prophetic signs. Keep vigil. Make the most of your time living holy lives (Ephesians 5:16). Live everyday praising the LORD as though it is your last day; nevertheless, plan as though you will live to be more than a hundred years old. Be gentle with children, especially with such things as revealed through the difficult realities of prophecy. Hug them close so they know they are loved.

The False Prophet

During the final years of the transgression, there is another man to whom God has given the title of the *false prophet*. “And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan] and out of the mouth of the beast [antichrist] and out of the mouth of the false prophet [Satan’s trinity]” Revelation 16:13. The false prophet will form an alliance with the beast antichrist, and all three will travel the path of destruction. Like the descriptions for beast antichrist there are verses in the following paragraphs that provide insight so that people might discern who that man will be (is?).

The Apostle John describes the false prophet: “Then I saw another beast [the false prophet] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon [Satan]” Revelation 13:11. The *two horns like a lamb* most likely means he knows about Jesus and may have even professed his belief at one time; but like the beast antichrist, the false prophet will be a mouthpiece for Satan (sin/lies).

God has revealed the false prophet will be a descendant of Ishmael. The LORD told Abraham he would have a descendant; however, years passed and Sarai (Sarah) remained barren so she arranged that her handmaid Hagar would conceive through Abram (Abraham). “Now Sarai, Abram’s wife had borne him no *children*, and she had an Egyptian maid whose name was Hagar. So Sarai said to Abram, “Now behold, the LORD has prevented me from bearing *children*. Please go in to my maid; perhaps I will obtain children through her.” And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.” Genesis 16:1,2

Then Hagar fled her mistress, because Sarai had treated Hagar harshly (Genesis 16:6). While alone in the wilderness by a wellspring (v.7), the Lord found and spoke with her. The angel of God, who is with God, namely Jesus (v.13), announces to Hagar that she will have a son. She was to call him Ishmael, and he would become 12 nations (v.15). “Moreover, the angel of the LORD said to her, ‘I will greatly multiply your descendants so that they will be too many to count. He [meaning Ishmael and his descendants] will be a wild donkey of a man, his hand will be against everyone, and everyone’s hand will be against him; and he will live east of his brothers [meaning Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob’s descendants]”” Genesis 16:10,12. Ishmael became an archer and settled in the land of Paran (northeastern Sinai Peninsula). It was there Hagar (his mother) took a wife for him from Egypt (Genesis 21:20,21).

There are several words in Genesis 16:12, as well as other prophetic verses working in unison that indicate a descendant of Ishmael will become the false prophet. The concept of a *wild donkey* means he is unable to be bridled, meaning he will use the power of words. Not able to be bridled also describes the false prophet through the description of the Leviathan (Job 41:13,14). Also, the words “...everyone’s hand will be against him...” describes the days during the reign of the false prophet. In order to maintain the battle from many directions he will have to

assemble a very powerful military force. Like the beast antichrist, his god will be the god of military strength. Through him he will cause massive death and destruction. “He exercises all the authority of the first beast [antichrist] in his presence” Revelation 13:12. “But instead he will honor a god of fortresses... he will honor *him* [his god] with gold, silver, costly stones and treasures [booty and spoils of war]... he will go forth with great wrath to destroy and annihilate many” Daniel 11:38,44.

The false prophet and people like him will murder and cause much death. “They slay the widow and the stranger and murder the orphans” Psalm 94:6. Some of his military strength may be through alliances with other nations, making the combination of military strength unparalleled in mankind’s history. During the last year or so before the great day of wrath, troops from many nations will gather forming a huge military assembly in the land of the Middle East (Revelation 16:14). “But rumors from the East and from the North will disturb him [the beast antichrist and false prophet], and he will go forth with great wrath to destroy and annihilate many” Daniel 11:44; “[So] that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east” Revelation 16:12.

Only the Son of God will destroy him (Revelation 19:20). In Genesis 16:12 the word *east* also has two meanings. The first is literal: meaning many of Ishmael’s descendants *will* live east of Israel, “... east of his brothers.” The second meaning (rather than a compass direction) refers to nations who worship false god(s), also metaphorically represented as east winds and arid lands (Ezekiel 17:10; Jonah 4:8). There are a few verses in Scripture that use the symbols of dry or parched land to describe people worshipping false gods (Isaiah 5:24; Psalm 68:6).

There are two prophetic verses connecting a descendant of Ishmael (Genesis 16:12) with the false prophet in the book of Job, with regard to being a wild donkey. In Job 11, the false prophet is described as being a wild intelligent donkey, meaning he will be educated and articulate. “An idiot will become intelligent when the foal [descendant] of a wild donkey is born a man” Job 11:12.

The second prophecy is about the swiftness of the wild donkey. “Who sent out the wild donkey free? And who loosed the bonds of the swift donkey, to whom I gave the wilderness for a home and the salt land for his dwelling place? He scorns the tumult of the city, the shoutings of the driver [symbolically representing the witnesses of Jesus] he does not hear. He explores the mountains for his pasture and searches after every green thing” Job 39:5-8. The concept of “every green thing” (v.8) may mean that God revealed today’s environmental push for going green but the likely prophetic meaning is that the wild donkey false prophet will search for the followers of Jesus (green with life eternal), not to preserve, but to cause them distress and harm.

The prophecy in Job 39:5, emphasizes being *swift* representing the false prophet will use weapons of war to bring swift disaster upon people. Also, in Job 39: 27, 30 there is a

symbolic eagle representing military machinery having great power to murder. The young eaglets in the nest (representing the world) stand for the military troops of young people murdering indiscriminately. “Is it at your command that the eagle mounts up and makes his nest on high? His young ones also suck up blood; and where the slain are, there is he.”

The false prophet will demonstrate signs and false wonders (probably through weapons of war), even calling fire to come down from the sky (Revelation 13:13). Do not misunderstand. The word *wonders* does not mean exciting or thrilling, but it means terrible and mighty acts causing much destruction. In the book of Jeremiah, Chapters 40 and 41, there is a complex prophetic parable of history about a man whose name was *Ishmael*. The historic account reveals this Ishmael was wicked and murdered Jews, Gentiles (non-Jews), women, and children. Simply stated, though the man was a Jew in the historic account, his ruthlessness connects both the characteristics of the beast antichrist and the false prophet in the last days.

Beware! There is another prophecy associated with the false prophet contained within the five verses of Chapter 45 in the book of Jeremiah.

Baruch, the son of Neriah, was a scribe for Jeremiah. Baruch represents the false prophet. In verse 1, God speaks directly and prophetically to Baruch through Jeremiah. “*This is the message which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written down these words in a book at Jeremiah’s dictation...*” Jeremiah 45:1

Then, in verses 2 and 3, God quotes Baruch’s words of woe about having many conflicts, which give him *no rest*. “Thus says the LORD the God of Israel to you, O Baruch: ‘You said, “Ah, woe is me! For the LORD has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning and have found no rest”’” Jeremiah 45:2,3. Notice also, Baruch says, “For the LORD...” meaning he is aware of our Creator God. The fact that Baruch has no rest matches the prophecy of the angel of the LORD (Jesus) gave to Hagar about Ishmael with regard to everyone being against the *wild donkey* of a man (Genesis 16:12). Truly, the man who is the false prophet will have no rest from turmoil, conflicts, and confusion from many different directions. Though he may profess peace his response will be war.

Then, in Jeremiah 45:4, God reveals the prophecy about the great day of wrath. “Thus you [Jeremiah] are to say to him [Baruch], ‘Thus says the LORD, “Behold, what I [God] have built [the earth and the nations] I am about to tear down, and what I have planted I am about to uproot, that is, the whole land [earth].”’

The false prophet *will* not heed God’s warning (though he will have a choice). ““But you, are you seeking great things for yourself? Do not seek *them*; for behold, I am going to bring disaster on all flesh,’ declares the LORD...” Jeremiah 45:5 Notice that the entire earth (all flesh v.5) will be uprooted, providing an insight to the magnitude of God’s wrath.

This is a warning to Baruch and to the world. God warns Baruch not to seek greatness because God is going to bring disaster on all flesh. Just as Judas Iscariot decided 30 pieces of silver was sufficient payment to be thrown into the lake of fire (Matthew 26:15; John 17:12); or just as the people who built the tower of Babel did so to make a name as high as God (Genesis 11:4); the false prophet by his free will, *will* seek his own greatness in order to make a name for himself. His overall demeanor is to make a name for himself.

From the time of this prophecy, the name of *Baruch* disappears from Scripture, which parallels the prophecy that the false prophet will be taken alive and thrown into the lake of fire, never to be seen again on earth (Revelation 19:20).

In the book of Revelation, Jesus has warned all people, *especially* those who have believed in Him, about making a *name*. "...I know your deeds [all people who have heard the message of Jesus], that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God. So remember what you have received and heard; and keep *it*, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you" Revelation 3:1-3.

On the other hand, having a famous name or being rich is not sin; there are many accounts of famous and rich people in the Bible, such as Job and King David; though some greatly sinned, they returned and repented. But the concept of someone *desiring* to be famous is sin and an abomination (1Samuel 18:8; Galatians 6:3).

African Roots

God has revealed that the false prophet will also have African roots originally from the ancient nation of Cush. The question is how it's possible for him to be a descendant of Ishmael with African roots?

Pharaoh had given to Abraham (Abram) and Sarah (Sarai) several servants and animals (Genesis 12:16). From among those servants Hagar became Sarah's (Sarai's) maid (Genesis 16:1). Hagar would have been a descendant of Ham (Noah's son), who originally populated Africa. We know this to be true through the account of the last plague of God in Egypt written in the psalm. "And smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the first *issue* of their virility in the tents of Ham" Psalm 78:51. Ham had a son by the name of Cush. "The sons of Ham *were* Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan" Genesis 10:6.

Theologians have determined the brothers of Cush settled the land of Israel and the land of Egypt; but Cush established the ancient kingdom named after him, which was located south of Egypt, in the present African nations of Sudan, Eriteria, Ethiopia, and perhaps Somalia, Kenya, and Uganda.

Here is the prophecy that connects Ishmael, Africa, and the false prophet with the last days:

There are only 7 verses in Chapter 18 of the book of Isaiah. Important to remember is that Isaiah's prophecy was written as a warning not only to God's faithful people, but also to everyone who might believe in God's Word. The prophecy involves an oppressive nation that was populated in part by the descendants of the ancient nation of Cush. Verse 3 cements the prophecy to the *last days*. Verses 4-5 reveal the time of year will be the fall harvest in Jerusalem when verse 3 occurs. Verse 6 declares to the birds and beasts of the field that God will provide them with a feast. Then in verse 7 God states the survivors will offer to Him gifts of homage. Verses 1 and 2 provide prophetic and historic information, meaning when they were first written, they were prophetic; but today the prophecy has likely been fulfilled. "Alas, oh land of whirring wings [originally thought to be locusts, but perhaps prophetically referring to aircraft] which lies beyond the rivers of Cush, which [Cush] sends envoys by the sea, even in papyrus vessels on the surface of the waters. Go, swift messengers [descendants of Cush], to a nation tall and smooth, to a people feared far and wide, a powerful and oppressive nation whose land the rivers divide" Isaiah 18:1,2.

The fact that the descendants from Ham and Cush traveled by envoys *beyond the rivers of Cush...via* the sea means that the descendants helped populate other lands, one of which would become a *powerful and oppressive* nation. The word oppressive means the person or nation does not live according to the definition of God's justice and righteousness, but rules the people through the power of laws and corruption, as with a fist. (See Isaiah 1:16,17; Jeremiah 7:4-8; and Isaiah 10:32. Nob is referring to a holy city, i.e. Mount Zion.)

According to God, any organization or nation remaining silent or making a statement, that follows an agenda to minimize Israel as a sovereign nation or even eradicate Israel (rather than to proclaim truth for Israel's benefit) aligns with those who hate Israel is oppressive. God clearly states He will curse the one who curses Abraham (Genesis 12:3). In the eyes of mankind's Creator, the common desire for the failure of Israel aligns them together as one *person* (nation/beast) cursing Abraham. The false prophet, a descendant of both Cush and Ishmael, will be a key person within that oppressive nation/beast.

The fact that *rivers divide* the powerful and oppressive nation is a distinguishing geographic characteristic. Today, there are several nations with major rivers dividing the land also having the availability of extraordinary military strength.

Verse 3 depicts the great day of wrath. "All you inhabitants of the world and dwellers on earth, as soon as a standard is raised on the mountains, you will see *it*, and as soon as the trumpet is blown you will hear *it*" Isaiah 18:3. The raised standard on the mountains is specifically referring to Jesus (God's glory) immediately preceding and including the great day of wrath, as explained in Chapter 21. God through Isaiah is forewarning the

entire world of the events when the standard will be raised (Isaiah 27:13; Matthew 24:31).

Then in verses 4, 5, and 6, God prophetically warns the world that the springs of sour grapes will be cut off and crushed on the day of wrath (Revelation 14:18-20; Jeremiah 25:30,31). Verse 7 clearly states that people from that once oppressive nation will humbly offer gifts of service to the LORD in Jerusalem.

In reference to the verses of Isaiah 18:1, 2 above, there is a span of years between the time when the envoys arrived in the land and the time when the nation becomes powerful.

Isaiah 9:6 is another example when an entire prophetic statement is divided by three spans of time in one sentence. The difficulty is for people to recognize that a prophecy will be fulfilled in segments which are separated by many years.

In Isaiah 9:6, the first span “...a child [Jesus] will be born to us, a son... Wonderful Counselor...” occurred over 500 years after the prophecy was written at the birth of Jesus (Matthew 2:1).

The second span is now 2,000 years in length beginning with the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus and will continue until the great day of the wrath of the LORD.

Then the third span will occur when all the nations on earth worship Jesus, King of kings, “...and the government will rest on His shoulders... Mighty God... Prince of peace.” It will continue for more than 1,000 years, even beyond the Day of Judgment, until the bride of Christ sees her “...Eternal Father.” Amen.

False Prophets

The times today are quickly changing. Some false prophets will originate from international leaders speaking in Jerusalem, perhaps even from within the Jewish temple. Their very presence will profane God’s holy ground. “Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets, ‘Behold... for from the prophets of Jerusalem pollution [spiritual evil] has gone forth into all the land’” Jeremiah 23:15 (Matthew 24:15,16,23).

Many of those prophets, though they speak of peace, will progressively lead the entire world into the terrible last days. Some of the false prophets will be given the title of *Messiah* or *Christ* by others (Matthew 24:22). The fact that those false messiahs will not publicly deny their image will be an affirmation that they believe they have been anointed as the supreme authority, the *Christ*.

“For the vision is yet for the appointed time; it hastens toward the goal and it will not fail. Though it tarries, wait for it; for it will certainly come, it will not delay. Behold, as for the proud one [the beast antichrist, but also any unbelieving person], his soul is not right within him; but the righteous will live by his faith. Furthermore, wine betrays the haughty man, so that he does not stay at home. He [the beast antichrist] enlarges his appetite like Sheol [hell], and he is like death, never satisfied. He also gathers to himself all nations and collects to himself all peoples [the great tribulation].” Habakkuk 2:3-5

During the last days, people (including many so-called believers in Jesus) will search for the words of the false prophets, trying to determine what is true. Jesus said, “For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will mislead many. Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many” Matthew 24:5,11. Rather than to learn God’s Word, most people today readily believe the words of worldly men in their effort to learn the future, proving the Word of God to be true (2Timothy 4:3,4).

Further complicating the problem of not knowing is that reading, or even having, the Bible may be prohibited. “The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests [leaders and judges] rule on their *own* authority; and My people love it so! But what will you do at the end of it?” [Referring to the great day of God’s wrath] Jeremiah 5:31 Truly multitudes of people (billions) eagerly listen to modern-day false prophets and put their trust in them; once again proving the Word of God to be true.

“I [God] have heard what the prophets have said who prophesy falsely in My name, saying, ‘I had a dream, I had a dream!’ ... Is there *anything* in the hearts of the prophets who prophesy falsehood... who intend to make My people forget My name by their dreams which they relate to one another” Jeremiah 23:25-27 (Jeremiah 17:5). Many false prophets, who have no knowledge of the Spirit concept of Scripture, will quote Scripture making it a *tool* for the construction and maintenance of their political agendas. Many, many people, uneducated in the Scriptures, will be led astray. God has clearly warned people not to go along with the masses (Exodus 23:2).

National public surveys (polls) can be a good thing when they reveal the thoughts of people about products and the product’s performance. On the other hand, information gathered from people not living holy lives according to their Maker, and or from people who are not educated in the Word of God, about policies and procedures that are contrary to God, for the purpose of politicians to make policies and judgments is very dangerous and ominous. In this case, the blind will lead the blind and both will fall into the pit (Matthew 15:14; 2Timothy 3:7).

People Persons

Reading about the beast antichrist and the false prophet, a person may have a mental picture of them as though they will be two huge grotesque monsters; but there is enough information in the Scripture to give a more realistic view. The beast antichrist and the false prophet will be like Absalom winning the hearts of the many people (2Samuel 14:25; 2Samuel 15:6). The reason why they will be so successful in leading the world astray is because they will be *people persons*.

They will have the *right words* people desire to hear, even if there is no possible way to prove what they say is true or expect their words to occur. Jesus said they will be like wolves in sheep’s clothing; and through the promise of their smooth message, most people will blindly trust their words (Matthew 7:15; Daniel 11:32). “[For] false Christs and false prophets will

arise, and will show signs and wonders, in order to lead astray, if possible, the elect [God's faithful]. "But take heed; behold, I [Jesus] have told you everything in advance" Mark 13:22,23.

With the use of today's television and the support of the people operating the electronic and printed media, the beast antichrist and the false prophet will become icons (gods); but they both will have a heart of stone, meaning they will be cold and fully against God, Jesus, Israel, the followers of Jesus, and the Holy Scripture. "His heart is as hard as a stone" Job 41:24, is about the leviathan (a monster like a huge alligator or crocodile) representing the beast and the false prophet. Read verse 25. Notice the people are bewildered by the crashing, meaning the sounds and devastation of war.

In order for a person to be able to discern *right* from *wrong*, the *right* must first be taught so that when the counterfeit appears, the *wrong* will be recognized. Knowing prophecies enables a person to compare the words and actions of the false prophets and antichrists. Doing so gives the person more time to plan, protect, prepare, praise, pray, and proclaim in the name of Jesus.

Here are two examples to illustrate the benefit of knowing prophecy and being able to discern the counterfeit. They are as follows: *The Perfect vs. the Counterfeit* and *Babylon the great*.

The Perfect vs. the Counterfeit

A prophetic example is given first about Jesus, and then a contrasting counterfeit example is given about beast antichrist and the false prophet.

Jesus, with peace in His heart, rode on the colt of a donkey (the symbol for peace) on the way into Jerusalem, fulfilling prophecy. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout *in triumph*, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king [Jesus] is coming to you; He is just and endowed with salvation, humble, and mounted on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a donkey" Zechariah 9:9 (Psalm 2:6,7; Isaiah 9:6).

The fulfillment of Zechariah's prophecy is recorded in the book of Matthew: "and [they] brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their coats on them; and He [Jesus] sat on the coats. When He had entered Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, "Who is this?" And the crowds were saying, "This is the prophet Jesus" Matthew 21:7,10,11 [John 12:14].

The following is prophecy for the peace of Israel through her Messiah: "For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us... Prince of Peace" Isaiah 9:6. Jesus fulfills Isaiah's prophecy in v.6 through the Holy Spirit dwelling within the believer: "Peace I [Jesus] leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful" John 14:27.

Isaiah's prophecy for peace on earth is still in the future: "There will be no end to the increase of *His* [Jesus'] government or of peace, on the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness from

then on and forevermore. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will accomplish this” Isaiah 9:7. The fulfillment of this prophecy will begin immediately following the great day of wrath.

Here is the prophecy for the counterfeit. In contrast to Jesus entering Jerusalem and giving true peace to His followers, the beast antichrist will ride into Jerusalem on a symbolic *wild donkey* of the false prophet. Both will not know the way of peace, though they will speak of peace.

Through Daniel, God has revealed the prophecy for both the beast antichrist and false prophet: “He will set his face to come with the power of his whole kingdom, bringing with him a proposal of peace which he will put into effect; he [beast antichrist] will also give him [the false prophet] the daughter of women [Israel today] to ruin it. But she [Israel] will not take a stand *for him* or be on his side. [Meaning Jews will reject both the beast antichrist and the false prophet.]” Daniel 11:17. Isaiah further explains the nature of both the beast antichrist and the false prophet: “They do not know the way of peace, and there is no justice in their tracks; they have made their paths crooked, whoever treads on them does not know peace.” Isaiah 59:8

Babylon the great

There will be ten nations (“horns-diadems:” meaning crowns, rulers, national leaders) from the east (probably the Far East) who will give authority to the beast antichrist; but not in a typical manner like signing a pact to give him control over their military (Revelation 17:12,13). Apparently, the beast antichrist will be the cause for the ten nations to become involved in the events of the Middle East; which doesn’t mean they will agree with him. It does mean they will come under the authority and influence of Satan so that they *do* become involved. “...[A] beast... having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns *were* ten diadems, and on his heads *were* blasphemous names” Revelation 13:1 (Revelation 17:5; Habakkuk 2:5).

God has identified these nations (Satan’s puppets) as Babylon the great, which includes the mother of them, namely the city of Jerusalem (Revelation 17:5,7). Like the beast antichrist and false prophet, God has also named them a beast. The adversary (the devil) will be in the beast antichrist when he enters the temple and blasphemes God, and the conflicts originating in Jerusalem will draw those nations in, not in unity but for war (Revelation 17:18; Psalm 2:2; Acts 4:26). “And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world” Revelation 16:13,14. Nevertheless, if the kings of the earth were to read these words, they would not believe them to be true; but God’s Word will be vindicated (Lamentations 4:12; Ezekiel 36:23).

Those nations will engage in war for the purpose of ideology, worldly wealth, and false promises (many of the people within

those nations believing they will earn the right to heaven). “Behold, all of them are false; their works are worthless, their molten images are wind and emptiness” Isaiah 41:29. “But the rest of it [wood] he makes into a god, his graven image. He falls down before it and worships; he also prays to it and says, “Deliver me, for you are my god” Isaiah 44:17 (Read Isaiah 57:13.).

“Their webs will not become clothing, nor will they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and an act of violence is in their hands” Isaiah 59:6.

The Apostle John saw those nations as symbols of animals; perhaps the symbols help identify some of those nations: “And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon [Satan] gave him his power and his throne and great authority”.

During the final year or so, at least 11 unrighteous nations will gather their troops into the region of the Middle East. “For I [God] know their works and their thoughts; the time is coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My glory” Isaiah 66:18.

Just as a boy can lead a huge ox to the slaughter holding a cord tied to a ring through its nose, the nations will be gathered together for the war against God Almighty (Revelation 17:10-13; Proverbs 7:22). “Because of your raging against Me and because your arrogance has come up to My ears, therefore I will put My hook in your nose and my bridle in your lips and I will turn you back by the way you came [the destroyers will be destroyed]” Isaiah 37:29.

Chapter 17

Events of the Beast and False Prophet

Rather than the words of the false prophets of the devil, listen with all your heart to the biblical prophets! Listen! “Thus says the LORD of hosts, ‘Let your [faithful people] hands be strong, you who are listening in these days to these words from the mouth of the prophets... of the house of the LORD... there was no peace because of his enemies [for Israel, the world, and the faithful peoples’], and I [God] set all [unsaved] men one against another.’” Zechariah 8:9,10

Please understand, of all humanity who have ever lived or will ever live, a segment of humanity will experience the *appointed time* of about 3 years and almost 9 months (1,343 days) of great difficulty. If a meter stick represented 10,000 years of humanity up to the Day of Judgment, then *one-half* of the width of the printed line at the 900mm mark would represent those 1,343 days.

Just as God gave permission to Satan to inflict Job (and Jesus, Luke 4:13), God has purposed for Satan to inflict the leaders and nations so that all men will be against one another, in order to purge and/or refine the people who remain faithful to God the Almighty (Daniel 11:35; Jeremiah 23:5,6).

Pilate, by his own free will, caved into the crowd’s demands to crucify Jesus. Through his example know that huge forces of evil will drive the beast antichrist, false prophet, and the leaders of nations to make decisions, by their free will, that plummets the world into the 40-day tribulation period (Matthew 27:22-24).

Acts of the beast antichrist and false prophet

In the verses of Jeremiah 2:21-28, God has provided a parable describing Israel’s turning away from God and going after foreign gods (v.21). Israel is likened to a camel, a symbol of power and war (v.23). In verse 24 of Jeremiah 2, Israel is a symbol of a wild donkey, which is another prophetic evidence for the alliance of the beast antichrist (a Jew) and the false prophet (a wild donkey). For more insight with regard to the use of camels as a symbol for war, read the verses in Judges 6:5 and Judges 7:12.

Jeremiah also prophetically announced the *day of trouble* (sometimes referred to Jacob’s trouble; Jeremiah 30:7). In general the term *day of trouble* refers to the last days, but specifically meaning the great tribulation. In verse 27, God says that day of trouble will turn Israel back to Him and Jews will call out to Him to arise and save them. Also read Nahum 1:7. Then Jeremiah prophesies against Judah in Jeremiah 2:28, which represents so-called people claiming Jesus as their Savior, though they have diluted the Word of God to their own preferences.

The prophet Daniel wrote that both the beast antichrist and the false prophet will speak for Satan. “As for both kings [leaders], their hearts will be *intent* on evil, and they will speak lies to each other at the same table; but it will not succeed, for the end is still *to come* at the appointed time.” Daniel 11:27 The prophetic words “*they will speak lies to each other*” has two concepts. The first means they will lie to each other because there is no truth in them. The code both follow is *the end justifies the means*. The second part is that they will be co-conspirators, knowingly speaking lies for the purpose of deceiving other people of which the Scripture clearly supports (2Thessalonians 2:3; Revelation 12:9; Revelation 13:14).

There are several prophecies stating that Satan will lie through the beast antichrist and the false prophet in order to deceive all peoples, especially those of the faith (Matthew 24:10). “And through his shrewdness he will cause deceit to succeed by his influence...” Daniel 8:25 “For behold, I [God] am going to raise up a shepherd [the Jew-beast antichrist] in the land who will not care for the perishing, seek the scattered, heal the broken, or sustain the one standing...” Zechariah 11:16 “But, “Ah, Lord GOD!” I said, “Look, the [false] prophets are telling them, ‘You will not see the sword nor will you have famine, but I will give you lasting peace in this place.’” Jeremiah 14:13 “They have healed the brokenness of My people superficially, saying, ‘Peace, peace,’ but there is no peace.” Jeremiah 6:14 “Then I said, “Ah, Lord GOD! Surely You have utterly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying [through the beast antichrist, the false prophet, and other deceivers], ‘You will have peace’; [when] a sword touches the throat” Jeremiah 4:10.

After the beast antichrist and the false prophet have begun their reign, an image of the beast antichrist will be constructed. One of the characteristics of the image is that it will speak. The image of the beast will be some kind of picture or other likeness. The false prophet will command the world to worship the image and to enforce the command. “...And he [the false prophet] makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast [antichrist], whose fatal wound was healed... telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life. And it [authority] was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed” Revelation 13:12,14,15. Perhaps coins will also be struck or money printed with his image on a monetary standard, such as the time when Rome ruled many nations (Matthew 22:20,21).

The false prophet probably will not say, “Fall down and worship” (Daniel 3:10,11). It’s more likely that he will demand allegiance, because a person giving his allegiance to the beast antichrist is a form of worship and paying homage.

Already, the population of the world is increasing by about one billion people every ten or eleven years; and most either worship foreign gods or do not freely worship any god, and many have even less freedom to worship their Creator God.

There *will* come a time, for billions of people, when events of the last days unfold and the time for people to escape will be lost, like a bird caught in a snare (Psalm 106:36; Proverbs 7:23).

The prophecies are numerous. “Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaks deceit; with his mouth one speaks peace to his neighbor, but inwardly he sets an ambush for him.” Jeremiah 9:8 “*We* waited for peace, but no good *came*; for a time of healing, but behold, terror!” Jeremiah 8:15 “All the men allied with you [Israel] will send you forth to the border [scatter the Jews], and the men at peace with you will deceive you and overpower you. *They who eat* your bread will set an ambush for you” Obadiah 7. Not only will Israel be deceived, but also the “...whole world” Revelation 12:9.

The verses from the prophet Isaiah originally applied to the ancient king of Assyria, but they prophetically apply to the mindset of the beast antichrist, the false prophet, and all arrogant people in the last days. “For he [the beast antichrist, but also all arrogant people] has said, ‘By the power of my hand and by my wisdom I did *this*, for I have understanding; and I removed the boundaries of the peoples and plundered their treasures, and like a mighty man I brought down *their* inhabitants, and my hand reached to the riches of the peoples like a nest, and as one gathers abandoned eggs, I gathered all the earth; and there was not one that flapped its wing or opened *its* beak or chirped”” Isaiah 10:13,14. The key words, *I gathered all the earth*, reveal that Isaiah’s prophecy about the beast antichrist is still in the future.

Briefly mentioned in the previous chapter is Moses’ prophecy about the lion’s whelp, representing the beast antichrist “Of Dan he said, Dan is a lion’s whelp, that leaps from Bashan” Deuteronomy 33:22. The word *whelp* (a lion cub) means the beast antichrist will be vicious having no respect for human life. David describes the beast antichrist as a lion lurking in hiding places. “He [the lion beast antichrist] sits in the lurking places of the villages; in the hiding places he kills the innocent; his eyes stealthily watch for the unfortunate. He lurks in a hiding place as a lion in his lair; he lurks to catch the afflicted; he catches the afflicted when he draws him into his net. He crouches, he bows down, and the unfortunate fall by his mighty ones [armies]. He says to himself, “God has forgotten; He has hidden His face; He will never see it” Psalm 10:8-11.

There is a connection between Moses’ prophecy of the lion’s whelp and Jeremiah’s prophecy that military will leap from Bashan into Israel. “From Dan [northern Israel] is heard the snorting of his horses [military machines]; at the sound of the neighing of his stallions the whole land quakes [weapons]; for they come and devour the land and its fullness, the city and its inhabitants. For behold, I am sending serpents [people doing Satan’s work] against you [Israel], adders [vipers], for which there is no charm, and they will bite you,” declares the LORD. Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there? Why then has not the health of the daughter of my people [today’s Israel] been restored?” Jeremiah 8:16,17,22. This invasion, which

originally applied to the time of Babylon partially fulfilling the prophecy, also applies to the last days and conveys the image of Israel being overrun within a very short time, even a matter of hours.

According to scholars, ancient Bashan, which includes Gilead, was the land east of the Jordan River, beginning from the Sea of Galilee and going south (from Syria and Jordan today). The reason for the prophetic connection of the lion's whelp and the invasion is because the beast antichrist will be a descendant of the tribe of Dan, and the original allotted land to the tribe is in the north through which the invading armies will come. Though the beast antichrist may not be directly involved with the military's invading Israel, he will most certainly be used as a puppet of chaos according to Moses' prophecy in Deuteronomy 33:22.

Also, within Jeremiah's prophecy are the words *the balm of Gilead* referring to Jesus (Mark 2:17; Luke 4:23). Jesus is the *testimony for salvation* and He brought the testimony of salvation through Himself. He is the Healer of the wound of sin, giving eternal life to those who believe by faith. He is the Holy Rock, the Holy Hill, and the Holy Mountain... *Gilead*. The word Gilead means the *hill of testimony*. The reason why the health of today's Israel has not been restored is due to national disbelief in Jesus, the great Physician (Mark 2:17). Nevertheless, if a person doesn't seek help from a doctor, the likelihood is his condition will worsen, perhaps even be fatal.

After the invasion, and beginning in Israel, Jews will be severely persecuted by nations of peoples who have hated Israel, and also, by the nations of peoples who have historically come to Israel's aid (Zechariah 12:3). “[Ruthless nations of people, Ezekiel 28:7] will devour the flesh of the fat *sheep* [the leadership of Jews] and tear off their hoofs” Zechariah 11:16. “[Therefore], behold, I [God] will gather all your [Israel's] lovers [nations] with whom you took pleasure, even all those whom you loved *and* all those whom you hated. So I will gather them against you from every direction” Ezekiel 16:37. “[These nations] will hate the harlot [Israel / Jerusalem] and will make her desolate and naked” Revelation 17:16.

The hatred against Israel will be like a torrential flood during the final years of the transgression. “[A] great red dragon [beast Satan, Babylon the great] having seven heads [nations] and ten horns [nations]... And the dragon [Satan] stood before the woman [Israel]... And she gave birth to a son, a male *child* [Jesus]... and her child was caught up [resurrected] to God and to His throne. And the serpent [Satan] poured water [hatred and death] like a river out of his mouth after the woman [Israel / Jews], so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood [of wickedness]” Revelation 12:3-5,15.

Both the beast antichrist and the false prophet will cause all the nations (the beast of Babylon the great) to be against the harlot city Jerusalem. “[And] the people of the prince [Satan] who is to come will destroy the city [Jerusalem] and the

sanctuary. And its end *will come* with a flood [multitudes of troops]; even to the end there will be war” Daniel 9:26. “Thus says the LORD: “Behold, waters [of wickedness] are going to rise from the north [invading Israel] and become an overflowing torrent, and overflow the land and all its fullness, the city [Jerusalem] and those who live in it; and the men will cry out, and every inhabitant of the land will wail” Jeremiah 47:2.

Though Jews will eventually be persecuted around the world, God has revealed that some Jews will be helped through the symbolic wings of an eagle. “But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time [3.5 years], from the presence of the serpent” Revelation 12:14.

There are at least three possibilities for the symbolic eagle representing kindness (Matthew 25:35-40). The eagle may represent people arranging a massive rescue by air or ship to save Jews trying to flee Israel. The eagle may also represent Jews already living in lands around the world, being hidden by non-Jews, and or the eagle may represent a single nation where Jews may hide until the indignation is finished (Isaiah 26:20; Isaiah 13:5). Likely all three will occur. Of the 23 verses in Scripture, the eagle mostly represents death caused by sin, but in the book of Jeremiah, there is one verse describing Jesus as an eagle on the great day of wrath; and in the book of Ezekiel the eagle also represents Jesus (Jeremiah 49:22; Ezekiel 17:7,8).

Of Wars and Plagues

Jesus has spoken to all people, with regard to the appointed times. “Take heed, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the *appointed* time [the raising up of His followers and the great day of wrath] will come. *It is* like a man away on a journey, *who* upon leaving his house and putting his slaves in charge, *assigning* to each one his task, also commanded the doorkeeper to stay on the alert. Therefore, be on the alert—for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether in the evening, at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or in the morning— in case he should come suddenly and find you asleep. What I say to you I say to all, ‘Be on the alert!’” Mark 13:33-37

“Walk while you have Light, so that darkness will not overtake you” John 12:35. Please accept there will come a time, probably during the great tribulation, when the work (evangelizing) through the followers of Jesus will stop because of the darkness of evil (John 9:4).

A Prophetic Sequence

Below a list has been provided that parallels the time line given at the beginning of this book and also has more details. Though the following prophecies will eventually come to pass, they are by no means to be received so that the people lose heart, but are provided so that people become strong in their faith,

knowing that the only blessed assurance is in God through Christ Jesus (Revelation 2:7; Colossians 2:2; Hebrews 3:14; Hebrews 10:23).

Except for three major prophecies, the list of events have been arranged to proceed from bad to worse (2Timothy 3:13). Know for certain that they will unfold in close proximity to each other, whether or not the prophecies are revealed in this precise order.

The three events having precise times are: the temple sacrifice will be stopped at the mid-point of the 7 years, the troops will be in place by the 1,290th day following the stopping of the temple sacrifice, and there will be a blessing for the faithful followers of Jesus who have waited for the 1,335th day (Daniel 9:27; Daniel 12:11,12). Committing several prophecies to memory will provide more confidence that God's Word is true when these events appear.

- A major seaport will be leveled in an hour's time. Evidence within the Scripture indicates that this tragedy will not be natural (like an earthquake) and will occur *before* the world economy collapses, perhaps during the first half of the seven years; otherwise, no timeframe is given, meaning this event could occur at any time (Revelation 18:9-19).
- Unknown is the actual beginning of the 7 years, but when the Jews build the temple on Mount Zion, take note.
- Both the Jewish Temple and the accord of peace will be functioning at the same time (Daniel 9:27). Seals 1 and 2 will be broken and the first trumpet will be blown (Revelation 6:2,3; Revelation 8:7).
- Israel will be invaded from the north. The multinational peace force will be of no value (Daniel 9:27; Ezekiel 38:10,11; Zechariah 2:6,7).
- Jews will be persecuted in Israel and then throughout the world (Isaiah 5:5-7; Jeremiah 30:7; Zechariah 13:8).
- The followers of Jesus will raise their voices proclaiming Jesus, giving hope to many. In the very last days, many people will accept Jesus as their Savior (Daniel 11:33). The world will attempt to silence the testimony of the followers of Jesus (Luke 23:23).
- No rain will fall in Israel and perhaps in all the Middle East. There will be much unrest (Matthew 24:6,7). The 3rd and 4th seals are broken (Revelation 6:5-8).
- The Jewish temple sacrifice will be stopped, marking the mid-point of the seven years. Starting from this day, the followers of Jesus would be wise to count the days towards the 1,335th day (Daniel 9:27; Daniel 11:31; Daniel 12:12).
- Many nations will align against Israel (Ezekiel 16:37). This prophecy is already occurring.

- The beast antichrist (the apostate or the apostasy) will blaspheme God from the Jewish temple (Revelation 13:6; Daniel 8:11; Micah 2:4; 2Thessalonians 2:3,4).
- The universal security identification code (the mark of the beast) will be required (Revelation 13:16,17). DO NOT TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST! Please understand this identification system can occur presently at any time and does not have to follow this process.
- Wars will increase in the Middle East, and along the northern nations of Africa. This prophecy was already fulfilled through Nebuchadnezzar, but additional prophecies indicate it will be repeated during the last days (Ezekiel 30:5; Daniel 11:42,43).
- The justice and righteousness of mankind's Creator will be greatly perverted (Habakkuk 1:4).
- For about three and a half years, there will be an agricultural famine in the Middle East. Famines will also occur in other regions of the world (Isaiah 51:19; Ezekiel 5:11,12; Revelation 11:6).
- At the same time there will be a great spiritual famine for hearing the Word of God (Amos 8:11).
- Persecution of Jews will greatly increase (Psalm 106:41; Revelation 12:4).
- (*200 days) An act of war will cause a third of a sea's creatures to die and a third of the ships to be destroyed. Trumpet 2 will sound (Revelation 8:8,9). Note: *The asterisk means the number of days is estimated starting from the day the temple sacrifice is stopped.
- Then persecution of the followers of Jesus will greatly increase in many nations (John 16:2; Revelation 12:17).
- (*300 days). The 3rd trumpet will sound causing the water to become poisonous; many people will die (Revelation 8:10,11).
- (*350 days) There are seven bowls of the plagues of God that will be poured upon His enemies. The first six will occur over a period of about two and a half years. The followers of Jesus will be immune to God's plagues (Isaiah 49:10). The first bowl will cause malignant sores to form on the people having the mark of the beast (Revelation 15:1; Revelation 16:2).
- (*500 days) God's second bowl will cause everything in a sea to die. Scripture does not reveal the name of the sea (Revelation 16:3).
- (*550 days) The third bowl-plague will cause rivers to turn to blood (Revelation 16:4-6).
- (*600 days) War will rage in a region of land. The 4th trumpet will have sounded (Revelation 8:12). One-third of the sun, moon, and stars will be darkened. An example would be like the days in Iraq when the oil wellheads were destroyed in the 1990's.

- Food will become very scarce. In some regions, a great sum of money will be needed to buy bread (Revelation 6:6). A denarius is approximately equal to a day's wages for a military person.
- War, famine, and pestilence will cause many deaths, and the love people have for others will grow cold; but the followers of Jesus will continue to extend a hand offering God's salvation to anyone who will listen (Matthew 24:10-12; Jeremiah 16:16).
- (*700 days) The fourth bowl-plague will increase the sun's temperature, scorching men with fierce heat. They will blaspheme God because of their pain (Revelation 16:8,9).
- (*750 days) The fifth bowl-plague will cause the kingdom of the beast antichrist great pain. They will gnaw at their tongues and have terrible sores. They will blaspheme God (Revelation 16:10,11).
- (*800 days) God's 6th bowl-plague will cause the Euphrates River to dry in order to prepare the nations of the east to send their troops (Revelation 16:12; Daniel 11:44).
- (*800 to *1,260 days) At about that same time as the 6th bowl, Satan will send out demons (frogs) from the beast antichrist and the false prophet to deceive the leaders of the nations to send troops to the Middle East (Revelation 16:13,14). God is readying them for the great day of wrath and He will have put a hook in their noses to cause them to send troops (Isaiah 37:29; Isaiah 45:20; Joel 3:2).

Some of the troops may walk a few thousand miles before arriving at their final destination. 200 million troops will gather for the war against God and mankind in the area of Israel and the surrounding nations, including Iraq.

- (*1,000 days) This is also the time of the 5th trumpet (Revelation 9:1,4,5,10). God will send a pestilence that will only torment faithless people and likely military people. It will be like the sting of a scorpion, inflicting great pain, but not causing death.
- (*1,260 days to 1,275 days) When the testimony of the two witnesses is finished they will be murdered in Jerusalem, and their bodies will lie on the street (See Chapter 19). Three and a half days later, God will breathe life into their bodies; and they will stand up. The watching world will be terrorized when they see the two come to life, be lifted up into the air, and disappear into a cloud (Revelation 11:7-12).
- About the same time as the two witnesses are raised, the faithful children of God, already in heaven, will be given white robes and will be told to wait a while longer until the rest of the followers of Jesus are raised. The 5th seal is broken (Revelation 6:11).

- Within a few more days, the abomination of desolation will be set up, fulfilling Daniel's prophecy of 1,290 days (Daniel 12:11). This is the time when the 200 million troops will be ready to commence the war against our Creator and mankind (Revelation 9:16). The 6th trumpet will be sounded and four great demons (angels) will be released (Revelation 9:13-15).

According to the evidence of prophecy, the Law, and prophetic parables of history, 53 days will remain before God's 1,000-year peace commences. Though terrible wars and famines will have caused many (perhaps millions) to die during the previous 3 or 4 years, there will be areas of the world that will seem unaffected by the chaos; but during the last 53 days, all nations and peoples will be involved (Isaiah 26:20,21).

- The 1,291st day will begin the 40-day tribulation period (See Chapter 20.). Satan, the beast antichrist, and the false prophet form the trinity of evil, while all the militaries are the devil's puppets. "His [the beast antichrist] power will be mighty, but not by his *own* power, and he will destroy to an extraordinary degree and prosper and perform *his will*; he will destroy mighty men and the holy people... and he will destroy many while *they are* at ease..." Daniel 8:24,25 (Matthew 24:21; Daniel 9:27).

At first, the war may be regional in the area of the Middle East, but it will quickly spread, not only geographically, but also, in wickedness. During those 40 days people will go about destroying people. Around the world the followers of Jesus will remain true to their Creator (Matthew 24:21,22; Revelation 3:5).

At about 30 days into the 40-day tribulation period (the 1,321st day), the world will begin to experience the great tribulation (the abomination of desolation, also known as Satan's wrath), which will involve war in all nations. It will span about 10 days (to the 1,330th day). These are the days of which Jesus warned, saying Satan will cast some into prison for 10 days (Daniel 11:44; Daniel 12:1; Matthew 24:21,22,29; Revelation 2:10).

During the great tribulation, when Jews (and mankind) are about to be annihilated caused by the great tribulation through man's wickedness, God will remember (not that He has forgotten) His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and He alone will destroy His enemies (Isaiah 48:9-11; Leviticus 26:41,42; Zechariah 2:8; Zechariah 12:9; Amos 9:8-11).

- (*1,330 days) Then the 6th seal will be broken and God will shake the heavens (Revelation 6:12,13). Dark clouds will begin to cover the entire earth, preventing the sun, moon, and stars from being seen. The great tribulation will radically decrease in intensity. The nations will shift from fearing the inhumanity of man to that of being terrorized by the power and glory of God,

the Almighty (Matthew 24:29,30; Revelation 6:12; Haggai 2:6; Joel 2:1,2).

- (*1,331th day to the 1,335th day) Sometime between these days, the followers of Jesus alive on earth will be raised up—transfigured. (Daniel 12:12; Psalm 133:3; Luke 21:26-28; Revelation 18:4; John 5:25; Revelation 14:14,15; Hosea 6:2,11—Verse 11, Judah represents the followers of Jesus.)
- (*1,335th day to the 1,341st day) The followers of Jesus will receive a blessing and the inhabitants on earth will experience utter terror caused by the power and glory of God (Isaiah 2:21; Isaiah 24:17). Except for lightning flashing, the darkness will increase so that daytime will be pitch black (Isaiah 60:2 Darkness also refers to evil.).
- (*1,341st day) The appointed time for the great day of wrath has arrived. The 7th seal will be broken and there will be 30 minutes of silence in heaven and on earth (Revelation 8:1). The 7th trumpet will be sounded and all the inhabitants on earth will hear it (Revelation 11:15; Isaiah 27:13). Then the 7th bowl will be poured to finish the wrath of God (Revelation 16:17; Revelation 11:17-19). The actual length of time of the wrath of the LORD will be about an hour. Its effects will last beyond a 1,000 years, until the end of the age and the Judgment.
- (*1,342nd day) This is the day the survivors will stand up and shake off the dust. It will also be the 8th day of the Feast of Booths (Leviticus 23:36).
- (*1,343rd day) From around the world, surviving Jews will begin their pilgrimage back to the land God gave to them. No one will interfere and they will no longer be afraid (Jeremiah 31:7,8; Ezekiel 34:28).

Plainly stated, in every circumstance, mankind's hope and trust is to be placed in their Creator God, through Jesus. When the difficulties (stresses) of this earthly life bear down upon the people, they are to remain steadfast, trusting the LORD and at the same time, taking positive action to encourage others. Truly, Jesus expects His followers not to become despondent, but to become confident in God (2Corinthians 1:9,10; Matthew 11:28).

Chapter 18

God's Two Witnesses

Sometime during the 7 prophetic years there will be two witnesses. Isaiah 40:3,4 and Malachi 4:5 reveal that the two witnesses will be a voice in the wilderness proclaiming the coming of the Messiah. Verses 3 and 4 of the Isaiah passage specifically refer to the final years including the great day of wrath: "A voice is calling, 'Clear the way for the LORD in the wilderness; make smooth in the desert a highway for our God. Let every valley be lifted up, and every mountain and hill be made low; and let the rough ground become a plain, and the rugged terrain a broad valley'" Isaiah 40:3,4.

The appearance of the two witnesses at the international level will most likely occur about the time the Jewish temple sacrifice is stopped (Daniel 9:27). The primary information about God's two witnesses is in the book of Revelation 11:3-12 and in the book of Zechariah. God has named them His two *olive trees* and *lampstands*. "These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth." Revelation 11:4 "Then I [Zechariah] said to him [an angel], "What are these two olive trees... Then he said, "These are the two anointed ones who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth." Zechariah 4:11,14

We know that they will be (are?) followers of Jesus Christ because of the words "When they have finished their testimony... their Lord was crucified" Revelation 11:7,8. Like Moses and Aaron or John the Baptist, God will have approached these two witnesses at an earlier time (Exodus 4:15; Luke 1:15).

We do not know if they will be Jews, but they will wear sackcloth as the Jews have done in perilous times. The sackcloth represents a person in mourning. The sackcloth may also be clothing of poor people; however, they will be rich in the Spirit of God. "And I [God] will grant *authority* to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth" Revelation 11:3. In the same way as John the Baptist, they will be doing the work of the LORD before they become widely known.

Their testimony will be for 1,260 days or three and a half years (Revelation 11:3). Like John the Baptist, the two witnesses will be a testimony for God's Truth, and will confront and confound the beast antichrist. Through the two witnesses, God will initiate plagues in a similar way as He did with Moses, Aaron, and Elijah. "These have the power to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying..." Revelation 11:6

The prophecy stating that no rain will fall during their testimony parallels the years that no rain fell in Elijah's time. "Now Elijah the Tishbite, who was [one] of the settlers of Gilead, said to Ahab, 'As the LORD, the God of Israel lives,

before whom I stand, surely there shall be neither dew nor rain these years, except by my word.’ It happened after a while that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land” 1Kings 17:1,7 (James 5:17).

On a historical note, water has been a precious commodity in the land of Israel for centuries. Even today, all a person has to do is to look at a satellite photo to see the parched land that extends from the upper half of Africa, east through Egypt, the Middle East, across to the land region around the Persian Gulf, and lands farther east.

During the three and a half years, God has revealed He will dry up a sea (maybe the Sea of Galilee or the Dead Sea). “*It is I* who says to the depth of the sea, ‘Be dried up!’ And I will make your rivers dry” Isaiah 44:27. Apparently the drought will also extend into Lebanon and Jordan.

As explained earlier, the ancient area of Bashan ran north and south on the east side of the Sea of Galilee and along the Jordan River. “He rebukes the sea and makes it dry; He dries up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel wither; the blossoms of Lebanon wither” Nahum 1:4. The prophet Isaiah reveals: “The bulrushes by the Nile, by the edge of the Nile and all the sown fields by the Nile will become dry, be driven away, and be no more” Isaiah 19:7. The fact that there will be no rain will cause great stress and unrest for the multitudes of people in the region with regard to the economy and the cost for food (Revelation 6:6).

During those days, God has also clearly said in the book of Amos, there will be a worldwide spiritual famine. “Behold, days are coming,” declares the Lord GOD, “When I will send a famine on the land, not a famine for bread or a thirst for water, but rather for hearing the words of the LORD” Amos 8:11. The nations of the world at that time will be darkened because of their worship of false gods and with their acts of evil, meaning they will think, say, and do things causing evil, being opposite to God’s justice and righteousness (Ecclesiastes 3:16,17).

Like Moses and Aaron commanding the plagues to occur, the two witnesses will “have power over the waters to turn them into blood” Revelation 11:6 (Exodus 7:17). The plagues will torment multitudes, much in the same way as in the days of Egypt with Moses, Aaron, and Pharaoh. The Scripture is quite clear: “...these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth” Revelation 11:10.

Over a period of time the majority of the inhabitants of the world will utterly hate the two witnesses (Psalm 74:10). This is because the world is able only to see (understand) that they are causing the plagues, even though the world cannot explain how they cause them. Though the nations do not realize it, their hatred is actually directed towards their Creator God; nevertheless, even though the two witnesses will cause hardships for many, there is a very positive side to their mission.

God will have caused the worldly news media to carry their message (as a current event) to the masses of people. When the plagues occur, many of the people who could hate them will esteem the two witnesses in the same way as Pharaoh’s people

esteemed Moses. “The LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Furthermore, the man Moses *himself* was greatly esteemed in the land of Egypt, *both* in the sight of Pharaoh’s servants and in the sight of the people.” Exodus 11:3

Of those people living during those days, millions (who have not taken the mark of the beast) will hear the message of salvation, believe the testimony of the two witnesses, and accept Jesus as their Savior. Any attempt to destroy the two witnesses will be futile. No harm will come to them until the end of the assigned number of days. “...[If] anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed...” Revelation 11:5

Just as a person cannot function in the darkness of night in the same way as in the light of day, people who do not worship God through Jesus cannot live holy lives. Through the prophet Isaiah, God warns all of them, saying *woe* to them, meaning they will experience His wrath in the eternal dwelling place of hell. “Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness; who substitute bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter! Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes and clever in their own sight! Woe to those who are heroes in drinking wine and valiant men in mixing strong drink, who justify the wicked for a bribe, and take away the rights of the ones who are in the right!” Isaiah 5:20-23 Because they do not function in the truth of God, the Apostle Paul clearly states, “...being darkened in their understanding, excluded from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart” Ephesians 4:18.

The Two Witnesses Murdered

When the days of their mission draw to a close, they will be murdered. “[The] beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them” Revelation 11:7 (Matthew 14:10).

There are a few indicators the two witnesses will be murdered *before* the 40-day tribulation period leading to the abomination of desolation (Daniel 12:11). One indicator is that the mass communication system of television (or something like television) will still be functioning allowing the world to see their bodies on the street in Jerusalem. “Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations *will* look at their dead bodies... And those who dwell on the earth *will* rejoice over them [their deaths] and celebrate; and they will send gifts to one another” Revelation 11:9,10. Another indicator their murders will occur before the 1,290th day is that people of the nations *will* celebrate and exchange gifts.

Please understand no gifts will be exchanged during the days of the 40-day tribulation period and the process of God’s wrath following (Matthew 24:29,30). Once the 40-day tribulation period begins the greatest human tragedy ever to occur on earth, most certainly the world’s economy will stop (Daniel 12:1 Matthew 24:21). The inhabitants of the world will be more interested in saving their mortal lives and not be concerned about

wealth, exchanging gifts, celebrating, or looking at current events on television.

On the other hand, the greatest moment for the two witnesses will occur *after* they are dead. “But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God came into them... and great fear fell upon those who were watching them [entire nations of people will be watching]” Revelation 11:11. The people who see will be aghast! They won’t believe their eyes when the bodies (perhaps having begun to putrefy; John 11:39) will begin to move. Then, the two witnesses will stand erect (alive), rise off the ground, ascend into the sky, and disappear into a cloud.

Also, there is evidence that they will be raised on the 1,275th day after the temple sacrifice is stopped; which is 15 days before the setup of the abomination of desolation is completed as prophesied by Daniel in Daniel 12:11. If they were raised on the 1,275th day, there would be exactly 60 days until the 1,335th day (Daniel 12:12).

Though God has not stated an actual day for their transfiguration, there is an event of history in the book of Exodus which may give a clue. The account begins on the day the Israelites departed from Rameses (Egypt) and arrived at Mount Sinai 60 days later (Exodus 12:37). Immediately following their first Passover, Israel assembled just outside Rameses and departed on the 15th of the first calendar month (Exodus 12:17,18). After 60 days (to the very day) Israel arrived at the foot of Mount Sinai. This was exactly two months later on the 15th of the 3rd month (Exodus 19:1-3). On that same day of arriving, Moses went up the mountain to speak with God.

Here is the connection: Israel’s leaving Egypt on the 15th day symbolically represents the moment God breathes life into the bodies of the two witnesses. During the time the Israelites walked in the wilderness prior to arriving at Mount Sinai represents the followers of Jesus experiencing the great tribulation before being raised (Matthew 10:23). Prophecy will be fulfilled on the day when God says, “Come out of her, my people... so that you will not... receive of her plagues [meaning the terrifying process leading to and including the great day of the wrath of God].” Revelation 18:4

Revelation 7:9,14 is the prophecy for the day the followers of Jesus are raised. “After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and *all* tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches *were* in their hands... These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

Notice in verse 14, the words specifically state: “come out of the great tribulation...” meaning the people were in (or experienced) the great tribulation in order for them to *come out of the great tribulation*. Please accept it is only possible for the multitudes of God’s people to *come out* (raised, transfigured, caught up) of the great tribulation, because they were in the great

tribulation; which is no different than a person is able to come out of a room because he was in the room.

Sixty days later, when Moses went up the mountain to speak with God, represents the time when all of God's faithful people will be in His presence, the 1,335th day (Daniel 12:12).

Chapter 19

Appointed Times

There are *10 appointed times of the Law that Jews are / were required to observe. Jesus has fulfilled the priestly duties connected with the animal sacrifices and votive offerings of the people for all 10 appointed times; and He has completely fulfilled the prophetic requirements for the first 5 appointed times through His crucifixion and resurrection. *(The Sabbath is counted as one appointed time, but obviously, if each Sabbath day were counted the number would be greater.)

Since Adam and Eve sinned, God has worked to bring man back into fellowship with Him, which is called *reconciliation*. From the beginning, our Creator intended the priesthood and the people of Israel to desire to obey the Law but not to fulfill the prophecy of the Law (Galatians 3:24). He purposed that the Law would be fulfilled through Jesus (Numbers 23:19; Galatians 3:13,14).

Appointed Times

There is a very important concept to understand: there are two sets of *appointed times*. God has set both the appointed times of the Law and the appointed times of prophecy. When both occur at the same time then both will be fulfilled.

During the days Jesus walked with us in flesh, only certain aspects of the appointed times of the Law were fulfilled because they aligned with God's appointed times of prophecy. Several prophecies were quoted by the writers of the New (Second) Testament indicating they made the connection. For the last 4,000 years there are parts of Law that have not aligned with the appointed times of the last days so they continue (Hebrew 8:13); but know for certain, one day in the future they will align.

The *first* 5 appointed times of the Law and several appointed times of prophecy occurred during the days leading up to and including Jesus' crucifixion, resurrection, and the sending of the Holy Spirit. Mary's anointing Him in preparation of His burial is one example and Jesus' triumphal entry into Jerusalem on the colt of a donkey is another (1Samuel 2:35; Zechariah 9:9).

The First 5 Appointed Times

The first 5 appointed times of the Law begin in the 1st month and end in the 3rd month of the Jewish calendar. In real time Jesus fulfilled the first five appointed times of the Law, which are: The Sabbath; the Passover Lamb; Feast of the Unleavened Bread; First Fruits; and the new grain offering, called the Pentecost (also called the Feast of Weeks, Numbers 28:26).

Jesus is the LORD of the Sabbath

There are three significant proofs that established Jesus is the LORD of the Sabbath. The first proof is Jesus said He is the LORD of the Sabbath (Matthew 12:8); and the second is that He was anointed with oil on the Sabbath before the Passover new covenant (John 12:1,3,7). The third proof occurred after Jesus was crucified when His body rested in the tomb from all its labor, completing the prophecy of the Law of the Sabbath (Exodus 20:8-11; John 19:31,40-42). Truly, Jesus had humbled His soul before God (Leviticus 23:3; Leviticus 16:31).

Jesus is the Passover Lamb

The priesthood (Annas and Caiaphas, John 18:12,13) selected the unblemished Lamb of God (sinless Jesus) to be sacrificed (Exodus 12:3,7,11,12). By His own initiative He took our sin (John 10:17,18; Isaiah 53:4,5; 2Corinthians 5:21). To see Jesus on the cross, people looked up (Numbers 21:8,9). His blood was sprinkled and applied to the upright and cross arm of the cross, so that eternal death would pass over any person who would believe in Him and live according to His commandments (John 14:21).

By offering Himself in the order of Melchizedek (*king of righteousness*), Jesus became our only Holy acceptable Lamb and perfect atoning sacrifice to God (mankind's reconciliation) for our sins (Psalm 110:4; Leviticus 22:21; Matthew 26:29; Ephesians 5:2; Hebrews 5:9,10; Romans 5:11). Then, His body was wrapped in linen (Luke 23:53; Leviticus 16:32).

Through His death and resurrection, He is our permanent High Priest and Eternal King (Leviticus 23:5; Exodus 12:6; 1Corinthians 5:7; Hebrews 7:26,27; Revelation 5:6,12).

Jesus is the Bread of the Feast of the Unleavened Bread

Jesus, having no sin, is our Unleavened Bread (Exodus 12:15,19; Leviticus 23:6; Hebrews 4:15; John 6:35). He was not born through the sin of Adam as mankind is (Psalm 51:5). God's Holy Spirit overshadowed Mary. Jesus was begotten, meaning the Word of God became flesh and He was placed within Mary's womb. Though He was tempted in all things throughout His life, He remained pure in thought, word, and deed (without sin). As our unleavened bread, Jesus is the only person who could be pure and also at the same time become sin (cursed to die as men die) on our behalf.

He did not just remove our sin, He took our sin and through His sacrifice made it His own; for as many as believe in Him He gives them the right to be called children of God (John 1:12; 2Corinthians 5:21; Hebrews 4:15; Isaiah 53:5,6; Psalm 38:3,8).

Jesus is the First of the First Fruits

According to the Law, after the Passover Sabbath, a Jew was required to bring the very first ripened grain or fruit to the House of the Lord as an offering. The priest would lift up the grain or fruit above his head and wave it before God (Leviticus 23:10,11).

Jesus is the firstborn of Creation (Colossians 1:15). When the cross was raised up, Jesus was waved before God, suspended between heaven and earth. After His mortal death, His body was in the tomb during the Sabbath following the Passover. Then the next day before dawn, the first day of the week, Jesus completed the prophecy for fourth required appointed time of the offering of the First Fruits through His resurrection (John 20:1,9; Luke 24:5,6; John 20:17).

Because of His resurrection, God's faithful people share in the first fruits of the Spirit, even from the time of Adam and continuing to the time of the *last* Day of Atonement, just before He raises the followers of Jesus (James 1:18). Many of His followers know that He *is* the first of the *first fruits* as they are also the *first fruits* (1Corinthians 15:21-23).

Every time a follower of Jesus mortally dies, he or she is *plucked* as a first fruits grain offering and taken by Jesus to heaven (Matthew 13:8). This is why Jesus said, "...everyone who lives and believes in Me will never die..." John 11:26, and He said, "Today you will be with Me in Paradise" Luke 23:43. Truly, the day a follower of Jesus dies is the very day he or she will see Jesus. Jesus will take him or her as His *first fruit* offering within the temple of God. People faithful to God prior to Jesus' death and resurrection are also in heaven through Jesus because their faith has made them eternally well (Mark 5:34; Mark 10:52).

Jesus and Pentecost—the New Grain Offering

Then 50 days later, starting from the day Jesus was resurrected to the day of Pentecost when Jesus sent His Holy Spirit, the 5th required appointed time of the Law was fulfilled (Leviticus 23:15,16; John 15:26; Acts 2:1,4). Counting from the day Jesus was crucified to the day of Pentecost is a total of 52 days. By fulfilling the first 5 required appointed times of the Law, Jesus brought salvation to both the Jew and non-Jew (Romans 3:29).

The testimonies of the eyewitnesses, giving their lives for the truth of God, coupled with miracles that God performed through them, provide the reinforcing glue that Jesus is the fulfillment for the first 5 appointed times (Colossians 1:17; 1Corinthians 2:4).

The followers of Jesus, who love God through Jesus, have the indwelling of His Holy Spirit, meaning His Holy Spirit actually resides (dwells) within the body/soul of each faithful person who lives for Jesus (John 14:21). They are the new grain offering, meaning they are of the new covenant. No longer do they serve according the duties of the Law, but through God's Spirit they are to live holy lives, for their bodies are holy and the temple home of the Holy Spirit (1Corinthians 3:16; Leviticus 19:2).

Please accept, our bodies and souls are not our own, for we (His faithful people) have been bought for a price, a very costly price (Psalm 49:8; 1Corinthians 6:20; Matthew 20:28).

Nevertheless, all those who say they believe but willfully sin profane God's Holy Spirit as well as their own bodies; and they again separate themselves from God (Isaiah 59:2; 1Corinthians 3:17; Hebrews 2:2,3).

Appointed Times of Prophecy

Here is a very important concept to understand. The appointed times of the Law and the appointed times of prophecy are multiple events that will lead to the establishment of God's 1,000 years of peace on earth.

At the writing of this book, only God knows when those final appointed times of the Law and prophecy of the last years of the transgression will align and begin to unfold. Please accept, with the reestablishment of Israel as a recognized political nation, the revealing of the appointed times of prophecy has quickened.

Just as Jesus has already fulfilled the Law's requirements for sacrifices and votive offerings for all 10 appointed times of the Law, all the appointed times of prophecy *must* also be fulfilled. As long as the appointed times of prophecy and the appointed times of the Law do not occur concurrently the final days are not upon the world.

Gabriel interpreted the vision to Daniel: "He said, "Behold, I am going to let you know what will occur at the final period of the indignation, for *it* pertains to the appointed time of the end" Daniel 8:19; meaning the entire process to finish the transgression is an appointed time.

"For the vision is yet for the appointed time; it hastens toward the goal and it will not fail. Though it tarries, wait for it; for it will certainly come, it will not delay. Behold, as for the proud one [any person not humbling himself before God], his soul is not right within him, but the righteous live by faith" Habakkuk 2:3,4.

"When I [God] select an appointed time [for the great day of wrath], it is I who judge with equity. The earth and all who dwell in it melt; it is I who have firmly set its pillars" Psalm 75:2,3.

When both the false covenant and the temple are functioning the prophetic clock will not likely be able to be delayed as it was for the city of Nineveh. On the day the temple sacrifice is stopped there will be absolutely no turning back. Hundreds of prophecies leading to God's peace will begin to unfold during the remaining 1,343 days; with the required appointed times of the Law and the appointed times of prophecy occurring simultaneously the last 23 days; some of those events have been placed in sequential order on the time line and also listed in Chapter 17.

Satan, knowing there are several appointed times of the Law and appointed times of prophecy, will attempt to disrupt them. By doing so, he will actually help accomplish God's purpose (Revelation 17:17), which is that all people might come to

repentance and be reconciled with Him (2Peter 3:9; 2Corinthians 7:10).

Before the transgression is finished, the beast antichrist will be given political authority over the world; but he will not achieve complete control. "It was also given to him [the beast antichrist]... authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation" Revelation 13:7 (Revelation 13:4). At some point, "...he [the beast antichrist] will intend to make alterations in times and in law" Daniel 7:25. The alterations will likely be through the disregard for the required appointed times of the Law and/or the world's standard calendar.

Whatever alteration in time the beast antichrist will make, know God's appointed time of 1,335 days beginning from the very day the temple sacrifice is stopped is permanently affixed (Daniel 12:11,12). The followers of Jesus should track the 1,335 days. (A printable 2-page time line and calendar, to track the days, is available on the GodMessiah.org website.)

Then, after the great day of wrath the psalmist prophesied to Israel. "You [the LORD] will arise *and* have compassion on Zion; for it is time to be gracious to her, for the appointed time has come" Psalm 102:13.

The Final 5 Appointed Times of the Law

Because Israel as a nation did not believe Jesus is her Messiah during His first appearance, the Law continues for the unenlightened faithful Jew. Not until Israel nationally accepts Jesus as her Messiah Redeemer will the Law for votive (sacred) offerings, like observing the Passover because it is required, become fully obsolete (Hebrews 8:13).

More than this is the fact that had Israel nationally recognized Jesus as Messiah during His first appearance, the prophecies pertaining to His return could not have been fulfilled, which is impossible; and is also another example of mankind's Creator knowing all things (Luke 24:44; Isaiah 44:24; John 16:30; 1Corinthians 2:6-10).

Any person taking offense towards Israel (Jews) for not believing in Jesus does not understand, and commits a major error (Be careful, sin is crouching at your door.). From the beginning Jesus understood Israel (nationally) would not believe in Him (Isaiah 30:15-17); and He clearly understood the things that will occur during those final years of the transgression (Matthew 23:37-39; Luke 19:42-44). This is why Jesus wept so bitterly over Jerusalem; He desires so earnestly to give rest to all people, but the people were / are not willing (Luke 19:41; Isaiah 30:15).

The final 5 appointed times will occur during the 7th month of the Jewish calendar which generally begins sometime in September and continues into October; meaning the transgression will be finished during that time of year. (With regard to the time of year, see the information presented about the nation of Cush in Chapter 16.) This fact is in line with the fact that the followers of Jesus now observe the celebration of

the Resurrection Day of Jesus in either March or April of the year. The months of the Jewish calendar begin with new moons. The final 5 appointed times of the Law will occur during the first 23 days of the 7th month of the Jewish calendar Jerusalem time.

God is faithful and true to His Word (Psalm 119:160). In real time the last 5 appointed times will be fulfilled on the required days. They are the Blowing of Trumpets on the 1st day (the 1,321st day); the Day of Atonement on the 10th day (the 1,330th day); the Feast of the Ingathering harvest must be finished by the evening of the 14th day (by the 1,334th day); the Feast of Booths begins on the 15th day (the 1,335th day) and continues to the 22nd day (the 1,342nd day); and the year of the Jubilee begins on the 23rd day (the 1,343rd day).

The final 5 appointed times of the Law will overlap or parallel the prophecies for the 10 days of the great tribulation (the first 10 days of the 23 days—the 1,320th day to the 1,330th day); the 11-day process that includes the raising up of the followers of Jesus and the great day of God's wrath (the 10th day to the 21st day—the 1,330th day to the 1,341st day); the last day of rest following the great day of wrath (the 22nd day—the 1,342nd day); and the start of the year of the Jubilee initiating the 1,000 years of peace (the 23rd day—the 1,343rd day).

Also, there are two sets of 14-day spans, which will occur during those 23 days. The first set will occur during the first 14 days of the 7th month, which would end on the evening of the 1,334th day before Daniel's prophecy of 1,335 days (Daniel 12:12). The second set of 14 days begins by counting the last Day of Atonement (the 1,330th day) and ending on the 1,343rd day, which would begin the year of the Jubilee (the 23rd day). Both 14-day spans of time are marvelously woven into the single prophetic parable of history of the Apostle Paul's shipwreck recorded in Acts 27. They are briefly explained under the subheadings of the *Ingathering* and the *Jubilee*.

The Blowing of Trumpets

The Blowing of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) by the priesthood announced a holy convocation and a day of rest and worship on the first day of the 7th Jewish month; which always begins at the new moon Jerusalem time (Numbers 10:2,10,5; Leviticus 23:24,25; Numbers 29:1,6). Though the appointed times were established at Sinai, they were set up for Jerusalem and the true Holy Mountain of God. Mount Sinai, where the Law was given, is located south of Jerusalem in Arabia, near the same longitudinal line (Exodus 24:13; Galatians 4:25).

The Blowing of Trumpets will occur on the 1,321st day from the time the temple sacrifice is stopped, which is also the 1st day of the 10 days of the great tribulation. At the time of the Blowing of Trumpets, God required the Jewish priests to make by fire and smoke a continual burnt offering and grain and drink offerings; but Satan will have his false political/military priesthood cause the death of multitudes by fire during the great tribulation (Jeremiah 4:31; Revelation 9:18). Because all the people on earth

will be taking cover to save their lives they will not freely move about and seem to be in prison during those days of Satan's wrath (Revelation 2:10; Revelation 12:12). Most people will curse God; but many people will call out to Him through Jesus to be saved (Revelation 9:21).

The Day of Atonement

The manmade hell on earth of the great tribulation (the actual abomination of desolation) will continue to the 1,330th day (10 days). That 10th day will also be the *last* Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur). It will be the last time Jews will observe it as their highest holy day. The Law states: "You shall not do any work on this same day, for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement on your behalf before the LORD your God. If there is any person who will not humble himself on this same day, he shall be cut off from his people. As for any person who does any work on this same day, that person I will destroy from among his people" Leviticus 23:28-30 (Isaiah 65:11,12). At the start of that *last* Day of Atonement, the year of the Jubilee should also be announced and probably will be announced in heaven (Leviticus 23:27; Leviticus 25:9,10).

The key spiritual concept of the Day of Atonement is that man is to humble himself before his Creator and be reconciled with Him. The sacrifices made by the priesthood on that day were burned and not eaten. It was a solemn day of the fast. Simply stated, the Day of Atonement (the fast) is for unforgiven people (Acts 27:9). Even today, faithful Jews of the Law fast all day. During that 10th day of Satan's wrath very few people in the world will be eating.

That *last* Day of Atonement (the 1,330th day) is the day of separation. The prophet Isaiah prophesied through rhetorical questions about that day. Notice in the prophecy that God said the word man, meaning all people and not Jews alone. "Is it a fast like this which I [God] choose, a day for a man to humble himself? Is it for bowing one's head like a reed and for spreading out sackcloth (mourning) and ashes as a bed? Will you call this a fast, even an acceptable day to the LORD? Is this not the fast [the Day of Atonement] which I choose, to loosen the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free and break every yoke?" [prophetically referring to the 1,330th day] Isaiah 58:5,6

The answer to all these prophetic questions is simply, "Yes!" The people on earth who are faithful to God will be / are spiritually separated from those people having no faithfulness (Leviticus 23:28,30). The people who do not humble themselves before their Maker will be separated from Him forever. Since Jesus has proclaimed salvation to the world, there is no excuse for any person not to be humble before God; but because the people remain stiff-necked before God, they sin (John 12:47; Matthew 28:19; John 15:22).

Anyone who has not tested God, not taken the mark of the beast, and earnestly repents and accepts Jesus as his or her

Savior *before* that last Day of Atonement, will be raised into the clouds to be with Him within a few days (Matthew 4:7; Joel 2:32). Anyone accepting Jesus after that last Day of Atonement will be part of the 2nd resurrection just prior to the Day of Judgment over 1,000 years later (John 5:28,29). That last Day of Atonement will also fulfill the time of the Gentiles (Romans 11:25).

Beginning near or on the *last* Day of Atonement (the 1,330th day), God will fulfill the prophetic warnings of Isaiah quoted above and He will shake the heavens so clouds of darkness will cover the earth (Isaiah 58:6; Isaiah 60:2; Matthew 24:29). Something in space will suddenly occur, causing the inhabitants on earth to curse God and look upward (Isaiah 8:21). Clouds will progressively engulf the earth for the next 11 days! The light from the sun and moon will be darkened, and there will be lightning and falling stars (Joel 2:31; Revelation 6:12,13).

The Feast of the Ingathering Harvest

Each Jewish year there were two required harvest feasts: the harvest of the *first fruits* near the beginning of the growing season, and the *Ingathering harvest* at the end of the growing season. The harvest of the first fruits at the beginning of the growing season also had other names: the *Feast of the Harvest*, *Feast of Weeks*, and *Pentecost* (Acts 2:1). “You shall celebrate the Feast of Weeks, *that is*, the first fruits of the wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the turn of the year” Exodus 34:22. “Also *you shall observe* the Feast of the Harvest of the first fruits of your labors *from* what you sow in the field; also the Feast of the Ingathering at the end of the year when you gather in *the fruit* of your labors from the field” Exodus 23:16.

Notice in the requirement above it says, “Feast of the Ingathering at the end of the year” referring to the fact that it occurs before the Feast of Booths begins. “On exactly the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered [past tense] in the crops of the land, you shall celebrate the feast [of Booths] of the LORD for seven days, with a rest on the first day and a rest on the eighth day.” Leviticus 23:39 Every year the Feast of the Ingathering (the fall harvest) had to be completed *before* the 15th day of the 7th month. According to the evidences in the Scripture, the first day of the Feast of Booths will also be the fulfillment of the prophecy for the 1,335th day after the temple sacrifice is stopped (Daniel 12:12). Typically, the next appointed time for the Law after the Feast of Booths would be the Passover in the spring.

Here is a summary of events that will occur just during the days of the fall harvest. Near the 1,330th day God will have shaken heaven (outer space), and the earth will be in the process of being darkened. Billions of people, who have not accepted Jesus as Savior, will mourn (Matthew 24:29,30). On the other hand, the followers of Jesus will know their day of redemption has drawn near (Luke 21:28). The prophetic connection of the Ingathering fall harvest is that the followers of Jesus must be

changed from the perishable fruit to the imperishable fruit. The psalmist was given a vision of that day. Please read Psalm 107:41,42.

The followers of Jesus are to: “Remember His covenant forever, the word which He commanded to a thousand generations” 1Chronicles 16:15. “Forever, O LORD, Your word is settled in heaven. Your faithfulness *continues* throughout all generations...” Psalm 119:89,90. In 1Corinthians 1:9 and Titus 1:9 God encourages His people to hold fast and remain faithful in Jesus. Though the followers of Jesus do not know the exact day or hour, there are sufficient details in the Scripture so that the followers of Jesus can be alert, like a guard standing *at the ready*. Those who take heed will be rewarded, and those who do not keep God’s Word will be caught unaware (Matthew 25:1-13).

Jesus has given the exact sequence of several appointed times: “But immediately after the tribulation... THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED... and the powers of the heavens will be shaken... the SON OF MAN [will be] COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.” Matthew 24:29,30,31

The Apostle Paul said, “But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ’s at His coming” 1Corinthians 15:23. Paul’s explanation means that the followers of Jesus who survive the ruthless last days of the transgression will be raised imperishable during the Feast of the Ingathering harvest of the first resurrection (Exodus 23:16; Revelation 18:4; John 5:25).

“How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!” Daniel 12:12; but what is the blessing?

Eternal life! “Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell together in unity! ...For there the LORD commanded the blessing—life forever” Psalm 133:1,3. Jesus confirmed the blessing when He said the Father’s commandment is eternal life. (See for yourself, John 12:50.) In John 17:23, Jesus verified Psalm 133:1 when He said, “I in them and You in Me, that they may be perfected in unity, so that the world may know that You sent Me, and loved them, even as You have loved Me.”

There is no higher blessing for people than to be in the presence of God... forever. Notice also, the numbers 133:3 (1,333) “...for there the Lord commanded the blessing—life forever...” is within the span of 1,331st day to the 1,334th day. There is no coincidence with God! Jesus will send forth the angels to raise His followers (His elect) and complete the Ingathering. (See the subheading 3.5 *and God Calls* in Chapter 9.)

Quite literally, when the followers of Jesus are raised, the world *will* absolutely know the Creator. The writer of the book of Hebrews encourages all of God’s faithful to people to look ahead to that day: “so Christ also... to those who eagerly await

Him” Hebrews 9:28. At that time in history, who are the followers of Jesus? Everyone who calls on the name of the LORD in Jesus’ name before the 1,330th day will be saved (Joel 2:32).

The Ingathering will be complete by the evening of the 14th day from the start of the great tribulation and the appointed time of the Blowing of Trumpets, which will also be the 1,334th day. In addition, from first day the 40-day tribulation period (the 1,291st day) to final day the followers of Jesus will be raised would be a total of 44 days. In other words, the 14th, 44th and 1,334th are the same day. Similar to the shipwrecked people with the Apostle Paul, all made it to shore on the 14th day (Acts 27:27,44); and the resurrected faithful followers of Jesus will safely arrive at the shoreline of heaven (Revelation 21:27; Mark 6:53).

Remember, for several hours the disciples were struggling in the boat against the wind and waves when Jesus, walking on water, appeared to them. Peter got out and then doubted, but Jesus took his hand. Then they moored at the shore of Genneraset (Mark 6:48-53). The tempest represents the final days during the great tribulation. Then Jesus appears walking on water representing the day He returns to raise His followers. Do not doubt, the angels will be sent to raise His followers (even taking them by the hand) out of the waters of evil. Walking on the water represents the sea of glass of the Holy Spirit (Revelation 15:2). Mooring on the shore of Genneraset represents arriving at the shore of heaven. Genneraset translated means *a garden of riches*; truly the people of the first resurrection will be in God’s garden of eternal riches. Please understand there are a host of hidden treasures in Scripture to be discovered such as this. Praise God!

The 1,335th day will be a Sabbath, which is important to know because it is a day of rest. On that day God’s faithful children will rest in heaven from their labors on earth (Psalm 55:6). Then, 7 days later, on the 21st day of the 7th Jewish calendar month (the 1,341st day), the faithful armies of followers will return to earth with Jesus, their Faithful and True Redeemer (Revelation 19:11,14; Zechariah 12:9). God is faithful to His Word; and Jesus will soon establish His justice, righteousness, and peace on earth (Deuteronomy 7:9; Isaiah 9:7).

The 144,000

There is another requirement for the Feast of the Ingathering harvest that is connected with the first resurrection. “When you reap the harvest of your land, moreover, you shall not reap to the very corners of your field nor gather the gleanings of your harvest; you are to leave them for the needy and the alien. I am the LORD your God.” Leviticus 23:22

The requirement for the Law clearly states that the harvest will not be so thorough as to remove all the crops from the field. Jews were required to leave some of the grain, fruit, or vegetables in the *corners* of the field so that the needy people

would be able to glean food and keep from starving (Leviticus 19:9,10; Deuteronomy 24:19).

The Spiritual concept of the crops being left in the field represents the 144,000 Jews as prophesied in the book of Revelation. “[Those] who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel” Revelation 7:4. The 144,000 Jews will be born-again Jews saved in Jesus (as *first fruits*) before the *last* Day of Atonement. They will have the invisible seal of Jesus’ blood on their foreheads. They will be fully protected from harm during the wrath of God, but they *will* experience the great day of wrath. “...the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth... These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.” Revelation 14:3,4 (Acts 20:28).

There is another prophecy directly connected to the prophecy of the 144,000. God revealed through the prophet Ezekiel that there will be at least some of the 144,000 still in the city of Jerusalem on the day they are sealed. “The LORD said to him [an angel], “Go through the midst of the city, *even* through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations which are being committed in its midst... do not touch any man on whom is the mark [God’s seal]; and you shall start from My sanctuary [Jerusalem]” Ezekiel 9:4,6. The mark is not the mark of the beast, but God’s invisible holy seal of the blood of Jesus on the 144,000. In the book of Revelation, God confirms the prophecy of not reaping to the corners of the field and the directive to the angel in Ezekiel’s prophecy by saying, “Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants [144,000] of our God on their foreheads’ ” Revelation 7:3; but why would God not raise up *all* His faithful people?

The answer has three parts. The first is that the testimony of Jesus will never be fully removed from the earth until the end of the age (Acts 14:16,17; Matthew 28:20). If God’s Word were removed, the earth would cease to exist, for by His Word, He sustains all things (Job 34:13-15; Colossians 1:16-18). As the writer of the book of Hebrews proclaims: “And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power...” Hebrews 1:3

The second part has already been partially fulfilled through the great commission (Matthew 29:19,20; Isaiah 2:3); but the prophecy will be fully completed after God’s great day of wrath. The 144,000 *will* be sent forth from Jerusalem to tell the exiled Jews to return to the land God promised Abraham. “I will set a sign among them and will send survivors [the 144,000 and later other Jews] from them to the nations... And they will declare My glory among the nations. Then they [non-Jews] shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering to the LORD, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem,” says the LORD” Isaiah 66:19,20.

Like the apostles, the 144,000 will sing a new song, meaning they will have new information to teach all that they will have heard from Jesus. “And they sang a new song” Revelation 14:3.

The third part is that the 144,000 will take the testimony of Jesus to both Jews and non-Jews. For many years, both surviving Jews and non-Jews will be the *needy*, and they will be hungry to learn and apply God’s Word. In that day all the people will know and fear God and Jesus. The 144,000 will not have to say, “Know the Lord” Jeremiah 31:34, but they will teach the people how to live righteous lives according to God’s commandments and precepts.

Please accept the idea that during the great day of wrath, most of the 144,000 may be Jewish children who are also followers of Jesus which is supported by Revelation 14:4 and also the account of the Commander and Joshua as explained in Chapter 22.

When their individual testimony is finished the question is: Will they die or be transfigured? This question is similar to Peter’s question about John, and Jesus answered, “You follow Me! ... what is that to you?” John 21:22,23 Because the mystery of the resurrection will have been revealed, the 144,000 may be taken as Enoch or Elijah were taken (Genesis 5:24; 2Kings 2:11,12). Upon the end of each of their ministries, whether raised up or through mortal death, Jesus will receive them (Matthew 25:21).

Destiny for the Tribes of Dan and Ephraim

God has revealed the 144,000 will be from each of the 12 tribes, having 12,000 bondservants from each. None will be taken from the tribes of Dan and Ephraim (Revelation 7:4-8). Though the Jews may not know their ancestral tribe, God does. From both tribes many wicked people have come, including the beast antichrist. God has said that no member of either tribe will survive. “*As for those... who say, ‘As your god [Satan] lives, O Dan, ... they will fall and not rise again.’*” Amos 8:14

“*As for Ephraim, their glory will fly away like a bird—no birth, no pregnancy and no conception! Though they bring up their children, yet I will bereave them until not a man is left. Yes, woe to them indeed when I depart from them! All their evil is at Gilgal; indeed, I came to hate them there! Because of the wickedness of their deeds I will drive them out of My house! I will love them no more; all their princes are rebels.*” Hosea 9:11,12,15

Baptism and the First Resurrection

Jesus held a breath of air, and John the Baptizer lowered Jesus beneath the water’s surface for a moment and then helped Him up (Matthew 3:15-17). Jesus’ baptism fulfilled prophecy of receiving the Father’s Holy Spirit like a dove descending upon Him (Genesis 8:11; Psalm 2:7; Matthew 3:17; Psalm 55:6,7; Matthew 4:1). Then, just before the ascension of Jesus, He

commanded His followers to go and baptize in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, (Matthew 28:19).

Through the Apostle Paul, the followers of Jesus have been taught that the process of baptism represents the shedding of the old self (their former ways of thinking and doing things), and putting on the new self. Paul explained that baptism spiritually represents dying to sin and being resurrected in Jesus to eternal life (Romans 6:1-8).

Paul understood the importance of the Scripture's ability to convey God's truth. "For whatever was written in earlier times [meaning the Old (First) Testament] as written for our instruction, so that through perseverance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope" Romans 15:4. The hope people have in Christ involves understanding that there will be a blessing for the people who will have waited for the LORD (Daniel 12:12). As with all the things Jesus said and did, the followers of Jesus are to look to Him as their example. His baptism was our example of the heavenly process of being transfigured (raptured).

All of the followers of Jesus still alive will be raised at the same time, but because of the different time zones some may be asleep and others may be in the field (Luke 17:34; Matthew 24:40,41). Many of the followers of Jesus know they will be instantly changed (about the same speed as Phillip was transported to Azotus. Acts 8:39,40), but with a little forethought that process can be slowed to comprehend the experience. Do to this we must put ourselves in the place of those who will experience the horrendously evil conditions of those days...

For years we will have felt the intense mental and emotional burden of wickedness and violence. We will have witnessed massive death and destruction, especially during the 10-day great tribulation. We will have despaired even of life, such as the Apostle Paul must have experienced (2Corinthians 1:8). Our emotions and suffering caused by the flood of evil overwhelming us may be similar to Jonah's choking for air in darkness at the bottom of the sea (Jonah 2:5,6).

Suddenly God will shake the heavens and thick clouds will begin to darken the entire earth. While the world mourns, we lift our faces upward and we raise our hands up in triumph toward God (the universal symbol for victory, Exodus 17:11-13; Romans 1:19), and our hope is encouraged; we know our redemption is near.

Within a day or so we hear the gentle call of the voice of Jesus (John 5:25). Suddenly the Son Light pierces the darkness over us and we are rapidly taken upward into the clouds (Genesis 19:16; Matthew 14:30,31). We will actually feel the sensation of the balm of Jesus healing our brokenness and the fragrant warm oil of His Spirit flowing over and through our face, hands, body, legs and feet (Mark 14:3; Psalm 133:3).

Surrounded by dazzling light, God will breathe eternal life into every part of our heavenly bodies and we will join the multitudes having come out of the great tribulation with us (Revelation 7:14; John 20:22; Acts 26:13). There, in the portal of

heaven, we will see our faithful brothers and sisters having died (Rather lived!) in Christ since the time of Abel (Revelation 6:11). In unison, with joy beyond joy, we all will shout: "Salvation! It is finished! Glory to God in the Highest! Hallelujah! For the Lord our God Almighty reigns! Jesus is LORD of lords and King of kings! Amen! Amen!"

(Revelation 7:10; Psalm 52:9; Revelation 10:7; Luke 2:14; Revelation 19:6,16)

The Feast of Booths

The Feast of Booths (Sukkot, meaning booths) is a perpetual remembrance and celebration for the great deliverance God had performed to save His people. Today, many Jews construct temporary booths (shelters) and eat their meals in them each day for the first 7 days. Some Jews may sleep in them (Leviticus 23:42). It begins on the 15th day of the Jewish 7th month and ends on the 22nd. The celebration begins with a Sabbath day of rest and continues for a total of 7 days (Leviticus 23:41; Numbers 29:12). The 8th day is also a required Sabbath day of rest (Leviticus 23:39,42). As the Blowing of Trumpets on the 1st of the month is regulated according to the new moon, there is a full moon at the start of the Feast of Booths (Psalm 81:3,4).

The original purpose of the booths is to remind Jews of the hardships their fathers had as slaves to Pharaoh, and also to remember the 40 years God humbled Israel wandering in the wilderness living in tents and temporary shelters (Numbers 15:41; Deuteronomy 8:2,3). The celebration of the Feast of Booths gives Jews the opportunity to praise God for the food and water He provided for 40 years, how He crushed Pharaoh and his army and gave the nations into the hands of Israel, and for the harvest of food in the land God had promised they would live (Deuteronomy 5:15; Deuteronomy 16:13-15; Acts 7:5).

As Jews celebrate the appointed time in the booths, various Scriptures are read recalling those events (Numbers 15:40; Deuteronomy 4:9,10; Deuteronomy 7:18,19). Then, every 7 years, Jews read the entire Law to encourage them to live for God, the Almighty (Deuteronomy 31:10,12). They were also required to give the land a Sabbath rest, meaning food was not to be planted or gathered. God promised He would provide enough food at the harvest of the 6th year to carry over to the harvest of the 8th year (Leviticus 25:4,21,22;). There is no record in Scripture citing that Israel had ever observed the land's 7th year Sabbath rest.

People have asked how it is known that the Feast of Booths and the time of the great day of the wrath of the LORD coincide with each other.

Here are some of the insights. At the risk of oversimplification, only a few major prophecies leading up to the great day of wrath are given at this time.

God predestined the appointed time for Feast of Booths to be associated with the appointed time of the raising up of the followers of Jesus along with the events leading to the great day of wrath 7 days later.

The 7 days of the Feast of Booths will begin on the 1,335th day, which will be a Sabbath day of rest for the faithful children of God in heaven (Daniel 12:12).

Back on earth in the span of those 7 days, the people will see the power of their Creator and have time to contemplate their deaths (Matthew 24:30). They will know what it means to be filled with terror; many will call for the mountains to fall on them; and people will throw their gold into the streets, knowing it will not be able to deliver them (Isaiah 2:10,11; Hosea 10:8; Luke 23:30; Isaiah 30:22; Ezekiel 7:19). The clouds will continue to darken the sky. Except for the displays of lightning and falling stars, apparently, during the 5th, 6th, and 7th days (the 1,339th to the 1,341st days, Isaiah 50:3) the darkness covering the earth will be pitch black, similar to Pharaoh's kingdom in darkness for 3 days (Exodus 10:22,23).

The 7th day, the end of the Feast of Booths, will be the great day of wrath. About noon Jerusalem time, the literal hour of time for the great wrath of God will begin (Psalm 91:6; Jeremiah 15:8; Revelation 14:7). The seas and the winds will roar and the entire world will be despoiled; and the great Physician will surgically remove the disease of evil and wickedness from the earth (Isaiah 51:15; Isaiah 24:3; Psalm 144:5,6; Jeremiah 51:8-10). The enemies of God will be destroyed and a remnant of Israel will be saved. The effects of that hour on the land and the people will last for over a thousand years (Revelation 20:6).

On the evening of the 7th day, the Sabbath 8th day of rest will begin (the 1,342nd day), and there will be twilight in Jerusalem (Zechariah 14:7). Then the survivors will begin to stand and shake off the dust and the thousand years of peace will begin. No one will do wrong or harm another person, but they will sincerely begin to help other survivors (Leviticus 25:17; Isaiah 2:4). The next day (the 1,343rd day) the year of the Jubilee begins.

In time, the people will be given more understanding and dedicate their lives to God through Messiah Jesus. Truly, they will love their Creator and their neighbor (Matthew 22:37-40). During the 1,000 years, the people will recall man's wickedness, and also that no one moved from his or her place during those three days of darkness ending on the great day of wrath; but they will press on in the Lord God through Jesus (Hosea 6:3; Hebrews 6:1).

The Feast of Booths is a perpetual celebration; not only for Jews, but following the great day of wrath all the nations of the world are required to observe it. Even though all nations will have been against Israel, because of the grace and mercy of God there will be survivors. Both Jews and non-Jews will celebrate their great deliverance from evil, read God's Word, and pray and sing praises to God through Jesus their King.

The Jubilee

God required Jews to give the land a 7th year Sabbath rest every 7 years. After 7 times of 7 Sabbath rests the Jews were God required them to give the land a rest for an additional Sabbath year and appointed the time for the year of the Jubilee in the 50th year (Leviticus 25:8).

Israel was commanded not to plant or harvest for 2 consecutive years and God promised to provide an abundance of food in the 6th year to last into the 9th year harvest (Leviticus 25:10,11,19-22). This was a test for Israel, but there is no Scripture reference indicating that the nation of Israel ever observed the commandment of God.

On the 50th year all Jews were commanded to return to the land of their fathers, all debts, any contracts of servitude, and sales of the land were cancelled (Leviticus 25:13,14). The prophetic connection is that the Jubilee will begin on the *3rd day following the great day of wrath.

*The 3rd day is significant, because it will fulfill Jesus' prophecy recorded in John 2:19-21. Originally, the disciples understood the 3rd day meant His resurrection, but they understood only half of the prophecy. The other half is that the Holy Mountain of God will be fully established when the Jubilee begins. If all of the prophecies unfold according to the given evidences, the year of the Jubilee will begin on the 1,343rd day after the temple sacrifice is stopped. In that day God will provide enough fuel to cook with and food to last 7 years for Israel (Ezekiel 39:9,10).

With regard to the 50-year requirement, something will have occurred about 50 years earlier, like Israel gaining control over the temple mount and unifying Jerusalem, to initiate all the events leading to the Jubilee (See Chapter 9.). As of this writing there is nothing to indicate that October 7, 1967 is prophecy and there is no attempt to test God (The LORD knows my heart.). Nevertheless, if that is the date, then fifty years would be about September or October of 2017.

There also will have been 14 days, counting the last Day of Atonement (the 1,330th day) to the first day of the Jubilee on the 1,343rd day, which is the second set of 14 days of the prophetic parable of Paul's shipwreck. All the passengers made it safely to shore and the locals received them with kindness, representing the remnant of Israel and the survivors of the nations will kindly receive Jews (Acts 27:27; Acts 28:2). Then Paul was bitten by the viper.

The snake has four representations (Acts 28:3,4). The first is the snake biting Paul, representing Satan working to end Paul's life, which in the LORD, is impossible (Acts 23:11; Acts 25:11; 2Timothy 4:18). The second symbol of the snake biting represents God's faithful people throughout history, but especially the followers of Jesus during the great tribulation; but they all will be unharmed being raised to heaven (Revelation 12:3; John 5:25; Daniel 3:27). Then Paul shook off the snake representing the thousand years that Satan will be bound and

Israel and the survivors *will* be God-fearing and willing to listen to Jesus (Deuteronomy 18:15; Matthew 17:5; Isaiah 46:3,4; Joel 2:32; Isaiah 32:3; Revelation 20:2). The snake being thrown into the fire alive represents the antichrist beast, false prophet, and the people having taken the mark being thrown alive into the lake of fire, and ultimately, when Satan, demons, and all faithless people will be forever in hell (Acts 28:5; Revelation 19:20; Revelation 14:9-11; Revelation 20:10-15).

From the beginning of the Jubilee, the Jews, from the world over, will return to the land of Israel; and no one will prevent them (Jeremiah 31:8-10). In fact, people will hurry to help them (Isaiah 49:17,18,22; Isaiah 66:20). The land of Israel will stretch from the Nile to the Euphrates River; and then the nations of the earth will be blessed (Genesis 15:18; Genesis 12:3).

Past, Present, Future

People say that God knows everything past, present, and future; and He does (Isaiah 46:10; John 18:4). There is an example in the book of Daniel when the past, present, and future appeared in the heavenly realm, but not according human time on earth (Daniel 10:1-21).

The event took place at the time of Daniel's exile in Babylon. The fact that it occurred to Daniel about 2,600 years ago is the example of the past.

There was a 21-day battle in heaven, and Satan and his demons were thrown down to earth *before* the angel spoke with Daniel. At the end of 21 days an angel appeared to Daniel to explain the vision. The 21 days are significant. The same account is repeated in the book of Revelation (with other details) making the event future prophecy at the time of writing *Messiah Unveiled Your Last Days and Beyond* (Revelation 12:7-10). Be assured, there is only one heavenly battle of this magnitude.

Daniel and John's descriptions of the angel and Jesus are strikingly similar (Revelation 1:13-16). In Daniel 10:13, an angel, perhaps Gabriel, but most likely Jesus, is apologizing for having been delayed 21 earth-days before coming to speak with Daniel.

Another reason why Jesus may be the One who speaks in Daniel 10:5,6, is because the description of his appearance is also similar to the description in Daniel 7:13,14. "I [Daniel] lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, there was a certain man dressed in linen, whose waist was girded with *a belt of* [righteousness, Isaiah 11:5] pure gold of Uphaz. His body also *was* like beryl, his face had the appearance of lightning, his eyes were like flaming torches, his arms and feet like the gleam of polished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a tumult. Now I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, while the men who were with me did not see the vision; nevertheless, a great dread fell on them, and they ran away to hide themselves" Daniel 10:5-7.

This account is similar to the encounter Saul/Paul had with Jesus on the road to Damascus (Daniel 10:7; Acts 9:2-9; Acts 22:6-9). “As he was traveling, it happened that he was approaching Damascus, and suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him; and he fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to him, “Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?” ... The men who traveled with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but seeing no one” Acts 9:3,4,7.

In Daniel 10:13, Satan is the prince of Persia who was warring against God’s host in heaven. “But the prince [Satan] of the kingdom of Persia was withstanding me [perhaps Gabriel or Jesus] for twenty-one days; then behold, Michael [the angel], one of the chief princes, came to help me...” The significance of Persia (Israel, Jordan, Iraq, Arabia, Egypt, Iran, *etc.*, Ester 9:30) is that that land area is exactly where God will gather the 200 million troops (Revelation 9:16).

One day the heavenly battle will actually occur for the people on earth, just before the final 21 days of the transgression (from the 1,320th day to the 1,341st day) which includes the great tribulation, the raising up of the followers of Jesus, and process leading to the great and terrible day of wrath of God (Daniel 10:2,3,8,9,17). The anguish Daniel felt during the three weeks or 21 days (Daniel 10:2,3,7,8) is how the people around the world will feel during the final 21 days leading to the great day of wrath. Many of the followers of Jesus, at that time, will know the battle occurred because the regional wars of the Middle East of the 40-day tribulation period will explode into the great tribulation involving all the nations (Matthew 24:21; Mark 13:19; Revelation 12:12; Daniel 12:1).

Chapter 20

The Abomination of Desolation

An *abomination* is a sin that is utterly evil and repulsive to the purity, righteousness, justice, holiness, and truth of mankind's Creator God. An abomination, if it were possible, would make God absolutely nauseated as the prophetic vision did with Daniel (Daniel 8:27). The word *desolation* means that something has no life.

As stated in Chapter 16, God has revealed there are three separate descriptions for the abomination of desolation pertaining directly to the last days. The first describes the man named by God as the *beast*, *antichrist*, and *abomination of desolation* because he has been purposed to cause division, hatred, and immense destruction in the world. He will divide the inhabitants of the earth to make a choice between God and Satan. People around the world today bent on causing division and hatred within the general population are real life examples of this prophecy (1John 2:18,22; 1John 4:3; 2John 7).

Remember, faithless people must have visible signs to believe in something, so there will be signs that the demons will perform so that the people seeing them will believe. One sign will be the false resurrection of that man after he dies and is brought back to life (Revelation 13:3). On the other hand, God's faithful people use prophetic signs to proclaim God's Truth.

Then, in the book of Revelation God proclaims. "For God has put it in their hearts [the nations] to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled" Revelation 17:17. When Satan was cast from the holiness of God, he was judged along with all the demons (John 16:11). The demonic host can never be reconciled since they have already experienced the glory of the Father and rejected Him; however, a person may ask why God allows Satan to have power.

At the expense of oversimplification, the answer is the *Word of God*; and the holiness, glory, and power of God that will be partially revealed through the devices of Satan and the wickedness of man. Please accept that God desires all people be saved, but since there are those who purposely commit evil, God will use them in a twofold way: to have multitudes of people place their trust in Him through Jesus *because* of the wickedness, of which God's Word has proclaimed through the prophets; and secondly, to refine and make pure God's faithful people (Daniel 11:35). In the process, God will firmly establish peace on earth and His adversaries will be crushed (Numbers 24:8; Psalm 72:4; Psalm 89:23; Daniel 2:40; Jeremiah 17:18; Romans 16:20). Not only will the wicked mortally die, but also they will eternally die in hell (Revelation 2:11).

Jesus has clearly identified that man, "Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of

through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” Matthew 24:15 (Daniel 11:31). Unfortunately, prophecies reveal that most people will side with Satan; but the people who seek God through Jesus will be most blessed when God calls them home (Revelation 18:4).

The second concept for the abomination of desolation describes a process most likely taking more than a year to complete (Daniel 12:11). The setup involves tens of millions of troops, along with their weapons and supplies, gathering in the region of the Middle East for the war of the great day of the wrath of God, the Almighty (Revelation 16:14).

About 2,800 years ago, God spoke through Isaiah and revealed the prophecy for the setup of the abomination of desolation and His great day of wrath: “For I [God] know their works and their thoughts; the time is coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My glory” Isaiah 66:18.

Through the prophet Ezekiel, God has said He would put hooks in the jaws of nations to bring them out for the day of battle. Amazing prophecy! “I [God] will turn you [nations of the world] about and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them splendidly attired, a great company *with* buckler and shield, all of them wielding swords; After many days [over 2,500 years, so far] you will be summoned; in the latter years you will come into the land [Israel] that is restored from the sword, *whose inhabitants* [Jews and others] have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel... You will go up, you will come like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land, you and all your troops, and many peoples with you” Ezekiel 38:4,8,9

As the Scripture precisely states in Daniel 9:27, a covenant will be established with Israel and other interests, and the Jewish temple will be assembled and put into operation. There is nothing in Scripture indicating which of the two will be first, but both must be operational at the same time. Ominous times will have started when the Jewish temple is constructed.

Then after a while, the Jewish temple sacrifice must be stopped before the process for the setup of the abomination of desolation begins (Daniel 12:11). “...Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.” Daniel 11:31 Possibly more than a year prior to the military setup, Satan, the beast antichrist, and the false prophet will spew out three demons (frogs) to perform signs and deceive the kings of the world (Revelation 16:13,14).

The plague of frogs during the days of the exodus in Egypt represents the demons going out to the nations of the world during the last days (Exodus 8:4,14). Perhaps the deception (signs) will be in the form of worldly interests, either for economic advantage (greed), military, religious, and or ideological power or their combination (Luke 12:15; 2Peter 2:2;

Isaiah 59:4). National leaders will likely regard the events of the world as opportunities in times of crisis (Matthew 4:8,9; Mark 8:36). To facilitate the prophecy of sending troops, God will have caused the Euphrates River to dry (Revelation 16:12). A guess of about 900 days after the temple sacrifice is stopped the magnitude of the number of troops entering the Middle East will significantly increase.

Many of the armies will most likely travel by land to the region of Israel and Iraq. Ten nations (most likely from Asia) will be convinced that sending troops is in their best interest. “The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom [meaning they were in the future at the time John received this prophecy], but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour [not a literal hour]. These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast” Revelation 17:12,13 (Daniel 11:44).

When the process is complete, troops will have gathered in a region spanning from Israel to Iraq and possibly Iran. “From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, *there will be 1,290 days*” Daniel 12:11. “The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them” Revelation 9:16. All the nations who send troops have no understanding about their immediate future (Proverbs 21:30,31; Isaiah 56:11). The 200 million troops will then engage in the ultimate war against God and mankind (Revelation 16:14).

Though unfolding world events will appear chaotic (with nations fighting nations) in reality everything will be highly organized and part of a larger plan. In God’s Spirit, King David wrote of that time. “Why are the nations in an uproar and the peoples devising a vain thing? The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed” Psalm 2:1,2.

The third meaning for the abomination of desolation includes three other names: the first is called *Satan’s wrath*, the second is the *tribulation*, and the third is the *great tribulation*.

When Jesus said, “[The] ruler of the world is coming” John 14:30, He was specifically referring to the days of the 40-day tribulation period, which includes the abomination of desolation—great tribulation. Those few days will be the time of *Satan’s wrath* as Jesus, John, Daniel, and others have warned. “Then they will deliver you [followers of Jesus] to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My name. For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved... But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED” Matthew 24:9,21,22,29.

Just prior to the 40-day tribulation period, Satan and his demons will be thrown down to the earth and not permitted to go anywhere else. (See Chapter 19, under the subheading *Past, Present, and Future*.)

Satan's wrath is the time of the great tribulation. "And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon [Satan]. The dragon and his angels [demons] waged war, and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven. And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him... Woe to the earth... because the devil has come down to you" Revelation 12:7-9,12.

"Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your [faithful] people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation, and at that time your people [faithful: followers of Jesus], everyone who is found written in the book [of life], will be rescued." Daniel 12:1

"How you [Satan] have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who have weakened the nations!" Isaiah 14:12 When Satan and the demons are thrown out of the heavenly realm the world will experience terrible evil. "... Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has *only* a short time." Revelation 12:12

During the great tribulation Satan will *attempt* to annihilate mankind and take as many people with him to hell as possible; but Satan is impotent, he will not be able to annihilate mankind. Blessed is the LORD God! Though the devil cannot complete his wicked task through the wickedness of man's war machines, he will see to it that "A third of mankind was killed" during the 40-day tribulation period, Revelation 9:18. Jesus said, "Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved" Matthew 24:22.

Please understand the insidiousness of evil: The rulers of the nations will not consider that man would eradicate mankind, in fact, they may attempt to calm the fears of the nations and say that people will survive. They might even quote and profane Jesus' words (Matthew 24:22). However, the truth is that if people were permitted to continue the great tribulation, no flesh would survive; only mankind's Creator will end the warring.

In the book of Exodus, God gives mankind a preview of what He will do on the great day of His wrath, which will destroy the evil on earth. (Nearly 4,000 years ago He stated this.)

"Then God said, "Behold, I am going to make a covenant. Before all your people I will perform miracles which have not been produced in all the earth nor among any of the nations; and all the people among whom you [Jews] live will see the working of the LORD, for it is a fearful thing that I am going to perform with you" Exodus 34:10.

Only when Israel has no strength, meaning all Jews and the inhabitants of the world would all die unless God intervened, then Jesus will return (Leviticus 26:37; Matthew 24:22). Even though Israel will have greatly sinned, God has said, "Yet in spite of this, when they [Jews] are in the land of their enemies, I

will not reject them, nor will I so abhor them as to destroy them, breaking My covenant with them; for I am the LORD their God” Leviticus 26:44.

Jesus will return to bind Satan, save a remnant of Israel, preserve man and beast, and break the bow of war, “...and the bow of war will be cut off [on the great day of wrath]. And He [Jesus] will speak peace to the nations; and His dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the River [Euphrates] to the ends of the earth” Zechariah 9:10 (Revelation 20:2; Zechariah 8:9,10,11,12; Psalm 36:6,7; Isaiah 2:4).

Chapter 21

The Great Day of Wrath

The Natural and Supernatural

People struggle to understand how God is able to alter nature, such as healing a person, but their difficulty does not change the fact that He does. To aid in our understanding in the Scripture, God has given numerous word pictures of the Spirit/spirit realm; and the glory is that He gives people the gift of partial understanding. For instance, take the word picture of Jesus on His white horse, leading the multitudes of His army (also on white horses) back to earth on the great day of wrath (Revelation 19:11-14). People can imagine millions of galloping horses, but the Spiritual truth of the description is that the inhabitants on earth will hear the great thunder like the hoofs of galloping horses.

Unfortunately, the hardness of many people's hearts will prevent them from believing and also cause them to continue toward their prophesied destiny (Isaiah 65:11,12). Unless they earnestly seek God through Jesus, they are unable to appraise even simple concepts of the Spirit (See Chapter 2.).

An example of having an *unbelieving* mindset is that many people can *believe* the scientific possibility that a large cloud of space dust and debris could envelop and darken the entire earth. The difficulty for most people is making the choice of whether or not to accept the prophecy in the Bible—that darkness *will* occur at the precise time when the nations are engaged in the abomination of desolation (Isaiah 5:30; Matthew 24:29).

Also many people (both unsaved and saved) agree that a large meteor or asteroid hitting the earth could cause untold damage and lost lives. The difficulty is to accept the prophecy that a huge meteor-mountain (probably more than a mile in diameter) *will* collide with the earth at the prophesied precise place and time to finish the transgression against God and mankind.

Jeremiah prophesied: "*He [Jesus] says, "You [the mountain] are My war-club, My weapon of war; and with you I shatter nations, and with you I destroy kingdoms"* Jeremiah 51:20. Then, because it is a meteor-mountain, the prophecy continues to describe what will happen after it careens through the atmosphere and plunges deep below the earth's crust: "I [Jesus] will make you a burnt out mountain" Jeremiah 51:25. Plainly stated, like Jesus' saying, "Lazarus is dead" John 11:14, God has told us there *will* be a meteor-mountain made of iron (Psalm 2:9; Isaiah 10:34; Micah 4:12,13). Using symbolic words: Jesus has the sling and the smooth stone, Jesus is the archer with the bow shooting the arrow, Jesus is the angel throwing the upper millstone, Jesus will swing the sickle and harvest the grapes of wrath, and Jesus will have a flashing sword on that day the potter's jar is smashed.

“Who has aroused one [Jesus] from the east whom He calls in righteousness to His feet? He delivers up nations before him and subdues kings. He makes them like dust with his sword, as the wind-driven chaff with his bow. Who has performed and accomplished *it* calling forth the generations from the beginning? ‘I, the LORD, am the first, and with the last. I am He.’ ” Isaiah 41:2,4

The Great Day of Wrath

Mankind’s Creator has clearly stated He would prefer all people repent and be saved (Ezekiel 18:32). He also has no desire for people to experience the great day of wrath; but the wickedness of mankind in the last days, not only will greatly profane God’s name, it will force Him to take decisive, immediate, and strong action to preserve life on earth.

The enemies of God will be destroyed in one day. “And He will judge between the nations, and will render decisions for many peoples...” Isaiah 2:4 “When I [God] select an appointed time, it is I who judge with equity. The earth and all who dwell in it melt” Psalm 75:2,3 (Isaiah 48:9-11; Isaiah 13:8,9).

The great day of wrath is *not* the end of the physical world or the time of the Judgment, which will occur after the 1,000 years of peace at the end of the age when the earth will pass away. “But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hidden *His* face from you so that He does not hear” Isaiah 59:2 (Revelation 20:11; Matthew 13:49).

However, the great day of wrath will be a great day of victory for the righteousness of God, and His holiness will be vindicated (Psalm 98:2; Ezekiel 36:23). It is a day of separation of the spiritually *old* to the Spiritually *new*. The great day of wrath will initiate many prophecies of healings and blessings that God will fulfill during the 1,000+ years of peace. “Behold, the former things have come to pass, now I declare new things; before they spring forth I proclaim *them* to you” Isaiah 42:9. Then the people will say, “Come, let us return to the LORD. For He has torn *us*, but He will heal us; He has wounded *us*, but He will bandage us.” Hosea 6:1

That day will begin when Jesus breaks the 7th seal at about 11:30 A.M. Jerusalem time, then the 7th trumpet will be blown, and the 7th and final bowl of the wrath of God will be poured.

According to the evidence in Scripture, the great day of God’s wrath will be the 21st day of the 7th month of the Jewish calendar (in, perhaps in this 21st century), and the 7th day of the Feast of Booths, when our tribute Lamb Jesus will be sent to destroy the beast and bind Satan (Isaiah 16:1; Revelation 20:2). The 51st verse of Matthew 27 describes that the rocks were split and the veil was torn in the temple as Jesus died on the cross. The great day of wrath will be the 51st day counting from the day the abomination of desolation was set up (Daniel 12:11).

There will be about 30 minutes of silence in heaven and on earth when Jesus breaks the 7th seal (Revelation 8:1; Habakkuk

2:20; Zechariah 2:13). Throughout the entire world, the wind will stop while the animals, birds, and even the waves of the seas will be silent (Revelation 7:1). The noise of humanity, war, death, and cursing on earth will cease, for the great hour of God's wrath is about to begin. During that time of silence many people will put their hands over their mouths in absolute horror as they recognize their impending disaster. Read Micah 7:16; Isaiah 26:21; *Zephaniah 1:7-9,3-6. *Verses have been flipped to maintain the flow of thought.

Then thirty minutes later the 7th trumpet will be blown and the inhabitants on earth will hear it (Isaiah 27:13). Compared to humans, Jesus will be huge in size; though the inhabitants of the earth may not see Jesus at that moment, He will be riding on a swift cloud (Isaiah 19:1). Immediately following the 7th trumpet, the 7th bowl will pour out the destroying meteor-mountain from the crags of space (Jeremiah 51:25).

As the meteor-mountain approaches the earth, a bronze bow will appear in the eastern sky (Job 20:24). Perhaps, the light reflection of the glowing meteor-mountain on the clouds will make them appear as a bronze bow shooting an arrow (Psalm 64:7). The meteor-mountain will be bright and perhaps tens of millions of people will see it. In God's Spirit, David wrote of Jesus: "He [God] trains my [Jesus'] hands for battle, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze" Psalm 18:34.

Just as God warned Israel not to come close to Mount Sinai, or they would be shot through, or as David slung a stone that killed Goliath, the mountain will be shot from space (Exodus 19:13; 1Samuel 17:49; Zechariah 9:14). In another word picture, God has revealed that a strong angel will throw an upper millstone, also representing the destroying mountain (Revelation 18:21).

As the meteor-mountain speeds along, the clouds will be rolled up like a scroll and it will create a gigantic east wind (Isaiah 34:4; Psalm 48:7; Isaiah 27:8; Jeremiah 18:17). The clouds of space dust and the air's friction will cause the iron mountain's surface to burn or glow as if it were heated in a furnace, causing a fiery trail. To the eyes of the witnesses, the trail of that mountain may look like a flashing sword putting huge fingers of flashing lightning into the atmosphere illuminating the entire earth (Ezekiel 21:9,10; Psalm 18:14; Job 37:3). As that burning mountain of iron streaks through the atmosphere, people below may feel the intense heat being radiated from it. The word *melt* in Psalm 112:10 may mean to melt from fear and having no strength rather than dying from the heat radiating from the meteor mountain as it passes.

The destroying meteor-mountain will be large enough in mass, traveling from the east fast enough and at the precise angle at impact to cause the earth to wobble causing the sun to set at noon, which is the 6th hour Jerusalem time (Amos 8:9). The sun itself will remain stable, but only the earth will totter; and everything on the earth will be moved from its place; but God has said the earth will eventually become stable (Job 9:5,6; Isaiah 24:20; Psalm 104:5). The faithful army following Jesus

will see the prophecy of Psalm 91:5-8 fulfilled. Many people on earth will hear a roar caused by the impact, but the followers of Jesus know the roar is from the Lion of Judah (Hosea 11:10; Revelation 5:5; Jeremiah 25:30). They will also see on that 21st day the prophecy of having faith stated by Jesus in Matthew 21:21 "... say to this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' ...will happen."

The meteor-mountain will impact the earth at the Red Sea at the approximate location where God originally parted the sea for the Israelites to crossover and also where Pharaoh's army drowned. "...His staff will be over the sea and He will lift it up the way *He did* in Egypt" Isaiah 10:26 (Psalm 68:8,17; Habakkuk 3:11,12). "The earth has quaked at the noise of their downfall. There is an outcry! The noise of it has been heard at the Red Sea" Jeremiah 49:21 (Exodus 14:22,28).

We are told the earth will be cleaved... split through (Isaiah 24:18,19; Habakkuk 3:9; Isaiah 27:12). There will be a decisive destruction and it will occur instantly (Isaiah 28:22; Isaiah 30:13). The destroying mountain will sink deep into the earth and never be found (Jeremiah 51:26; Revelation 18:21). The prophet Isaiah wrote about a clay jar: "...so ruthlessly shattered that a sherd [shard] will not be found among its pieces..." Isaiah 30:14

In that instant of the impact, the Sinai Peninsula, named the *tongue of Egypt*, will utterly be destroyed (Isaiah 11:15; Isaiah 43:3). Cush and Seba (Sudan today, south of Egypt) will be completely destroyed to a border of Ethiopia (Ezekiel 29:10; Zephaniah 2:12).

In layman's terms, the principle of hydraulics states that if pressure is applied to a contained liquid at one point, it will immediately transfer the energy in all directions; but the liquid directly ahead of the point of impact transfers more energy forward than to the sides. This causes the surface of the object directly opposite the point of impact to push out or bulge more than the sides. This effect would occur if a blunt object would strike a water-filled balloon. With today's computerized sensors the bulge can be measured.

When the destroying mountain impacts the Red Sea, the entire earth will convulse and the earth's surface, most likely in the Pacific Ocean, opposite the point of impact will bulge. Remember, the core of the earth is molten liquid. The prophet Nahum wrote: "Mountains quake because of Him and the hills dissolve; indeed the earth is upheaved [bulged] by His presence, the world and all the inhabitants in it. Who can stand before His indignation? Who can endure the burning of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire and the rocks are broken up by Him" Nahum 1:5,6. All the continental plates on earth will shift (Psalm 18:15). The entire earth will shake, the land will seem like it has turned liquid (and melted), and *every* wall and corner tower on earth will collapse (Ezekiel 38:20; Zephaniah 3:6). The shaking of the earth will exceed anything that people have experienced since the beginning of mankind (Isaiah 11:4; Revelation 16:18; Isaiah 24:13). There will be a shockwave

through and around the entire planet causing the water of rivers to clap as if they had hands (Psalm 98:8).

Oceans will roar and will go beyond their shorelines (Psalm 96:11; Zephaniah 2:11). There will be gigantic tsunamis affecting the majority of civilization living near the coastlands (Isaiah 51:15; Isaiah 59:18; Amos 5:8). Mountains will slip into the sea, and every island on earth will slip under water as recorded in the books of Psalms and Revelation: "...And though the mountains slip into the heart of the sea; though its waters roar *and* foam, though the mountains quake at its swelling pride." Psalm 46:2,3 "And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found." Revelation 16:20 "...and every mountain and island were moved out of their places" Revelation 6:14; but God *will* keep His covenant not to destroy the world with a flood (Genesis 9:14,15).

Salt water from the sea will be lifted up, and channels of the sea will appear as a flooding salty rain (Isaiah 10:26; 2Samuel 22:16; Ezekiel 13:11,13; Psalm 18:12). Some of the salt water will be blasted to an altitude high enough to freeze into huge hailstones causing a severe storm (Revelation 16:21). The sea will also pour into the chasm, created by the destroying meteor-mountain, and mix with the molten lava under the earth's crust instantly changing it into boiling water to violently explode as steam. There is only one prophecy related to the great day of wrath, involving making water boil (Isaiah 64:1,2).

Like lambs at play, God says that mountains will skip (Psalm 114:6). Mountains will be made into plains, and valleys will be lifted up (Isaiah 40:4; Isaiah 42:16). Massive volcanoes, even ancient ones will explode; and new ones will be formed. "Its streams will be turned into pitch [lava], and its loose earth into brimstone [lava], and its land will become burning pitch." Isaiah 34:9

In Isaiah 10:17 *burn and devour* probably is referring to the lava flows and explosive volcanic eruptions that will shower the inhabitants on earth. Jesus warned about the great day of wrath. "but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. It will be just the same on the day that the Son of Man is revealed" Luke 17:29,30 (Leviticus 26:19; Psalm 104:32). On that day, Jesus alone will crush every altar of every religion (Isaiah 27:9).

In the area of Israel, the mountain's impact will create a gigantic and violent straight-line wind from the south (Ezekiel 13:13; Zechariah 9:14). The wind will cause the branches of trees to clap, meaning they will be lopped off with a crash. "The trees of the field will clap their hands" are the lyrics of a children's song, however, there is nothing childish about the prophecy—Isaiah 55:12.

The prophecy of Isaiah 10:33 may apply to the tall trees (leaders) of the nations. The mountain's impact will cause every standing person to be knocked to the ground. "... and all the men who are on the face of the earth will shake at My presence" Ezekiel 38:20.

As Moses interceded for the Israelites, the grace of God through Jesus will be the only reason people survive (Isaiah 17:6). Because of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross and God being faithful to His Word to honor His Son will there be a Jewish remnant (Exodus 32:10,32,33; Psalm 106:23; John 12:47; Romans 8:34; Isaiah 59:16; Psalm 91:14,15; Zechariah 6:12,13; John 5:23; John 17:22,23; Isaiah 9:7; Isaiah 10:20). Truly, there is nothing that Israel will do or has done that will be the reason why God will act to save Israel; but only so that His name will no longer be profaned (Ezekiel 22:30; Amos 9:8-10; Ezekiel 36:32,33; Isaiah 48:11).

The proud look of man and his arrogance will be abased on that day (Isaiah 2:11,12). Over the entire earth there will be a great slaughter (Isaiah 30:25; Isaiah 34:1,2; Jeremiah 19:6; Joel 3:2,14; Revelation 16:16; Jeremiah 46:10). God's enemies will be like a footstool; nevertheless, after the great day of wrath, the nations will worship Him at His footstool—the Holy Mountain of God (Psalm 110:1; Psalm 99:5).

At the base of God's holy mountain in Jerusalem, the blood of the slaughtered will flow through the brook of Kidron (Jeremiah 31:40). Perhaps in the valley of Jehoshaphat, hundred pound hailstones will precisely fall upon the armies and crush them (Joel 3:2,12; Revelation 16:21). Few military troops on earth, under the sea in submarines, or in the sky/space will survive (Amos 9:2,3). In the valley, the blood will be as deep as a horse's bridle (Joel 3:13; Revelation 14:18-20; Revelation 19:15); and the armies of God will see Jesus "wash His feet in the blood of the wicked." Psalm 58:10

The dead will be from one end of the earth to the other. In some places the slaughter will be so great there will be no one to mourn (Jeremiah 25:33). Within a few days, the stench of rotting flesh will fill the air of the entire earth. The dead will be on the coastlines, just as the bodies of Pharaoh's army were on the shore (Isaiah 34:3; Exodus 14:30).

Because of the loudness of the roar in Jerusalem, some survivors' ears will tingle (tinnitus) from that day forward (2Kings 21:12).

During that great hour, the beast and the false prophet will be taken alive and thrown into the lake of fire (hell), where no mention of God is made (Revelation 19:20; Psalm 55:5; Psalm 6:5).

On that day of Jesus' mighty and triumphal entry in Jerusalem, there will be no one to shout, "Blessed is the King!" but the earth, stones, seas, and trees will surely cry out and rejoice in unison Luke 19:38 (Luke 19:40; Habakkuk 2:11; Psalm 96:11,12; Psalm 98:8,9; Isaiah 44:23; Isaiah 55:12).

Jerusalem will split into three parts (Revelation 16:19). Jesus will stand on the Mount of Olives; and it will be split in half under His feet. Half will move to the north, and the other half will move to the south. There will be a great valley between the north and south halves (Zechariah 14:4). At the same moment, Jesus will enter the east gate of the wall (presently sealed with stone) on Mount Zion. "Thus says the Lord GOD, "The gate of

the inner court facing east... shall be opened on the sabbath day... The prince [Jesus] shall enter by way of the porch of the gate from outside and stand by the post of the gate” Ezekiel 46:1,2 (Psalm 24:8-10).

Referring to the temple, Jesus prophetically said to His disciples, “...not one stone here will be left upon another...” Matthew 24:2; meaning all of the stones will be moved from their places on the great day of wrath. Archeologists know the foundation stones of the first temple still remain in place. At the same time as the Mount of Olives is being split in two, the profaned temple and Mount Zion (Mount Moriah, 2Chronicles 3:1,3) will be thrust skyward to become the high Holy Mountain in Jerusalem. It may become as high as Mount Carmel is today (Isaiah 2:2; Psalm 2:6; Ezekiel 20:40).

In one hour (1:00 P.M. Jerusalem time) the great day of wrath will be finished, and God’s anger will be spent (Ezekiel 5:13). On that very evening, the 8th day of the Feast of Booths (a day of rest) will begin, and there will be light in Jerusalem; it will have been summer as well as winter on that day (Isaiah 14:3-7; Zechariah 14:7,8).

Also, both required days for purification as stated in the book of Numbers will have been fulfilled: “That one shall purify himself from uncleanness with the water on the third day and on the seventh day; *and then* he will be clean” Numbers 19:12 (Luke 24:45,46; Hebrews 9:28, Hebrews 12:2; Ezekiel 36:25). The faithful people of God are cleansed by the blood of Jesus and in His resurrection on the 3rd day they have life eternal. Because the great day of wrath will be on the 7th day of the Feast of Booths, the earth will be cleansed from its evil, washed in blood and water, and the people will have life; but always, the witness of the Spirit, the water, and the blood are in agreement with each other, but the Spirit is greater (1John 5:7-9).

The greatness of the earth’s kings and all the haughty ones will have been removed; in the same way as the earth will be changed, the people will also be changed and the testimonies of the survivors will never be forgotten (Ezekiel 20:43; Ezekiel 36:31; Psalm 78:4). From that day forward, Jesus will rule the earth with a rod of iron (Psalm 2:9-12; Revelation 19:15). All people will know that the LORD drew His sword and He will never return it to its sheath again. They will all fear Him (Jeremiah 32:38-41; Jeremiah 33:9; Ezekiel 21:5; Ezekiel 36:32).

Each year during the time of the Feast of Booths, the people will come and worship at God’s Holy Mountain, (Zechariah 14:16-18). The nations will probably send representatives, while the people remaining at home earnestly worship the LORD during that appointed time; God will pour out His Spirit upon mankind, and the people will seek Him through Messiah Jesus (Joel 2:28). No longer will Jerusalem be called *forsaken* but will be called the city of Truth (Isaiah 62:4; Zechariah 8:3).

Come quickly Jesus. Amen.

Please read Chapter 22 at the beginning of this book.